

HEADQUARTERS

2d Battalion, 9th Marines
3d Marine Division (Rein) MAF
Marine 325

c/o F.O., San Francisco, California 96601

2/ML/r1b
7 Aug 1965

From: Commanding Officer, 2d Battalion, 9th Marines
To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines, 3d Marine Division (Rein) MAF
Subj: Special report, debriefing of Recon Patrol of Duong Son (2), 7 Aug 1965 by S-2

Encl: (1) Sketch map

1. Destination of patrol. 2d Bn, 9th Lt, Co 2, 2d Bn, 9th Lt. Patrol Border - S to N.
2. Size and Composition of patrol. 3 man patrol
3. Mission. Establish CV via coord AT 994075
4. Time of departure. 2100 6 Aug 65
5. Time of return. 1015 7 Aug 65
6. Observations. The patrol spent the majority of the evening hours in Yen No (2) and the northern edge of Duong Son (2) reconning the area. Several lights and laughter observed coming from Duong Son (2), probably some sort of party or celebration in progress.

A barbed wire fence consisting of 4 strands of single strand wire runs along the northern edge of Duong Son (2) and across the railroad tracks at that location. This fence is camouflaged with straw and grass and can be easily breached. Behind the barbed wire are foxholes, a path leading around the village and a continuous fighting trench, most of which has been freshly dug. Within the bamboo treeline is a bamboo fence interwoven into the treeline.

The patrol skirted the northern edge of Duong Son (2) and entered the village by a trail which runs from north to south through its center. The gate at the entrance was boobytrapped with a hand grenade which failed to detonate when the gate was opened. At coord AT 995680 the patrol was taken under small arms fire by 2 or 3 VC firing from a house at that location with no casualties noted on either side. The patrol proceeded to the south side of Duong Son (2). At coord AT 995677 is located a pink Pagoda - type Buddhist temple which is apparently a feeding and resting place for the VC based on cook fires and litter. After leaving the temple, a group of 15 to 18 VC was observed traveling south at coord AT 997674. This group was wearing black shirts, khaki shorts and were all heavily armed with submachine guns, rifles, carbines and "potato masher" hand grenades. One U.S. model

Tab 4 - 1

1919A4 MG was clearly observed being carried by this group. The patrol opened fire and observed one VC apparently wounded but did not pursue.


The patrol then proceeded to the northeast corner of Duong Son (2) where anti-helicopter punji stakes 5 feet high were observed at coord AT 996679. A long partly covered trench was found running from coord AT 999680 to 999673. The trench is covered with sheets of aluminum roofing with dirt and debris on top, and is deep enough to accommodate a crouched over Vietnamese.

Proceeding back toward the railroad line on the southern side of Duong Son (2), the patrol found a bunker at coord AT 992675 with a covered trench running south to Duong Son (3) along a slight rise of high ground. This trench was similar to the one previously mentioned except that it was covered with sand over aluminum roofing.

The patrol continued traveling east toward Yen No (2). At 1000, in crossing the railroad embankment, they were taken under fire by 3 VC firing from coord AT 985674. The patrol established a base of fire east of the railroad and sent a 2-man enveloping force south from Yen No (2). One VC was pinned down and wounded. The other 2 VC escaped to Yen No (3). The wounded VC was captured and returned to Co G CP at coord AT 994687 with 5 bullet wounds.

At Co G CP, Sgt XUAN, 2/9 interpreter questioned the prisoner while medical aid was being administered. The VC indicated he was Nguyen Van Ngon of the 1st Co, 16th Battalion, Main Force VC; CO's name is Nguyen Van Phan; and that the company is deployed in Can No (2) and Yen No (2). Identification on the VC showed his name as Nguyen Nhung. Gear found on the VC consisted of a 9mm submachine gun with folding stock, 4 magazines of ammo, 2 potato masher hand grenades, a change of clothing, and medical supplies plus various personal articles. At approx. 1100 the VC was helicopter-evacuated to 3d Shore Party on landing site. The VC was then transported by vehicle to C&C Company, where he died shortly after arrival.

Debriefing of the patrol commenced at 1030 and was completed at 1200, 7 Aug 1965.


G. R. SCHARNBERG

CONFIDENTIAL

S&C 2/9
044-65

Copy 23 of 30

HEADQUARTERS

2d Battalion, 9th Marines
3d Marine Division (Rein) FMF
Marine #25
c/o FPO, San Francisco, California 96601

2/HAL/ns
9 Aug 1965

From: Commanding Officer, 2d Battalion, 9th Marines
To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines, 3d Marine Division (Rein) FMF
Subj: Debriefing of NGUYEN DUC DOI by S-2 Officer

1. NGUYEN DUC DOI, a Buddhist priest entered 2nd Plt, Co G lines at 1330 this date from direction of DUONG SON (2). He indicated he lives in DUONG SON (3). He was questioned by the ARVN Plt Ldr and Bn S-2 revealing the following:

a. The Viet Cong maintain a roadblock on the railroad tracks between DUONG SON (2) and DUONG SON (3). The position was pointed out on the map at coord (AT990677). It is manned by 4 main force VC armed with what was called an M-56. This was described as a belt action sniper rifle. The names of the men on the roadblock are:

- (1) NGUYEN LUONG
- (2) NGUYEN DUNG
- (3) NGUYEN DIET
- (4) MAC TAI

These names were checked against the HOA VANG Dist Hq list. The 1st and 3d names are those of known regular VC.

b. A ten man main force VC unit lives in DUONG SON (3). They wear dark brown short sleeve shirts and dark brown long trousers. The priest could not say what type weapons they carry; it appears "M-56" is the only type weapon with which he is familiar. This unit is constructing bunkers, foxholes, punji traps and booby traps around DUONG SON (3).

c. The VC maintain a one man observation post in XEN NE (2) to observe Marine movements, and another observation post at XEN NE (1) to guard their rear. These posts are manned at all times.

d. The VC levy a tax of 270 piastres per family per year in DUONG SON (3). This is paid in cash or in equivalent rice. The attitude of the people is generally friendly to the VC and unfriendly to government forces.

e. A mortar was described to the priest. He indicated that he does not know of such a weapon in either DUONG SON (2) or (3).

CONFIDENTIAL
42

CONFIDENTIAL

f. A main force VC platoon of about 20 men lives in DUONG SON (2) and snipes at Marine positions. They carry weapons with which the priest is not familiar and wear dark brown uniforms as previously described.

2. The priest was taken to HOA VANG District Hq for interrogation. According to information at the Hq, he is a priest of a local Buddhist sect. After interrogation, the priest was released. Information obtained from interrogation at HOA VANG coincided with that obtained during field interrogation.

[Signature]
H. A. LING IX
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

TAB 5 - PATROL DEBRIEFING REPORTS

2/9, Aug 1965

- a. Mad Dog 3, 13-14 Aug 65
- aa. Fox 3A, 13 Aug 65
- b. Mad Dog 1, 13-14 Aug 65
- c. Hotel "Hilton", 13-14 Aug 65
- d. Fox 3B, 13-14 Aug 65
- e. Hotel Zulu/Shireman, 14-15 Aug 65
- f. Fox 1 Alpha, 14-15 Aug 65
- g. F3A, 14-15 Aug 65
- h. Foxtrot 2A, 16 Aug 65
- i. 3d Plt F Co, 20 Aug 65
- j. 3d Sqd, 2nd Plt, G-2-9, 21-22 Aug 65
- k. 1st Plt G-2-9, 22-23 Aug 65
- l. Exploratory Patrol-to find and destroy VC emplacements and bunkers in DUONG SON (3)
23 Aug 65
- m. Papa 2, 23 Aug 65
- n. 3rd Plt(Rein) F-2-9, 25 Aug 65
- o. 2d Sqd, 3rdPlt 3-2-9, 25 Aug 65
- p. Foxtrop #1, 28 Aug 65
- q. Hotel Papa #1, 28 Aug 65
- r. Golf Papa #2, 28-29 Aug 65
- s. Combat Patrol, 29 Aug 65
- t. Golf Papa #1, 29-30 Aug 65
- u. Papa 1, 31 Aug 65

Tab 5

TRAIN EXERCISING REPORT

UNIT G-2-9
PLACE Duong Son (2)
DTG 140700H Aug 65

DISPOSITION OF PATROL: Mail Dog 3

MAPS: Indochina 1:50,000 Sheet 6650IV

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: 17 Enlisted; 10 Rifleman, 1 M-79, 1 M.G. team, 1-3.5" Rocket team, 1 Corporal.

2. MISSION: Recon and Combat.

3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 132000H

4. TIME OF RETURN: 140500H

5. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN: The patrol departed friendly lines and moved along the tree line west of the tracks vicinity of coordinates AT991675. At approx. 132045 the patrol heard talking in the village vicinity of coordinates AT992674 which sounded like someone transmitting over a radio. The patrol crossed an open field, coordinated AT939670. At same coordinates there is a reinforced barbed wire fence, 3 strands high, woven with bamboo and cactus. The field is thickly "planted" with punji stakes (estimated several hundreds) plus the same amount along the fence. The fence has numerous punji pits and every 5 to 10 yards are man traps (3'X4'X4') with 4 to 6 long punji stakes inside. These traps are covered with thin plastic or paper with a thin layer of sand and earth over it. The patrol crossed under the fence, near the railroad at 939670 and proceeded along the railroad in a south easterly direction. A 105 or 155 dud was observed vicinity of coordinates AT989667 near a hedgerow. There is a bunker at coordinates AT993666 and at AT987665 there are large cuts across the railroad which would permit vehicular movement across that area. The terrain is dry at present but there are now rice paddies at coordinates AT989674 which could be flooded in a few days. No contact was made with the enemy.

6. OTHER INFORMATION: None.

7. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No enemy contact.

8. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Condition good, men were tired.

9. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:

1. Patrols should not stay out as long if not on the move.

2. If the enemy could be forced from the east side of the tracks, an ambush could be set up where the large cuts are in the tracks.

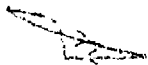
3. The full moon makes movement across open areas hazardous.

Sgt C. W. DAY Patrol leader

C. M. REGAN 1stLt

Tab 5a

LAYOUT



49

CO
+
57

MAD Dog 3
NIGHT PATROL
MAP NO 6658 IV
SERIES L 706

2/9, Aug 65
5-

Command Diary

PATROL DEBRIEFING REPORT

Designation of patrol - Fox 3A

Size - 12 Men, 1 Interpreter, 1 Corporal.Task - To patrol rear of Bn TAOR with emphasis placed on villages. Determine if there is any V.C. activity in area and feeling of population towards Marine personnel.Time of Departure - 131300 Aug 65.Time of Return - 131600 Aug 65.Routes out and back - From 005693 to 002702 to 016707 to 009695 to 005693.Enemy - None encountered.Map corrections - Trail shown on map from 006703 to 008704 is no longer in existence.Misc Information - First village reached by patrol was Phong Lo (2). Population was friendly. Interpreter determined there had been no V.C. activity here. Six persons were given medical aid by Plt Corporal. They reported that they had been promised medical aid before and had never received any. Population was made up of women, children and old men.

From Phong Lo (2) patrol moved to Can Nam. Population seemed a bit fearful at first but after being talked to by the interpreter they relaxed and became friendly. Corporal treated 5 persons here. Population was made up of women and small children. Interpreter determined no V.C. activity in area.

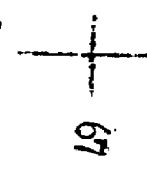
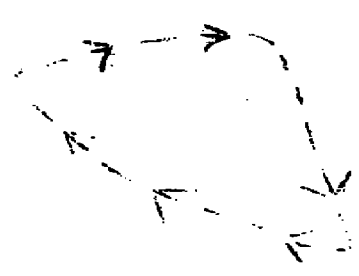
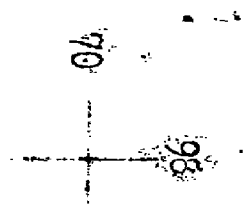
From Can Nam patrol moved to Quang Chau (1). Population was friendly being made up of women, children and old men. Two persons were treated by corporal.

In summary the patrol concluded that the population in this area is friendly toward Marine personnel and that there has been no V.C. activity here. The corporal reports that more medical aid is needed by persons in villages named.

Condition of Patrol - Good.Recommendations - Further people to people program in this area with medical aid.

Signed: James E. Mackey Cpl. USMC

54



02
 Fox-3A Daylight Patrol
 Map No. 6658 IV
 Series I701

219, Aug 65
 48-

COMMAND
Diary

PATROL DEBRIEFING REPORT

UNIT G-2-9
PLACE Duong Son (2)
DTG 140900H Aug 65

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Mad Dog 1

MAPS: Indochina 1:50,000 Sheet 6658IV

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: 19 Men(Enlisted) 1 Corporal.
2. MISSION: Combat Patrol.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 131945H
4. TIME OF RETURN: 140600H
5. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN: At 131945H patrol left 1st Plt area and moved through Duong Son (3) heading south. At approx. AT 997672 patrol turned east and proceeded to the eastern limit of Duong Son (3). Patrol observed numerous punji traps along the trail from AT 997672 to AT 999671. Along the trail was a trench about 3 1/2 feet deep and 2 feet wide. At coord AT 999671 was a heavy bamboo gate, reinforced with barbed wire, after checking the gate, same was found free of booby traps and patrol proceeded, turning north and set in an ambush from coord AT 999674 to BT 000672 - facing east toward Qua Giang (2). At closest point Qua Giang (2) was approx. 150 meters from the ambush position. While setting up the ambush the patrol could detect movement in the rice paddy to their left, but no visual contact was established. About 132100H the patrol heard two loud voices coming from Qua Giang (2) at coordinates BT 001669. One was speaking in broken english and the other in Viet Namese. The one speaking in english was telling the villagers that the American forces in V.N. were killing women and children and that the people of V.N. should join together and drive the Americans out. Both men moved throughout the village repeating the same message for about one hour. At approx 140200H, the patrol spotted 2 figures, moving across their front about 100 meters to their direct front in the rice paddy. The patrol opened up with a heavy volume of fire for about ten seconds, after which time no further movement was detected. The patrol was unable to determine how the two men were dressed or what type of weapons they were armed with. An inspection of the area disclosed no bodies.

At approx 140530H the patrol assembled and moved back to their platoon area using the same route they had gone out on.
6. OTHER INFORMATION: None.
7. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: Undetermined.
8. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: No WIA or KIA. Patrol was fatigued, but moral was high.

56

3. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:

1. Area vicinity of coord AE 997671 could be used as a LZ to evacuate WIA's incurred while on patrol in that area due to a large depression, flat hard ground and helicopter approach lanes in to that area.
2. 3.5" Rocket of little value on this type of patrol due to back blast area. In order to fire the rocket the patrol leader would have had to set it up about 50 meters from the ambush site, which is tactically unsound, or move it the same distance in order to fire it.
3. A combat patrol consisting of one reinforced squad be sent to the area of Qua Giang (2).
4. That the same patrol route could be utilized for a patrol going to Qua Giang from this location.
5. Full moon hinders movement across open areas.

Sgt O. Ashley Patrol Ldr

C. M. REGAN 1stLt

99
68

5-2

66
01

MAD Dog 1
NIGHT Patrol
MAP No 6658 II
SERIES L70L

3/9, Aug 65
5-2

CD

PATROL DEBRIEFING REPORT

Patrol "Hilton"
DESIGNATION OF PATROL

14 Aug 1965
DATE

To: S-2, 2/9

Maps: Indochina series 6658 IV

A. Size and composition of the patrol. Squad, 1 M.G. team, 1 Rocket team, 1 ARVN, 20 Men.

B. Task. Recon (Layout)

C. Time of departure. 2100 13 Aug 65

D. Time of return. 0300 14 Aug 65

E. Routes to and from objective area (overlay if possible) including check points and time factor. See sketch.

F. Terrain. Rice Paddies, Stream at coord BT 025676 (Obstacle)

G. Enemy. None.

H. Any map corrections. None.

I. Results of any encounter with the enemy. At 0200 saw 2 people in a boat at coord BT 025676.

J. Miscellaneous information. None.

K. Condition of the patrol. Good

L. Conclusion and recommendations. Patrol was too long. We should have one ARVN with every patrol.

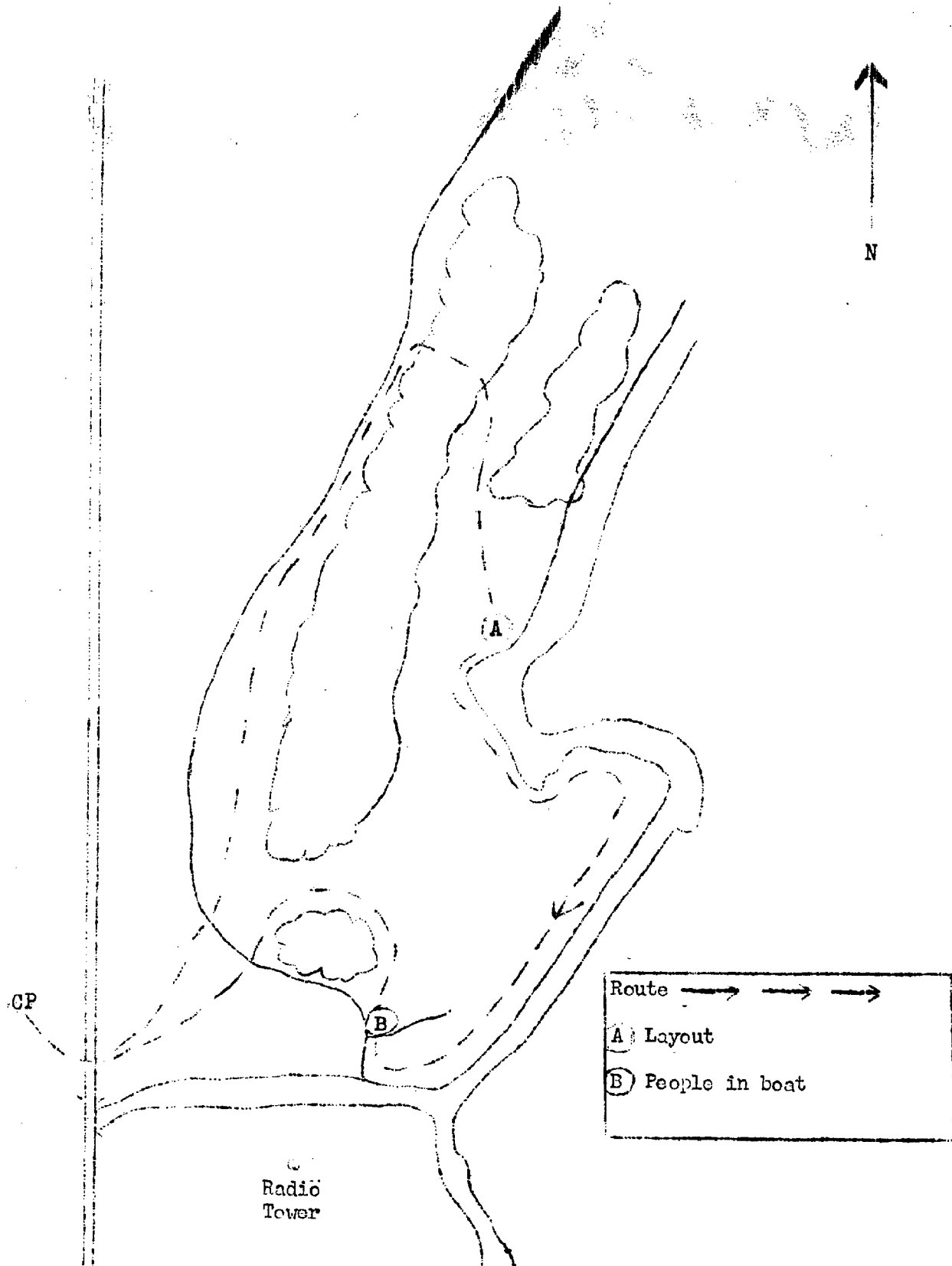
E. J. HART Sgt II-2-9-3
Signature, rank/grade and organization of patrol leader

M. Remarks by interrogator. None.

D. L. CUVELIER Sgt S-2, 2/9
Signature, rank/grade and organization of interrogator

14 Aug 65
DTG of debriefing

5c



2/9, Aug 65
5c

PATROL DEBRIEFING REPORT

Designation of patrol - Fox 3B

Size - 9 Men

Task - Combat patrol to insure security to rear of Bn TAOR.

Time of Departure - 132100 Aug 65

Time of Return - 140230 Aug 65

Routes out and back - From 004692 to 996690 to 994684 to 007688 to 009691 to 007695 to 004692.

Enemy - None encountered.

Map corrections - Trail from 994684 going southeast is broken with water running across it at places.

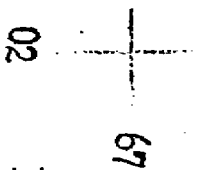
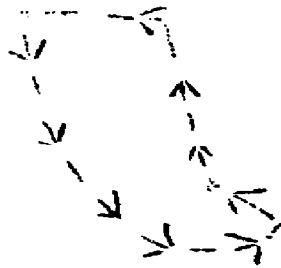
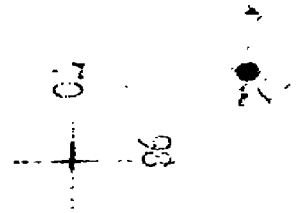
Misc Information - Patrol reached first check point at 2130 at which time nothing unusual had been observed. At 2150 patrol moved from first C.P. to 1st Plt. C.P. From 1st Plt. position patrol moved to trail at 996683 and set up ambush. Nothing was observed from here and at 2350 patrol moved out along assigned route. When patrol reached 001681 they observed movement in vicinity of 002679. Twelve (12) individuals with weapons were counted. They seemed to come up out of the rice and move back into Giang Dong at 003679. This was at 0100. When observed persons moved into village patrol observed a fire start up in the village. Patrol reported this to Co. C.P. and were told to carry on. They continued on route. Patrol reached 3rd check point at 0200. Patrol then crossed road and skirted Quang Chou (1). All was quiet here. From here they proceeded to starting point.

Condition of Patrol - Good.

Recommendations - In relation to the 12 individuals observed, if they were friendly troops there should be more coordination between companies.

Signed: Clayton R Cooley
Sgt USMC

5d



02
Fox-3B Night Patrol
Map No. 6658 IV
Series L701

2/9, Aug 65
5211

PATROL ACTIVITY REPORT

UNIT H 2/9
 PLACE GIANG DONG
 DTG 150715

PATROL DESIGNATION: HOTEL ZUUU / SHIPMAN

MAPS: DA NANG SHEET 6058IV

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: 22 men: 1 Rfl Sqd, 1 MG team, 1 3.5 rocket team, 1 ARVN, 1 Radio operator, 1 Corporal.

2. MISSION: Night combat patrol to establish an ambush at trail junction coord BT 009672.

3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 142030

4. TIME OF RETURN: 150300

5. ROUTE: (Shown on overlay).

6. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

TIME	COORDINATES	OBSERVATIONS
142215	BT017676	ARVN troops manning bridge, area around bridge mined and booby trapped.
150015	BT012674	Floodgate manned by several people living in buildings, trees and dry ground around it. People disappeared as soon as patrol approached. Search of the area revealed nothing.
150030	BT009672	Unable to locate trail junction shown on the map. Main trail however, appeared to be strong enough to support vehicles up to the size of 6x6 truck.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: NONE.

8. RESULTS WITH ENCOUNTERS OF THE ENEMY: NONE.

9. CONDITION OF THE PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED:

No casualties, moral good, men wet and in need of sleep.

10. COMMO DESIGNS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:

1. For ambush, no rockets are needed.
2. Wirecutters, lug-soled boots, for future patrols.
3. Recommend smaller unit on similar mission. Reinforced squad or larger much to big to maintain silence or stealth.
4. Suggest recon of patrol route by air.

W.J. OLLER Cpl

J.H. ROWE 2nd Lt.

69
+

02
+

67

Hotel Tulu/Shireman Night Patrol
Map No. 6658 IV
Series L701

2/9, Aug 65
52

C D

PATROL DEBRIEFING FORM

UNIT F 2/9
PLACE YEN ME
DTG 150900 AUG

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: FOX 1 ALPHA

MAPS: Aerial photo of Cam Ho complex and Yen Ho.

1. SITE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: 6 men, 1 Corporal.
2. MISSION: Setup an LP in the graveyard in the rear of Yen Ho.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 142000
4. TIME OF RETURN: 150200
5. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN: At 2230 there was a bell being rung in the village of Cam Ho (6). Fields by the graveyard have water in them and fields bordering Yen Ho have water. The fence line between Cam Ho 1 is a 4 strand barbed wire fence. And along the fence are panji's, bamboo type.
6. OTHER INFORMATION: 1 pagoda in the graveyard has been blown up.
7. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: None.
8. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: No KIA, MIA or, WIA.
9. COMMENTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: None.

J.P. ELIAS 1st Lt

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY INTERVIEWER: Coordinates of "Layout", 983664;
Fence between Cam Ho (2) and Yen Ho (2) stretches from 990666 to 989664.

C.L. RUSHING Capt.

52

PATROL DEBRIEFING REPORT

UNIT F 2/9
 PLACE Da Nang SVN
 DTG 150900 Aug 65

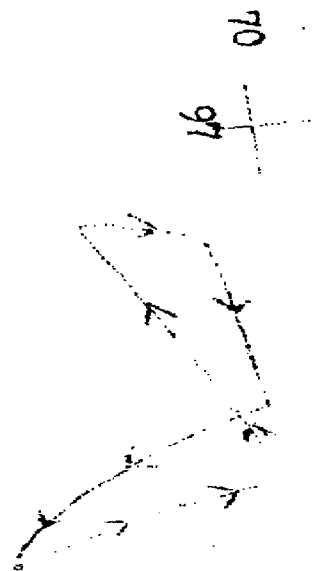
DESIGNATION OF PATROL: F3A

MAPS: Indochina 6658IV

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: 18 men; 1-12 man squad with M-79, 1-4 man machine gun team with squad leader, 1 corporal.
2. MISSION: To conduct a recon patrol forward of the company lines with a secondary mission of setting up an ambush.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 142100 Aug 65
4. TIME OF RETURN: 150350 Aug 65
5. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN: No enemy contact. Rice paddies were very muddy and deep. Moving was extremely difficult. Close to river some paddies are being plowed and replanted at coord LT 975693 where an ambush was set. Nothing unusual was seen along route and at 0010 ambush was set in. 0155 patrol moved from ambush having observed nothing. They proceeded parallel to river back to friendly lines. This area would be very unfavorable for intracks or heavy equipment. In area of 975673 are possible HLZ's.
6. CATER INFORMATION: None.
7. RESULTS OF RECONNAISSANCE THE ENEMY: None.
8. DISPOSITION OF PRISONERS, ENEMY'S DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good.
9. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:
 - a. Map corrections. Cam No (5) and (4) seemed to join along the river.
 - b. The patrol area should be in the rice paddies rather than on a small hillside. Rice gives good concealment. Tides cause streams to be dry or later at night and early morning so movement is easier in early morning light. Movement in this area should be with a minimum amount of noise due to the difficulty of moving over the terrain. 5 pace interval was maintained by patrol with no difficulty.
 - c. The radio sticks as a whole were good with a PRC-10 with short antenna.

Signed: M. M. DCW
 Sgt USMC

59



70
97

01
68

Fox 3A Night Patrol
Map No. 6658 IV
Series L701

2/9, Aug 65
58

PATROL REPORT

UNIT F 2/9
 PLACE DUCNG SON (1)
 DTG 160700H

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Patrol 2A

MAPS: Sheet 6658IV, Series I701

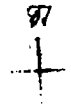
1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: One squad reinforced with 1 M 79 (15 men)
2. MISSION: Recon from AT995690 to AT981687 along stream. Set in ambush at AT981687 and patrol back to AT993685 along south side of Cam No (2).
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 2000
4. TIME OF RETURN: 0400 (scheduled)
2300 (actual)
5. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
 Route out, along stream between Cam No(1) and Cam No(2) is extremely difficult, being marshy and waist deep in midstream (neck deep in spots). Out of the stream you find yourself in the edge of the village. No obstacles were observed along the stream.
 It is the opinion of the patrol leader that the difficulty of quiet movement in the mud and water and the close proximity of the villages (dogs barking, etc) gave them away and as a result they were fired on from three (3) positions as they approached AT985689 - one automatic weapon from AT984692. One carbine from AT986693. And one, what sounded like an M-1 AT980690. Bamboo banging, drums, pans all began to sound as soon as the initial burst of 8-10 rounds subsided. These signals came from all points in both villages. Patrol pulled back to friendly lines at 2300 with no casualties. On the way out a heavy blast was observed at AT990687, at the time marines in positions at AT995690 noticed what was thought to be a muzzle blast from a mortar at AT987694.
6. OTHER INFORMATION: None.
7. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: Unknown.
8. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY KNOWN DEAD OR WOUNDED: In good shape but wet.
9. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: None

H.L. KING SSGT

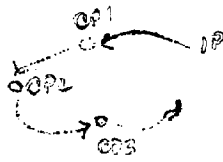
ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY INTERROGATOR: Patrol was hit at 2215 just after they checked in at CP#1.

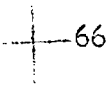
C.L. RUSHING
 CAPT. USMC

54

70 

Foxtrot 2A 15 Aug 65
Night layout
Map 6658IV
Series L701



01
 66

2/9, Aug 65
54

PATROL DEBRIEFING REPORT

UNIT F-2-9-3
PLACE DANANG SVN
DTG 211305 Aug 1965

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: 3rd Plt F Co.

MAPS: Indochina 6658IV

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: 10 Men; 9 M-14's, 1 M-79.
2. MISSION: Run patrol through Cam Ne (2) and set up ambush.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 202100 Aug 1965.
4. TIME OF RETURN: 202400 Aug 1965.
5. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN: Patrol moved from starting point to check point #1. 35 meters prior to CP #1 carbine fire was observed inside the tree line at coord (AT 983687). Fire was directed toward east end of the village at the 8mm mortar position. At this time patrol returned fire into village directed at origin of carbine fire. Fire was returned from village. Patrol estimated 4 carbines, three of which were automatic. Patrol fired WP grenade and fragmentation grenades and carbine fire ceased. At this time they pulled back several meters and fired several more WP and fragmentation grenades. They then returned to starting point. After giving a report on action, the patrol moved back to a position from which they could observe area of activity. It was 0115 when they returned to position. At day break the area was searched. No bodies were found but three positions built with bricks were found. Positions were at CP#1 facing south and had been built since sweep of village. Patrol then returned to starting point.
6. OTHER INFORMATION: At time of patrol encounter at CP #1 (2145) carbine fire was heard 200 meters west of CP #1 in village.
7. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: Enemy fire ceased for remainder of night.
8. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good, no casualties.
9. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: Patrol leader feels WP and fragmentation grenades hit on target and that injury was inflicted on enemy. Since firing was heard from other part of the village it is possible that dead or wounded persons could have been carried away.

James L. MACKEY F Co Cpl USMC
(Name, Rank, and Unit of Plt Ldr)

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY INTERROGATOR: Patrol leader indicates positive location of 3 snipers from one large tree - the return fire, being on target, would indicate 3 WIA or KIA. It is unfortunate that the patrol pulled back and the time it took to get back out was sufficient to allow bodies to be removed - one recently built fighting position was on top of pagoda.

C. L. RUSHING

52

219, Aug 65
52

97
71+

CP3
CP2
CP1
IP

00
+68

Fox Company
NIGHT PATROL
MAP: INDOCHINA
Sheet 6658 III
Series L70L

CD

PATROL DEBRIEFING REPORT

UNIT G-2-9
PLACE DANANG
DTG 220900 Aug 65

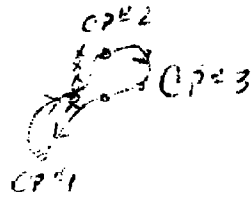
DESIGNATION OF PATROL: 3rd Sqd, 2nd Plt G-2-9

MAPS: Sheet 6658IV Series L701

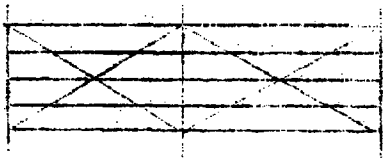
1. 13 men, 1 corpsman, 1 ERC-10.
2. Recon patrol.
3. 212330 Aug 65
4. 220230 Aug 65
5. Departed area coord (998769) on azimuth of 210 degrees along river bank. Followed river approx 600 meters. Continued on azimuth of 25 degrees and entered Phong Bac (1) at coord (994709). Continued until came in contact with barbed wire fence, 4 to 5 feet high; 5 strands of wire with an "X" crosswire. Continued through barbed wire to checkpoint "2". Crossed road at coord (997710). Continued on an azimuth of 87 degrees for 200 meters, turned to a 180 degree azimuth to the river then on an azimuth of 250 degrees until we contacted our friendly lines.
There was negative contact on the patrol.
6. None.
7. None.
8. None.
9. More time was needed to cover the area assigned. (Time allotted was 2hrs).

C.K. BURTON G-2-9
CPL USMC

J.J. FARRO
2nd LT. USMC



97
69 +



"X" Type BARB WIRE.

+ 65
02

2/9, Aug 65
57

FORMAT FOR PATROL DE-BRIEF

UNIT G-2-9
 PLACE DANANG
 DTG 231000H

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: 1st Plt G-2-9

MAPS: Sheet 6658IV, 6659III

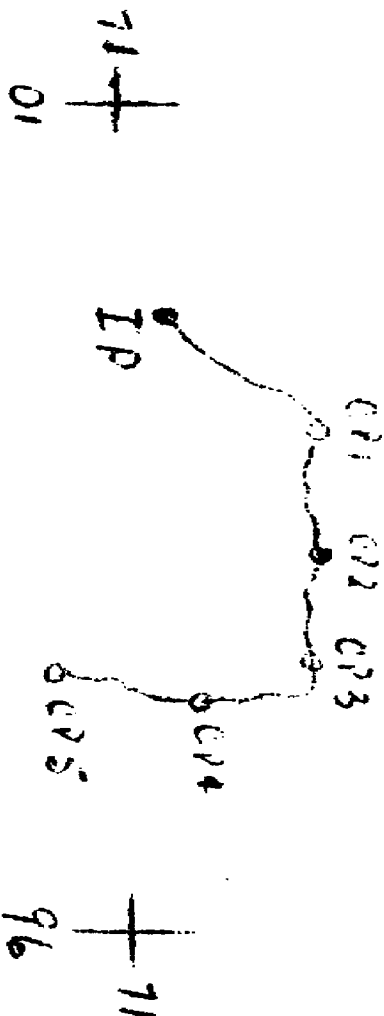
1. 14 men - 1 Sqd (8 men), 1 radioman, 1 MG Team, 1 interpreter
2. Set up ambush at Check point #3 (977702)
3. 222230H
4. 230420H
5. Approx 2230 patrol was transported to the bridge (AT997709). Commenced patrol, traveling west. Reached CP#1 (AT991702). No radio contact on company net. After departed CP#1 came in contact with barb wire fence approx 6 feet high. Found fence to be impassable so patrol doubled back and circled around fence and village and reached CP#2 (AT983702) still negative contact with radio. From here was found several impassable tree lines. At 0300 23 Aug patrol still had not reached CP#3 (977702), so plt ldr decided to return to base camp (E Battery 2-12). To do this, plt ldr traveled due north until contacting road (984709) and followed road until arriving at base camp at approx 0420.
6. None.
7. No contact.
8. N/A
9. Maps in use do not show treelines - aerial photos are needed for all patrol leaders.

R. STEPHENS
 CPL USMC

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY INTERROGATOR: I believe that the patrol would have been more successful had the patrol been given enough time to prepare properly. The overlay was not received until approx. 1830 on the night of the patrol giving the patrol leader 1 hr. to prepare his patrol in daylight. With enough foresight it should be possible to give a plt. ldr. an overlay 12 - 24 hrs. before his patrol in the area. As a result of this late receiving of the overlay coordination with the Tank Park and ARVIN Units was hurried & initiated in part by the company. This coordination should have been done prior to the order being released to the company.

2nd Lt. J.J. Farro G-2-9-3

58



G-2-9

NIGHT PAROL

6658 IV 6659 III

22, 23 AUG 65 29, Aug 65

58

FORMAT FOR PATROL DE-BRIEF

H - 2 - 9 - 5
Da Nang RVN
231500H Aug 65

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Explortory Partol-to find and destroy VC enplacements and bunkers in Duong Son (3)

MAPS: N/A

1. 16 men (includes 4 engineers)

2. See designation

3. 230745H Aug 65

4. 231500H Aug 65

5. Found about 300 ft. of trenches within the woodline along all main paths. Tunnelling and sniper holes interconnected-ran from the trail to the bordering woodline from where oservation to the outside was possible. Tunnels were shored up bu bamboo. 20 tunnel-sniper holes were blown up. Foot traps along trails were found and destroyed. The main trail through town had a big bamboo gate blocking it-tried to get a villager to walk through gate but he lay down and refused to go through it. It was blown by the engineers because it was appa rintly booby trapped. The people of the village were very cooperative when asked by Marines to crawl through the tunnels, did so readily. Duong Son(3) is bordered on the west, north, and south by dirt fiel ds and sandy terrain-to the east are rice paddies. Houses and living conditions similar to Duong Don (1), (2) and Yen Ne(4)

6. None

7. N/A

8. Good

9. That Duong Son (3) was at one time a VC defensive position and has all the earmarks of a well thought out defensive network of tunnels, trenches, and sniper holes utilizing the cover of holes to make it possible for a small force to successfully defend against a larger one. Engineers found to be useful and control was solid with sufficent security to conduct operations of this type.

J.B. Thomas Cpl. USMC

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY INTERROGATOR: None

J.M. Belcher, 1st Lt. XO H - 2-9

FORMAT FOR PATROL DE-BRIEF

UNIT G-2-9
PLACE DANANG
DTG 241000H

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: PAPA 2

MAPS: Sheet 6659III

1. 11 men, 1 PRC 10

2. Recon Patrol

3. 231200H

4. 231400H

5. Patrol departed from (AT998705). Patrolled along north bank of Song Cau Do River. Rice paddies knee deep with mud. Arrived CP#1 at 1250H Yen Bac #1. No panji traps or trenches were sighted. No fence of any kind around Yen Bac #1. Found paper dropped by Huey's the day Can No was swept. Paper found at (AT9970). Found Vietnamese knife and freshly cut bamboo stakes on river bank (AT989700). Water pump located at (AT98757005). Pump is operative. Arrived at CP#2 and found the fence around Phong Bac #1 to be of 5 strands barbed wire with cross sections between iron posts. Fence is on bank and bamboo stakes protrude outboard. Most houses have bomb shelters next to them. Arrived CP#3 at 1400H and checked in.

6. None.

7. No contact.

8. N/A

9. None.

A.T. McFETIE
CPL USMC

J.J. FARRO
2nd LT USMC

5m

95

71

CR3
IP
CR2
CR1

Papa-2

G-2-9.

Daylight Patrol

23 Aug 65

66581V Series L70L

2/9, Aug 65

02

67

FORMAT FOR PATROL DE-BRIEF

UNIT: F-2-9
 PLACE: YEN HE (4)
 DTG: 251540H

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: 3rd Plt (Rein) F-2-9

Maps: Sheet 6658 IV 1:50,000, Series L701, Vietnam

1. Rein Plt, 10 ARVN, 1 LNO, and 1 Interpreter.
2. Patrol of Yen He (4); determine cause of nightly crying and yelling.
3. 251244H
4. 251535H

5. Patrol entered Yen He (4) without incident. The hamlet is surrounded by a trench and contains numerous and fresh communication trenches throughout. Many fighting holes were found along the paths. Panji foot traps were found at entrances and along paths within the hamlet. One overhead deadfall consisting of a mud filled basket with stakes protruding was disarmed. One Malayan whip was located and disarmed. All gates were by-passed without determining if they were booby-trapped.

6. The only people found in Yen He (4) were old men and women, children and a few young women. It was obvious that the people were afraid to say anything when questioned. One woman indicated that about 50 VC were in the hamlet on the night of the 24th. The VC gathered the villagers for political indoctrination and made them cry and generally make noise. She did not know why they had to do this. The ARVN LNO questioned the villagers (See comments below).

7. At coord (AT975670) the patrol spotted 4 VC carrying weapons coord (AT975671) moving through a rice paddy. One VC wore a helmet and green uniform; other three wore black pajama type clothes. All were armed with rifles. The VC withdrew to coord (AT969670) where they entered a Pagoda. An airstrike was called on the VC who withdrew to houses near the Pagoda. Two HU-1E's fired rockets and MGs at VC scoring several direct hits. A large secondary explosion occurred when a rocket round hit a stack of straw, possibly an ammo cache.

8. After the airstrike the patrol apprehended one VCS attempting to run from the Pagoda. As the patrol left with the VCS it began receiving sniper fire from coord (AT969670) to coord (AT971669) from an estimated 20 to 25 firing positions. An automatic weapon believed to be a MG opened fire with a few short bursts from coord (AT967674). During the firefight, the patrol returned fire with all available arms including 3.5 and M79. An M79 round hit in a group of 4 VC and all 4 were observed

5m

knocked down by the explosion. 3 VC were cut down by M60 MG fire. 3 Marines were wounded in the firefight, none serious. All were evacuated to C&C. Estimate at least 7 VC WIA.

9. During the helicopter evacuation of wounded, the helicopters were taken under fire by small arms from about 5 positions in the southern end of Yen Ne (4), vicinity coord (AT966677).

10. The Song Yen Ne river is 4' to 5' deep in most places. A ford where the water is about ankle deep was found at coord (AT976678).

11. A reinforced platoon was sent out to aid the patrol. Patrol returned to friendly lines without further incident.

12. Debriefing of 2/9 ARVN Ltn Lt Quang:

a. Many young women, children, old men and old women in Yen Ne (4). No young men.

b. People afraid to speak because of VC.

c. Were 50 VC in village during night of 24th. They are very bold.

d. Possibly 15 VC snipers in Yen Ne (4) today.

e. Believe that the VC are staying under ground.

f. VC are making the people cry and carry on to make the Vietnamese soldiers feel bad.

LT. WARD

FORMAT FOR PATROL DE-BRIEF

UNIT E-249
PLACE BO BAN (1)
DTG 251030H Aug 65

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: 2nd Sqd, 3rd Plt, E-2-9

MAPS: Sheet 6658 IV

1. 18 men
2. Sweep of Bo Ban (1).
3. 0900H
4. 1110H
5. We searched 10 houses in our sweep. No booby traps were found but several trenches were found running generally on an east west axis. The heaviest concentration of the trench lines was at coordinates 959685. There were anti-helicopter stakes in the fields at 957684. A search of the houses revealed several bomb shelters. Three large tunnels that weren't bomb shelters were blown in the vic 959685. A small shrine at 957684 had anti-American slogans written on it in English. (See Enclosure (1)). Inside the shrine a box of 45 caliber rounds were found. A house at 958684 had what appears to be a flag in it. Generally, however, the houses appeared to be clean (one house had pictures of a N ARVN soldier in it.)
There were no gong men, only old men, women and kids. Some of the children were very frightened and the adults were apprehensive. I would say that they're afraid of Marines.
6. None.
7. None.
8. N/A
9. None.

LT. CHAPMAN

LT. JACOWAY

ANTI-AMERICAN SLOGAN in SERVICE

AMERICAN SERVICE in S. VIET

Why do the Am. people want you to be recalled from S.V.N. Because in violation of America's highest ideals you are being involved in an ugly Am. war and used to support the typically fascist puppet regime of S.V.N. Many of you are sacrificing their lives in the interests of Am. arms dealers and their native stooges.

Join the Am. people in demanding that the U.S. Gov't end its aggressive war in S.V.N. and let the S.V. settle their own affairs themselves.

THE S.V.N. LIBERATION FRONT

ENCLOSURE (1)

Commander's Diary

FORMAT FOR PATROL DE-BRIEF

UNIT Foxtrot Papa #1
PLACE Lo Son (1)
DTG 28 Aug 65

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Foxtrot Papa #1

MAPS: Sheet #6658 IV

1. 2 Reinforced squads 2nd Plt. Foxtrot Co.
2. Report enemy activity along road.
Take suspicious persons prisoner
3. 281100H Aug 65
4. 281630H Aug 65
5. No enemy activity until we reached Lo Son (1). At which we were sniped upon. Two prisoners were taken at Lo Son(1). Took right at Railroad station we ran into fence (997663) across the trail which looked to be booby trapped. We breached the fence with two frag. (Gate was booby trapped) CLR. After we moved out from Lo Son(1) we received heavy sniper fire from Lo Son(2) Approx 10 sniper positions, sounds indicated carbine and M-1).
6. N/A
7. Took two prisoners
8. Good
9. Recommend reinforced Plt. to patrol this area.

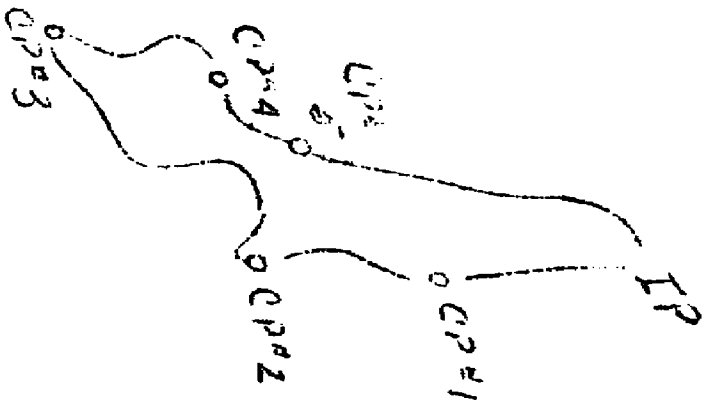
Joseph L. HULL Sgt.

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY INTERROGATOR: Young male captured at 985664 was drawing military symbols (M, helo's, one helo being shot down & parachutes) -man was surprised and had to be taken by force. Tank trap (988666) 8' wide 10' long with bamboo panji-rain had caused sand cover to cave in slightly. Trail from 986663 to 980662 approx 5' wide looks capable of handling Cotes-trail has many man-traps (only a few have panji) and few foot size panji pits. Middle aged man was taken 985664 trying to hide did not have proper ID. VC documents found at 982664 in temple from which sniper fire had just come. A boat(10') was found in temple still wet indicating very recent use. Action taken by patrol was immediate and proper. Patrol ldr. is to be commended.

C. L. RUSHING
Capt. USMC

5p

96 70



For POPPA I
Daylight Pre

00 65

24, Aug 65
Spd

FORMAT FOR PATROL DE-BRIEF

UNIT H - 2 - 9
PLACE Duong Son(3)
DTG 282800H

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Hotel Papa #1

MAPS: 1:50,000 Sheet 6658 IV Series L701

1. 1 Rein squad and Engineers
2. To destroy VC structures, fortifications, etc.
3. 281000H Aug 65
4. 281500H Aug 65
5. No foot traps found. Approx 2½ miles of trenches along tree line. Blew 9 tunnels-all constructed in same fashion-go down and then make a right or left turn and go in 4-6 feet-could be used as a snail or trench, bomb shelter, or cover from arty, mortars, etc. or to hide from overhead observation. Some had not yet been finished. Villagers friendly-offered Marines water, chew, and help. Livestock in village as well as people who have returned. Villagers say VC have used village as a rest stop from 2300 to 0300 at night but not lately. VC just come and take-villagers do not offer.
6. None
7. None
8. N/A
9. It is concluded that the villagers will help Marines and inform on VC. Must take interpreter and live in village 24 hours a day-just as in Duong Son (1)

Joseph B. THOMAS III Col. USMC

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY INTERROGATOR: None

1/Lt. J.M. Belcher XO H-2-9

98 — 69

17 27
 CP#1 CP#2

03 — 66

HOTEL POPPAI
 DAYLIGHT PTL.

2/9, Aug 65
 59

FORMAT FOR PATROL DE-BRIEF

UNIT G-2-9
 PLACE La Bong #3
 DTG 290800 Aug 65

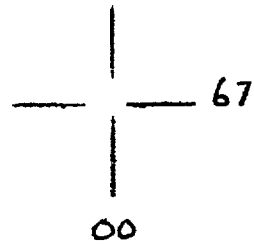
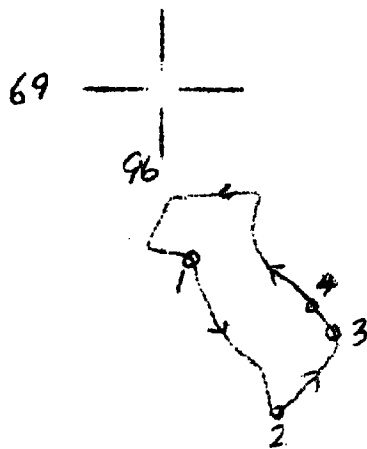
DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Golf Papa #2

MAPS: Sheet 6658 IV

1. 1 Plt.(47), 1 FO team(2), 1 interpreter
2. Recon & Combat patrol of La Bong #1,#2,#3 and Yen Ne #4
3. 282230 Aug 65
4. 290600 Aug 65
5. From coord 968685 proceeded west towards river. Difficult trek through the rice paddies and streams in route. The patrol continued along the route to La Bong #3(OP#1). The passage was easy and swift due to dry trails along the way. The village was quiet but the northern edge had many foxholes and at least two major trench lines. While approaching La Bong #2 a meaning type horn was sounded and a number of signal type lights began to flicker & move. At coord 969668 an explosion was observed in the village and shortly thereafter two sniper rounds and AR fire were fired at patrol. The patrol moved one squad with MG to a flanking position and saturated the village with 5 M-79 rounds, rifle fire, and about 200 MG rounds. All enemy activity ceased at 0330. La Bong #2 was noted to have a bamboo type fence and a high dirt embankment around it. Because of difficulty of moving in open rice paddies it was decided to skirt La Bong #1. While passing La Bong lights flashed and an oriental gong was sounded to announce our arrival. TERRAIN was wet but passable. Paths enabled fast movement but caution over traps and mines slowed progress. No mines or new traps were encountered. The paths were very narrow and slippery and the small rice paddy dikes were so slippery while wet that movement had to be made in the paddy. It was difficult to move 50 men through such with silence. The paths could not support vehicular traffic but the paddies could handle LVT's. Many of the trails crossing the paddies are in reality trenches with narrow paths along the edges.
6. . .
7. None
8. Patrol fatigued from water & rice paddy crossing
9. Communications were poor and the need for at least 2 PRC-6's per Plt patrol was shown. A Plt. was extremely difficult to move in terrain especially on a circuit type route. Such a patrol should be given a single objective with a rapid route down the center of the paddies to avoid detection. Sqd. patrols can be more easily and effectively skirt the tree lines & locate enemy positions for further action.

1st Lt. C. Sherwood 2nd Plt G-2-9

52



GOLF Co
PAPA 2
NIGHT PATROL

2/9, Aug 65
52

FORMAT FOR PATROL DE-BRIEF

UNIT Foxtrot Papa #1
PLACE Yen Ne #1
DTG 291400 Aug 65

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Combat Patrol

MAPS: 1:50,000 Sheet 6658 IV

1. 2 Rein squads F-2
2. Follow the patrol route and make contact with the enemy
3. 290830H Aug 65
4. 291300H Aug 65
5. Followed patrol route through Yen Ne #1. Did not encounter any enemy and moved along trail west to east into a Buddhist temple at coord. 974662 at this point the patrol received (2) sniper rounds from coord. 972662 along the stream bed. The patrol moved to the stream bed of Song Yen Ne. Set up a base of fire on the west bank of Song Yen Ne for a cover force and sent 2 fire teams across the stream. The stream was about 4' deep at this point. The team did not see anyone across the stream but was fired upon about mid way across. The stream is about 30' across at this point. Near Yen Ne #1 the patrol received about 4 sniper rounds from An Trach #1. Returned to positions with negative contact.
6. N/A
7. Returned fire and they disappeared
8. No wounded
9. Should send a Plt. size patrol into village An Trach #1 and clear it.

S/Sgt. H. L. King

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY INTERROGATOR: Patrol swept Le Son #1 & found nothing (no traps etc.). Documents found at 974662 bark or what ever it is, was found with papers. This same material was noted on VC captured on 28 Aug 65 in Yen Ne #1-ARVN troops indicate that strips of this material are used to hang grenades on & it keeps same from rubbing the body. (??)

C. L. Rushing
Capt. USMC

52

PATROL DEBRIEFING REPORT

UNIT G - 2 - 9
PLACE DANANG, SVN
DTC 300930H Aug 65

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Golf Papa #1

MAPS: Indochina, Sheet #6658TV

1. 15 Mon; 1 Corporal
2. Combat/Ambush Patrol
3. 292300H
4. 300710H

5. Patrol departed friendly lines leading in a southerly direction. The patrol skirted Yen No (4) on the west side and continued to La Bong (2). At grid coord AT 971669 the patrol set up an "L" shaped ambush. They remained in the ambush position for (2) two hours. The patrol then moved to grid coord AT 966676. At grid coord AT 969675 the patrol set in until first light. At first light the patrol entered village - grid coord AT 971669. While moving on east side of village the patrol discovered an open rice paddy well covered with Holo-ganji's, grid coord AT 968675. Patrol came out of village at coord AT 968672 and returned to friendly lines.

The patrol followed a large dike to the ambush site and movement was good, the patrol lost radio contact once they were about 300 yards from friendly lines. No enemy contact.

6. Papers in container - found at grid coord AT 966676 - behind an altar in a wrecked church.

7. None.
8. None.
9. None.

Cpl BURTON, C.K. 2nd Plt G-2-9

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY INTERROGATOR: None.

2ndLt J. J. FARRO G-2-9

94
70

IP
CP#1
CP#2
CP#3

65
96

xxx-AMBUSH
1 - Helo pany

G-2-7
NIGHT PATROL
30 0910H
11HP: Nong Son
SHEET 6658 IV

2/9, Aug 65
5*

PATROL DEBRIEFING REPORT

UNIT H-2-9
PLACE Qua Giang
DTG 31 1230H

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Page 1

MAPS: Sheet 6658IV Series 1701

1. 1 Plt. and 1 team of engineers.

2. Search of Qua Giang (2)

3. 0030H

4. 1600H

5. Qua Giang found to have vast extensive tunneling and trenching of this village seen yet. Turnols are all around and under every tree line. No enemy contact was made but one sniper hole at coords BT002670 had just been dug that morning. The people of the village were afraid of the Marines and stayed out of sight. In some places food was found or work was left scattered as if the villagers dropped everything they were doing and hid. The trails through the village run East and West and trail has tunneling and trenching adjacent to it. The houses of this village are well constructed and spacious concrete and stucco structures. All the appearance of a prosperous village.

6. A bottle of penicillin was found in one of the houses in the center of the village.

7. None.

8. E/A

9. That the Qua Giang (2) village is outposted by VC. Every night we hear fire from this village. There are many places to hide in this village and these places should be destroyed. The solution would be a platoon with at least 1000 lbs of explosives and 14 hours in which to work.

V. R. REBECKE

LT. USMC

J. R. BLOCHER
LT. USMC

JOURNAL
UNCLASSIFIED

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Bn, 9th Marines

Organization

010001 - 012400H *Aug 65*

Open

Closed

SECRET

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

TIME		SER			
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M, S, T, F
0001		1	010001	Journal opened.	
0036		1	019936	PG-F - PG All quiet	F
0038		2	010038	PG-G - PG All quiet	
0036		3	010036	PG-E3 - PG	S/F
	0045			Request confirmation of enemy activity in ammo dump area.	
		4	010045	PG - PG-F3	T/F
				No report of enemy activity in area of ammo dump.	
0058		5	010058	PG-H - PG Sit normal	S/F
0059		6	010059	PG-OP - PG Sit Normal	S/F
0101		7	010101	PG-G - PG Sit Rep No change. Sit normal	S/F
0137		8	010137	PG-H - PG Sit Rep. Situation all quiet	S/F
0140		9	010140	PG-In - PG All elements in posit. No contact all quiet	S/F
0207		10	010207	PG-H - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	F
0220		11	010220	PG-In - PG All elements in posit. all quiet	F
0241		12	010241	PG-G - PG-3 Situation Remains the same. No contact. All quiet.	F
0320		13	010320	PG-E2 - PG-3	S/F
				All Slave Born units free. We are about to load.	Sen 3
0406		14	010406	PG-In - PG All in place no contact. all quiet	F
0419		15	010419	PG-G - PG	S/F
				Received 3 rds of sniper fire from the south of our position. One rd from the north of our posit. Suspected VC patrol probing	Sen-3
0430		16	010430	PG-H, F - PG Lines same. all quiet	F
0509		17	010509	PG-G, F - PG No change. All quiet	F
0520		18	010520	Dream B6 - BB	S/F
				3 LCVP5's still stuck at Cam Le Bac Bridge. Will land troops at full light.	
0549		19	010549	PG-H, Ln - PG All quiet, lines same	F
0750		20	010750	Hotel Co receiving light small arms fire from Duong Sen 2	S/F
					Sen 3

UNCLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-3

Unit or Staff Section

2d Bn, 9th Marines

Organization

010001 - 012400H July 1965

Open

Closed

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

All times Hotel unless otherwise noted.

TIME		SER			INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M, S, T, F
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG			
0810		21	010810		H Co reports casualty from sniper fire at 995684 from Duong Son 2. Air evac requested and reported	M/S/F Sen 3
0815		22	010815		Chopper on way to casualty position	S/F
0820		23	010820		E-2 requested permission to leave net	S/F
0832		24	010832		H Co casualty reported off ground	S/F Sen 3
0846		25	010846		FG-H - FG-3 2 flesh wounds, 1 in left shoulder, 1 in cheek. 1 KIA, SILVEE, H.W. Pfc. WIA MORRIS, chhek. WIA GARDNER - left shoulder. Hit with auto fire.	S/F Sgt
0915		26	010915		FG-E5 - FG 10 Req you send wire personnel to check LL between BB and BB-E3 located at Div ammo dump.	S/F
1035		27	011035		Sen 3 - BB-2 At 0910, vic of 015756, unknown person in blue jeep with hole in windshield fired on 3 marines be on alert for vehicle, report if spotted.	S/F
1036		30	011005		Sen 6 - FG-6 have aircraft use 500 lb bombs to crater tree line.	S/F
1038		31	010904		FG-F - FG-3 Foxtrot daylight patrol 025691 to 009689 to F-2 from 044725 to 039314 to 029711 to 025719 to 033726. F-3 from 035704 to 030693 to 025701 to 0347137 to 039717. All completed by 1500.	S/F 0256913
	1040	32	010940		FG-3 - FG-OP, Ln, H, G 0910 vic 015756 unknown person in blue jeep with hole in windshield fired on 3 marines. Be on alert for vehicle. Report if spotted.	T/F
1041		33	011015		Aircraft hitting Duong Son (2) Cam Ne (1) and Yen Ne (2). Target marked with WF from 81's.	S/F
1042		34	011028		WF on way to mark target for aircraft (on target). Re-mark H Co position w/violet smoke.	S/F
1043		35	011035		Aircraft on way w/500 lbs bombs on Duong Son (2).	S/F
1044		36	011040		Aircraft cratering tree line 50 yds between drops.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

S-3

Unit or Staff Section

2d Bn, 9th Marines

Organization

010001 - 012400H JUL 65

Open

Closed

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
IN	OUT	NO.			
1042		37	011042	Co H marking Yen Ne (2) for aircraft w/WP from 3.5 Rocket.	S/F
1045		38	011045	Aircraft on ID run Yen Ne (2).	S/F
1046		39	011046	Aircraft on bomb run burst on tree line	S/F
1050		40	011050	Co H marking Cam Ne (2) w/3.5 WP	S/F
1052		41	011052	WP on way. (wide will fire again. 1054 on the way, on target).	
1055		42	011055	ID run by aircraft	S/F
1057		43	011057	Aircraft on bomb run on target tree line Cam Ne (2).	S/F
1058		44	011058	Co H marking Cam Ne (1) w/WP. lrd 3.5 on target	S/F
1059		45	011059	ID run by aircraft	S/F
1100		46	011100	Aircraft on bomb run Cam Ne (1) on target	S/F
1103		47	011103	Aircraft on rocket runs from Cam Ne (1), Cam Ne (2), Yen Ne (2) and Duong Son (3)	S/F
1105		48	011105	ID run by aircraft	S/F
1106		49	011106	ID runs by aircraft. Estimated 250 VC in Yen Ne (2). Info from Popular Force.	S/F
1110		50	011110	Rocket runs by aircraft on Yen Ne (2).	S/F
1111		51	011111	Gratering of villages coord 996678-990688 - 989692 - 991695. 2 bombs each 50 yds apart.	M/S/F
1116		52	011116	Ontos will fire into treeline of Yen Ne (2) and arty into treeline of Duong Son (2) on order H-6.	S/F
1121		53	011121	Ontos fire on the way. Yen Ne (2). 106 utilized on Duong Son (2) tree line.	S/F
1145		54	011121	Ontos fire on the way. Sharpshooter B-2 assigning FO team to Co G. Sharpshooter may get next fire mission.	
1155		55	011155	Arty on the way to Duong Son (2) tree line	S/F
1200		56	011200	Eng have gone to IG-H to wait transportation.	
1205		57	011205	Arty on way. Round on target. Fire for effect given.	S/F

PAGE NO: 3

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Bn, 9th MarinesOrganization
310001 - 312400H *Aug 65*

Open Closed

TIME		SER				M.S.T.F
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.		
1212		58	011212	Fire for effect. Fired 21 rounds. coords 996687. Rds on target. Sniper posit destroyed and burning.		M/S/F
1224		59	011230	Arty rds on way. Adjustment fire		S/F
1320		60	011230	Good effect		S/F
	1231	61	011231	Tanks FO on way. Can fire and adjust mission of tanks. Fm FG-3 - BB6.		S/F
1231		62	011231	3 civilians injured by airstrike. None serious		S/F
1242		63	011242	Arty fire for effect. Arty fired for effect after one shift.		S/F
1307		64	011307	Fire for effect. Tanks standing by for mission 81's will mark. Tanks fire will be adjusted from Hotel's position.		S/F
1310		65	011310	Tanks commenced firing. Hotel reports short of target.		S/F
1330		66	011330	FG-1F received 30 rds fire from 039693. SA fire has stopped at this time.		M/S/F
1331		67	011331	Tanks continue firing coord 989684.		M/S/F
1340		68	011340	Tanks completed firing. Co G will start relieving H Co ASAP. 81mm mission will be fired after relief.		S/F
1350		39	011350	FG-F3 manned 1st ambush at 2115. Secured at 0530.		S/F
1355		70	011355	M-79 reported missing has been found at C&O by Lt. R. W. BROWN. Co H.		S/F
1437		71	011437	FG-G - FG-3 Have arrived at FG-H position. Will send coords position as soon as we set in.		S/F
1459		72	011439	FG-H - FG Am now leaving this location. Will have to tear down 292. May lose contact.		S/F
1512		73	011512	BB-G assumed Op Con at BB-H position. BB-G1 is at OP vicinity of RR tracks. BB-G2 is at BB-G6 CP & also whiskey's position.		S/F
1745		74	011743	Rec msg from Sgt Mencho Sen 3 that a Popular Forces Platoon will be stationed at Route 1A 002715 from now on.		F

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

(6)

JOURNAL

S-3

Unit or Staff Section

2d Bn, 9th Marines

Organization

310001 - 312000H July Aug 65

Open

Closed

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

TIME		SER			INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG			
1750		75	11743		Received msg from Mencho stating that 9 men from Co F were out of ammo and had no contact with Co. Signal flying over head aircraft and and so stated to aircraft. Also requested that they wanted transportation to return to Co area.	S/F
1740		76	11756		Sen - 3 - PG-3 Req why Div wanted to know why we requested air evac. Watch Officer called PG-F6 and asked him if he knew and answer was negative.	S/F
1810		77	011810		PG-5 - PG-4 Requested transportation for 20 people Co G at school house. Req wait for PG-6	S/F
1814		78	011814		PG-4 - PG-3 Transportation left for Co G.	S/F
1815		79	011815		PG-6 - PG-F6. Received call on radio from F-6 stating that WIA was air evacuated and one man was left behind mission.	S/F
	1819	80	011819		PG-3 A - PG-4 Req mite at aircraft landing site ASAP. (French Fort).	S/F
	1822	81	011822		PG-3A - 1A 9th MT Called to find out what time transportation left for schoolhouse and ans was it just left. PG-5 rechecked on trans, Al stated that PG-6 was there when truck left.	S/T/F
1828		82	11828		PG-6 - PG-3 Requested for Foxtrot if Helo were on their way to his position. PG-6 - PG-5 reports two helo are entering PG-6 position.	S/F
1831		83	011831		Req to know if those were his transportation	F
1836		84	011832		PG-5 - PG-E6 Req to be notified when helo are vac them.	S/F
1837		85	011836		PG-6 - PG States that one helo was on deck, F Co position, and one was hovering.	S/F
1837		86	011837		PG-6 - PG-3 Req what helo did at Co F posit. PG-6 is standing by with trucks and troops & two MC-2 units.	PG-6

UNCLASSIFIED

(6)

JOURNAL

SECRET
UNCLASSIFIED
 Time Zone Unless otherwise noted.

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Organization
 010001 - 012400H July 65
 Open Closed

TIME		SER			INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG			
1837		87	011908	PG-1 - PG-3	Received word that missing man is PFC George R. MEDELIN.	S/F
1915		88	011915	PG-1 - PG-3	Received word that Lt RASKE was WIA.	S/F
1926		89	011926	PG-3 - PG-6	MIA was picked up.	S/F
1928		90	011928	PG-G - PG-3	1st Sqd (-) received burst of auto fire. Did not return fire. Could not tell where fire came from. Coord 995694.	M/S/F
1930		91	011930	PG-Ln - PG-3	Request interpreter.	S/F
1930		92	011930	PG-1 - PG-3	Received word that PFC R. L. VUKASIN ser no. 2100693 is a WIA. Notified Sen 3.	S/F
2020		93	011945	S-3 - PG-H	Dispatched one squad to Whiskey position for night security.	T/F
2058		94	012058	Sit Rep.	All quiet. Liaison has trouble w/ RVN troops for lack of interpreter. (Interpreter is on way to Ln position)	S/F
2123		95	012123	PG-F - PG	Req info on two WIA's. (Info given).	S/F
2145		96	012145	PG-G4 - PG-3	Group at Route 1A & 1. Seems to be rally with loudspeakers. Notified BB-2.	S/F
2203		97	012203	Sit Rep.	All quiet. PG-H - PG-3	
2235		98	012235	PG-G - PG-3	Received fire from vic of Duong Son (2). 8 or 9 rounds.	S/F
2240		99	012240	PG-Ln - PG	Interpreter has arrived. Sit corrected. Sit Rep. All elements in place, all quiet.	S/F
2250		100	012250	PG-F - FSCC	Reported incoming 5 rounds of HE (200-400 meters south of posit) at 042704. FO could not determine what type of fire it was. May have been 105's.	M/S/F

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

JOURNAL

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Bn, 9th MarinesOrganization
010001 - 012400H July 65

Open Closed

SECRET

All times Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

UNCLASSIFIED

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M, S, T, F
IN	OUT	NO.			
2300		101	012300	PG-G - PG Sit Rep at 2240 received approx nine rds sniper fire from Duong Son (2).	S/F
2300		102	012300H	PG-OP, F, Ln - PG-3 Sit Rep All quiet	
2325		103	012325	FSOC - BB-3 81s fired 10 illum rds, 15 HE rds, effect area covered well with illum & same for HE. No casualties reported.	S/F
2354		104	012344	FSOC - BB-3 PG-F reported 5 rds incoming at same coord 042704. FO reports incoming as heavy stuff (105's - 155's).	
2358		105	012358	PG-OP, Ln, F, G - PG-3 Sit Rep. All quiet. Golf fired 15 rds HE 81's at 2340.	S/F
2400		106	012400	Journal closed	

UNCLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Bn, 9th MarinesOrganization
020001 - 022400H July 65

Open Closed

UNCLASSIFIED
All times noted unless otherwise noted.

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
IN	OUT	NO.			
0001		12	020001	Journal Opened	
0035		2	020035	PG-F - PG-3 20 - 22 second flash-bang. General direction south-south-east. Distance 1500 - 2000 meters.	FSCC S/F
0040		3	020040	PG-In - PG-3 Impact area seems to be 5 to six miles south of area. Flashes hitting behind tree line.	FSCC S/F
0040		4	020040	PG-F - PG-3 1400 msls - 30 flash from Foxtrot posit.	FSCC S/F
0050		5	020050	Sen FSCC - PG-3 NGF reported shooting over Co F area. Cruiser steaming 71 - 68.	S/F
0051		6	020051	PG-G - PG Sit Rep. All quiet, no change	S/F
0200		7	020200	PG-G - PG Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0234		8	020234	PG-G - PG Sit Rep. No change	S/F
0258		9	020258	Sit Rep. No change. All quiet.	S/F
0415		10	022015Z	Radiance - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0458		11	020458	PG- from Radiance Sit Rep All quiet	S/F
0600		12	020600	Radiance - PG-3 - Sit Rep, All quiet	S/F
0700		13	020700	Radiance - PG-3 Sit Rep, all quiet	S/F
0845		14	020835	PG-F - PG-F rear Req resupply of following med supplies, for people to people. Antibiotics, band-aids, epsin salts, and surgical soap. Have treated 150 villagers.	F
0855		15	020840	PG-F - PG-F rear Have SS-BA replacement available for pick-up each position.	T/F
	0905	16	020900	PG-3 - PG-E, F, G, H Submit patrol order overlays this Hqs 48 hours in advance of commencement of each patrol. This requirement includes local security patrol. Submit patrol overlay for next 48 hour period immediately. This Hqs will expedite approval.	T/F

UNCLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

SECRET

All times time zone H unless otherwise noted.

S-3

Unit or Staff Section

2d Bn, 9th Marines

Organization

020001 - 022400H July 65

Open

Closed

TIME		SER			
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
-0922		17	020920	PG-F, - PG Concerning yo r last, P-F6 is in village at this time but will take care of it. PG-Ln - PG Watertester at this position is Sgt TING.	S/F
1040		18	021040	PG-6 - PG Have Lt CHAPMAN & Lt SMATHERS report to schoolhouse immediately. Lt CHAPMAN bring sqd leaders. (Have notified Capt DEAN of Echo to inform Lt CHAPMAN and also have notified Lt SMATHERS).	S/T/F
1055		19	021055	PG-H - PG Will not conduct any patrols.	S/F
1125		20	021125	PG-5 - PG-3 Going to E Btry and ammo dump. Will be gone in 45 minutes.	S/F
1130		21	021130	PG-Ln - PG-4 Req 2 cases MCI's, 1 BA 279 at this posit. notified S-4.	S/F
1135		22	021125	PG-F - PG 1 292, 1 AN/GRA-6 to be sent to Foxtrot 3 position.	S/F
1400		23	021400	Sen 3 - BB-3 - D-1/9. During operation tomorrow, will use green smoke as opposed to yellow smoke to mark front line positions. BB-G notified	S/F
1415		24	021407	BB-G5 - BB-3 2 rds small arms sniper fire from vic coord 992694. No casualty.	M/S/F
1440		25	021435	PG-F - PG Received 4 rounds from 036693 into F-1 position. Threw back 4 rounds at them. All quiet now, waiting for developments.	M/S/F
1517		26	021517	PG-F - PG-3 1 wounded Vietnamese at PG-1 position. Request med evac. Req blood. Will use PG-14A for evac.	S/F
1525		27	021520	PG-F - PG Have observed 2 VC w/weapons in vic 036693, sent 3 60mm HE rds. En dispersed after fire. VC dressed in typical farmer style, all black.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

Time Zone unless otherwise noted.

S-3

Unit or Staff Section

2d Bn, 9th Marines

Organization

020001 - 022400H August

Open

Closed

TIME		SER			INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG			
1535		28	021535	BB-F - BB-3	F Co set up following ambushes time 022100H to first light 3 Aug 1965. Coord 032698, 037709, 037709, 037718. Time 032100H to first light Aug 1965. Coord 024694, 037706, 040716. No active patrolling due to friendly troops.	M/S/F
1700		29	021645	PG-Ln - PG	Request to know what unit is to replace PG-T. PG-T has no protection. Inform PG-G they will rectify situation.	S/F
1710		30	021710	PG-F - PG	Village Chief req aid for a man with finger chopped off. Can we have helo evac.	S/F
	1715	31	021715	PG-PG-F	If wound is fresh, req helo evac. if negative, inform us and we will send ambulance.	T/F
1724		32	021724	PG-Ln - PG	Lt TUYEN requests to come in. (Dispatched vehicle).	S/F
1743		33	021743	PG-G - PG	Sniper fire received (10 - 15 rds) coord 990689 (Cam Ne 2). 1 Mortar at 995684. (Informed BB-2).	M/S/F
1746		34	021746	PG-F - PG	Send vehicle to Cam Le Bac Bridge to pick up injured villager. Will be 60 minutes before arrival as they are going by foot.	S/F
1820		35	021820	PG-G5 - PG	Received incoming rd at 1755, coord 995684. G-5 feels rd is M-79 along with earlier.	M/S/F
1845		36	021945	PG-G - PG	Sit rep. No change. No contact.	F
1934		37	021934	PG-F - PG	Sit rep. No change. No contact	F
1937		38	021937	PG-G - PG	Sit rep, No change, no contact	F
1941		39	021941	PG-H - PG	Sit Rep. No change. No contact	F
2030		40	022030	PG-G5 - PG	Wanted to find out what time E unit could leave G position. E-6 was here and G-5 comm with him.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Bn, 9th Marines

Organization

020001 - 022400H August

Open

Closed

UNCLASSIFIED

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

TIME		SER			INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG			
2105		41	022105	PG-F, CH, In, OP - PG Sit Rep	All quiet.	F
02110		42	022110	PG-E3 - PG	Request radio check	F
2145		43	022145	PG-4	Mine sweep team on way down to OP. Arrange security for sweep.	S/F
2200		44	022200	PG-E5 - PG	Req name and time 1/9 unit will relieve echo at bridge and ammo dump.	S/F
2207		45	022207	PG-F - PG-F rear	Negative paycall. No red smoke. Req supplies.	S/F
2220		46	022220	Radiance - PG-3	All quiet.	F
2230		47	022230	Sen 3	Sen 6 wants no prep fire for 4 Aug operation. Wants strip alert for smoke plane during operation.	S/F
2240		48	022235	PG-F - PG	On request of Sen 3, info was obtained from Fox that 2 rds illum 60mm mortar at coord 036693, 3 rds illum at coord 040765 were fired.	S/F
2250		49	022250	PG-2 - PG-3	AVE from Hoa Cam notified Liaison will be conducting river crossing point in morning 0730-1700 in grid square 0171.	M/S/F
2335		50	022302	Radiance - PG	All quiet. No enemy contact.	S/F
2400		51	022400	Journal closed		

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

6

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

S-3

Unit or Staff Section

2d Bn, 9th Marines

Organization

030001 - 032400H August

Open

Closed

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
IN	OUT	NO.			
0001		1	030001	Journal opened	
0020		2	030020	Rec illumination at coord 021702 (PG-In - PG-3)	S/M/F
0048		3	030048	81 illumin on the way	S/F
0100		4	030100	1st rd - right 100 - 2d rd on target. negative results.	Sen 3 S/F
0132		5	030132	Radiance - PG Sit Rep All quiet	Sen 3 S/F
0232		6	030232	Radiance - PG Sit Rep. all quiet	Sen/F
0332		7	030332	Radiance - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	Sen 3/F
0435		8	030435	Radiance - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	Sen 3/F
0535		9	030535	Radiance - PG - Sit Rep. All quiet	Sen 3/F
0635		10	030635	Radiance - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet	Sen 3/F
0735		11	030730	Radiance - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	Sen 3/F
0830		12	030830	Radiance - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	Sen 3/F
0831		13	030700	PG-CP - PG-2 Two helos passing over from north to south received 5 rds small arms fire from approx coord 985682.	S/F Sen 3
0840		14	030840	PG-CP to PG Received one (1) rd small arms fire from approx coord 988690.	M/S/F Sen 3
0930		15	030930	Radiance - PG-3 Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
1016		16	031016	Peepsight - PG VC unit ordered to assemble coord 975662 and report 982664. Mission to attack units sweeping area Cam Me (1) and (2). (Notified personnel concerned.	S/F
1035		17	031035	PG-F - PG-4 Req 1300 resupply if possible, rifle w/ scope.	S/F
1100		18	031100H	COMBENT. Arty will register on coord 963680 between 031700H - 031900H August 1965.	M/S/F

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

(6)

JOURNAL

S-3

Unit or Staff Section

2d Bn, 9th Marines

Organization

030001 - 032400H August

Open Closed

UNCLASSIFIED

Line Zone H unless otherwise noted

TIME		SER			INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG			
1217		19	031217H	Sen 3 - PG-3	2 mine detection teams will be assigned for the 4 August operation. Req for engr platoon. Negative. 2 teams will join this evening as planned.	S/F
1227		20	031227	PG - E & G. E Co Platoon with G Co will	be sent back to Co E.	T/F
1240		21	031240	PG-Ln - PG-3	Req 6 cases C rats. Also Req 3 illumination grenades. 3 cans of water.	S/F
1245		22	031245	PG-H - PG	Capt GUGGINO called for confirmation of helo flight for his recon mission. Lt BALDWIN said it was set for 031300.	S/F
	1325	23	031325	PG-G - E Platoon is to return to	Co E	T/F
1340		24	031340	Sen 3 - PG	Establish traffic control point on 1 and 1A at 4 friendly front lines, no UMC vehicle forward of this position.	S/F
1355		25	031355	PG - Radiance	Co G will set a vehicle control point on route 1 and 1A. No UMC vehicle will go forward of check point.	T/F
1400		26	031400	PG-F. FO team member (LCpl REYNOLDS) was	picked up by resupply helicopter. Arrived Bn LZ.	S/F FSOC notified
1415		27	031415	PG - PS6 (monitored)	VC estimated 100 men armed with M-60's and LMG. At coord 970667, 968660, 973655. 2d Company with same weapons at coord 974680-979677. Believe VC intend is to interrupt Marine Operation now in progress. Rated as (C-2) PS-3 3d Marines has been notified.	
1445		28	031445	PG-G - PG-3	Stated that they would set a check point on Route 1A at coord 010690 and will notify us when check point was set on Route 1.	S/F
1500		29	031500	Radiance - PG	Received a roger from PG-G, PG-Ln, PG-H, PG-OP.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED
UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

PAGE NO: 13

(6)

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

All time zone H unless otherwise noted.

S-3

Unit or Staff Section

2d Bn, 9th Marines

Organization

030001 - 032400H August

Open

Closed

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
IN	OUT	NO.			
1510		30	031510	Sen 3 states that G-3 authority can grant permission to cross vehicle check points.	S/T/F
1555		31	031555	PG-F6 - PG-3 Ambush sites for 042100H at 025699 and 041714, and 035719. Local security remains tight 360°. Sqds used on all ambush. Req we have scope.	M/S/F
1605		32	031605	PG-E - PG E Co plt was relieved by 1/9 at the bridge between the hours of 1300 and 1330.	S/F
1620		33	031620	PG-G - PG Reported that 2d check point will be at coord 016688. PG-F Req change to Fox 1 ambush for 03 to GC 032683.	M/S/F
	1717	34	031717	PG-G notified that D-1/9 will be pulling out of positions on G Co's right flank and moving to the railroad bridge to be picked up by trucks.	T/F
1830		35	031830	PG-F6 - PG-3 Civilian female at PG-F - OF whose husband was wounded and in the Da Nang area. She wanted to pass through our lines. PG-F6 wanted to know whether she needed a pass. What is procedure. Ans. Pass woman at own choice. No pass system in effect.	S/F Civil affairs Officer
1918		36	031918	PG-28A,F,OP - PG-3 Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
2000		37	032000	Radiance - PG-3 Sit Rep. All quiet. F, OF & Ln are only stations with radio con act.	F Co / Sen 3
2023		38	032023	PG-G - PG-3 Sit Rep. No en contact. All quiet	
2055		39	032055	PG-G, Ln - PG-3 Sit Rep. No change	S/F
2235		40	032235	PG-F,G,OP,Ln,6 - PG All quiet, no change.	S/F
2243		41	032243	PG-Ln - PG Have no interpreter. Have had none all day.	S/F
2330		42	032330	PG-6,F,F-2,G,OP - PG All quiet, no contact.	Sen 3 S/F
2400		43	032400	Journal closed	

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

(6)

JOURNAL

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Bn, 9th Marines

Organization

040001 - 042400H August

Open Closed

SECRET

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

UNCLASSIFIED

TIME		SER			INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG			
0001	1	040001			Journal opened	
0025		2	040025		No radio contact. Power off for last 5 minutes. (COMMENT)	
0035		3	040035		PG-6,F,F-2 - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	F/Sen 3
0047		4	040047		PG-G,OP, In - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	F/Sen 3
0120		5	040130		PG-In,F,G,OP - PG Sit Rep, All quiet	F/Sen 3
0205		6	040205		PG-F,OP,6 - PG Sit Rep, all quiet	S/F/Sen 3
0246		7	040246		PG-F,G,F2,PG-6,OP,In - PG Sit Rep. No change, all quiet	S/Sen 3
0254		8	040254		Echo Co departing CP to Assembly area	S/F/Sen 3
0325		9	040324		PG-G,F,F2,,OP,In - PG Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F/Sen 3
0415		10	040410		PG-OP,F,F2,6,In,G - PG Sit Rep, All quiet	S/F/Sen 3
0520		11	040500		PG-OP,F,F2,6,G,In - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	F/Sen 3
0545		12	040545		PG-5 - PG Was instructed to stay off net until told to come up. PG-6 will operate and control net.	S/F
0620		13	040620		PG-H - PG-6 PG units crossed LOD at 0619.	S/F
0630		14	040630		PG-10 - PS-10 Your TRC-27 on command OP is down. Req radio relay team with tech and spare parts kit be sent out.	F
0650		15	040650		PS-2 - PG Check out Regt net. It is not working.	F
0655		16	040655		PG-PG-G Request overlay of position	S/F
0703		17	040703		PG-H - PG Have debarked from LVT's and moving towards Obj A.	S/F/Sen 3
0710		18	040757		SLB2 - PG PG-H has debarked tank. Mandatory because tank could not cross paddies.	S/F
0712		19	040700		SLB2 - PG-6 PG-E is turning due west.	S/F
0715		20	040710		SLB2 - PG Moving south then towards west.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

6

JOURNAL

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Bn, 9th MarinesOrganization
040001 - 042400H August

Open Closed

SECRET
UNCLASSIFIED
Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

TIME		SER				INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG				
0722		21	040720	FG-6 - FG		Blocking force in position. Will report further action.	S/F
0735		22	040720	FG-6 - FG-H		Hotel moving to point Alfa	S/F/Sen 3
0737		23	040737	FG-6 - FG		OE is eyeballing RVN blocking force. Have FG-14 indicate friendly.	S/F
0748		24	040745	FG-6 - FG		Req helo if available to pick up personnel at OP to take them to down retriever.	S/F
0750		25	040720	FG-6 - FG		Slave Born Bravo 2 and Scat Delta 6 in position. Units sweeping area will move north and set up flanks.	S/F
0752		26	040750	FG-E - FG-6		Echo still on LVT's	S/F
0757		27	040755	FG-H - FG-6		Hotel on Obj A. When consolidated, will be ready to move out.	S/F
0805		28	040802	SBB-2 - FG-6		Retriever tank has been repaired and has joined column.	S/F
0813		29	040812	SBB-2 - FG-6		Sharpshooter units have trackability moving towards Obj B.	S/F
0814		30	040810	FG - FG-6		Landshark advises that choppers available only for emergency.	S/F
0822		31	040820	FG-H - FG-6		Locate old sniper position at 91669, with punji stakes and interconnecting trenches	S/F
0827		32	040825	FG-FG10		Notified that land line is out between RVN training camp and CP.	S/F
0855		33	040850	FG-F - FG-6		Have a man spotted across river. Seems to be digging in at 052706. May be burying or digging up unidentified object.	S/F
0900		34	040855	FG-H - FG-6		Just discovered and detonated hand grenade type booby trap at 095671.	S/F

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

S-3

Unit or Staff Section

2dBn, 9th Marines

Organization

040001 - 042400 H August

Open

Closed

TIME		SER		INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG		
0910		35	040907	SLE-2 - SLE-6 - FG-6 LVT is broken down in a village. People are very aroused because they tore up rice paddies. Also RVN hit villager with rifle. Req medical or civil affairs team.	S/F
0911		36	040910	FG-6 - SLE2 Recommend you use medical personnel assigned FG-E. Use RVN for interpreters and civil affairs. Will try to send civil affairs team after object cleared.	S/F
0917		37	070913	FG-E - FG-6 Waiting to be debarked from tractors moving out obj B. SLE-6 is with us.	S/F
0935		38	040955	OF (bridge) is manned by 1st Sqd, 1st Plt, Bravo Co. They have a phone line to G and a FFG/10 to B Co. Call sign is Redwood Bravo 1.	
0956		39	040925	FG-E - FG Have left 1 sqd with broken LVT. Left command tractor there.	S/F
1005		40	040953	FG-6 - FG Info Peepsight 3 Village Tra Ky (1) is deserted. Was vacated 3 days ago, contained numerous punji traps and pits.	S/F FG-2A
1010		41	041007	FG-F - FG Have spotted 8 men near my position. 1 with weapon. OE just made pass and they took evasive action.	S/F
1015		42	041010	FG-6 - FG-F Try using IG on spotted men. If not, use 60mm.	S/F
1016		43	041011	FG-6 - FG-H, FG-E on objective Bravo and starting to move forward. FG-H you may start move.	S/F
1022		44	041012	FG-E - FG Have siezed objective B, am consolidating. Received small arms fire from left flank.	S/F
1025		45	041025	FG-G - FG Received overlay of present posit.	S/F
1030		46	041027	FG-F - FG FG at coord 052705. Dressed in black. Took evasive action after OE came into area. Fired IG at them and they dispersed.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-3

Unit or Staff Section

2d Bn. 9th Marines

Organization

040001 - 042400H August

Open

Closed

UNCLASSIFIED

This form is unless otherwise noted.

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.			M.S.T.F
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG			
1035		47	041030	FG-E - FG-6 Fire was returned on snipers on left flank. Req you wait 30 mins on ETA.		S/F/Sen 3
1044		48	041037	FG-E - FG Am beginning sweep coord 066670 to 078670.		S/F
1047		49	041032	FG-F - FG People moved back into village around burnt out house. Fired another 60mm. They took evasive action again.		S/F/Sen 3
1120		50	041110	FG-6 - Scout D6 There are minefields located at 034688 and 030675. Type of mine unknown.		S/F
1135		51	041131	FG-E - FG CF coords are 067673 to 077673. Helo evac just come in and is returning.		M/S/F
1137		52	041135	FG-F - FG-6 CF is at 037704		M/S/F Sen 3
1152		53	041135	FG-E - FG Time lag due to breakdown of SLEB elements. Received sporadic small arms fire. In new sweeping and on move. Have uncovered pungi stakes and spider traps. Captured two VC flags. Discovered empty ammo cache.		S/F Sen 3
1215		54	041214	SCOUT DELTA - FG-6 Two VC captured.		S/F/Sen 3
1220		55	041200	FG-6 - FG led evas E-32 - BUSTEDT, R. J., LCpl Ser no. P767303, 1001 0311. Cut on hand from Slave born unit.		S/F/Sen 3
0222		56	041234	FG-6 - FG Drop VC suspects off at 071738, it is an old French fort.		S/F/Sen 3
1234		56	041230	FG-6 - FG Req med evac coords 055672. 1 Vietnamese cas. 2 VC suspects. 1 lbm. with pungi stick in foot.		S/F/Sen 3
1250		57	041250	FG-6 - FG-3 Send 2 S-3 Liaison Officers. Report this position ASAP. Prepare to remain in field. Report ETD and ETA.		S/F

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

(6)

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Bn, 9th MarinesOrganization
040001 - 042400H August

Open Closed

TIME		SER		INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG		
1320		58	041320	Boat D - PG-6 Have evac 3 VC and 1 WIA.	S/F
1325		59	041325	PG-E - PG-6 Lines extend from 067602 to 077682 area within last hour full of fighting holds and punji sticks.	S/H/F
	1225	60	041325	PG-3 Rear - PG-6 2 S-3 Liaison Officers reporting your position. Officers covered by vehicle 041300 ETA 041230. 1 Off by helo LTD 041230, ETA 041245.	L/T
1344		61	041344	SLB unit and Sharp shooter unit having difficulty conversing. I don't think SLB unit water being carried by Morbid C.	S/F
	1330	62	041330	PG-EG-B & H. Beg present posit to plot progress on Sti map.	S/F/T
1356		63	041356	PG-H to PG Posit 067687 going in general line from north east. S.W. progress slow due to heavy populated area. ETA 1630.	S/H/F Sen 3
1410		64	041410	SLB-2 - PG-E 2 tractors going your position. 2 tractors reconning your flank.	C/F
1416		65	041416	Boat D - PG Spotted 7 VC 040602. We are chasing them, they are carrying 1 wounded.	S/F/Sen 3
1425		66	041425	SLB-25 - PG-6 Explosion must be B-16. Possibly hit by land mine. We are assisting.	S/F/Sen 3
1430		67	041430	PG-6 - SLB-2 Tractor was positively hit by land mine. 1 tractor broken and 1 wheel torn off. Will repair it and return to my position coord 070695.	S/F/Sen 3
1444		68	041444	Boat D - PG Had evac - 040602. Yellow smoke LZ. Severely sick corp man.	S/F/Sen 3
	1450	69	041440	PG-3 - Boat D Helo on way	S/F
1507		70	041507	SLB-6 - PG-6 2d explosion was hand grenade thrown into house by our troops. Fire from mine led to house. 2d fired mine found in same vic.	S/F/Sen 3

UNCLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

S-3

Unit or Staff Section

2d Bn. 9th Marines

Organization

240001 - 240100H August

Open

Closed

UNCLASSIFIED

unless otherwise noted.

TIME		SER			INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG			
1525		71	041525	Scat-7 - FG-6	Scat found 1 VC. Returning him to FG-6 location.	S/F
1540		72	041540	Scat- FG-F	4 groups VC moving west across river into your area. 4 groups, 7 each. 1 group with 1 wounded. 034705.	S/F
1605		73	041605	FG-H - FG	Posit coord 085688. Burning enemy to WEN. Have objective in sight. Am proceeding to same.	S/F/Con 3
1550		74	041550	FG-E - FG-3	FG-E coord are 067687 to 071689.	S/F/T
1630		65	041630	FG-H - FG	Have 3 WIA 082692. WAC calling helo evac casualties H-102, 40, 52. H-40 - DUMINSKI, L. S. EGC, 2122365/0311 Flash burn eyes. H-102 - MCNEY, A. J. EGC, 2117421/0311; Leg wound. H-52 - GIST, J. V. Sgt, 1456019/0311 - Leg wound.	H/S/T
1705		76	041650	FG-H - FG	WIA - H-26, CAMMERBURN, L.E. Pvt, 2103343/0311. Arm w und not evacuated.	S/F
1715		77	041650	SEB - FG Moving to FG-E CP		S/F
1720		78	041708	FG-6 - FG-E, H	Continue the mine sweep forward to the base of Marble Mountains.	S/F
	1628	79	041628	FG-2 - Scat Delta	Req to know where 3 VC's were evacuated to by helo. Was one wounded in foot. (Answers taken to 9th Mar, no injuries).	S/F
1745		80	041734	FG-3 - FG-3 rear	Echo sweeping currently towards Objective D bringing up rear and preparing defensive position. Hotel consolidating at Objective D, preparing defensive position.	S/F/Con 3
1755		81	041750	C-6 - FG-6 and Scat D6	Frog Order 8-65. Upon securing objectives C and D, consolidate defensive position. Patrol & ambush. Report defensive posit. Execute Phase 2. Op Order 324-65 on 5 Aug.	S/F

PAGE NO:

20

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

6

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

S-3

Unit or Staff Section

2d Bn, 9th Marines

Organization

040001 - 042400H August

Open

Closed

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
IN	OUT	NO.			
1810		82	041800	Mon Can - EG Patrol information. 1 15 man patrol from coord 989701 to coord 987701. Time 042100H to 050400H. 2d 10 man patrol from coord 968719 to coord 963718. Time 042100H to 050400H (wire).	H/S/F
1845		83	041845	EG-3 - EG-E Sent Delta coord 040686 to 052695.	T/F
1855		84	041855	EG-6 - EG-3 EG-H request 30 cans of water by helo coord 051698. Ground marked by air panels.	H/S/F 4 notes
1856		85	041836	EG-14 - EG EWH veh hit AT mine. No WIA. Blow tire.	S/F
1935		86	041935	EG-G - EG-3 Sit rep. Same posit. No activity.	T/Son 3
1945		87	041840	Scots 2 Delta 6 - EG Am in position. Will be ready to move out in the morning upon request.	S/F
1955		88	041940	EG-3 - EG-E, H Req coordinates of CW and defensive Posit.	T/F
1956		89	041952	EG-H - EG-3 Intel GE 083678. Defensive Posit 079698 in a 360 degree to defensive perimeter 083698.	H/S/F
2010		90	041959	EG-F6 - EG-F rear Req resupply to Fox 1,2,3. Normal chow. Hot water, also to Fox 3 one 60mm food cover assembly. One LRG-10, 2BA 414.	S/F
2015		91	040957	EG- EG-G Req coord for GE - G-1,2,3 and supporting units.	T/F
2027		92	042020	EG-E - EG Use shade 3. Consolidated C pat 066692. EG-2 now sweeping across towards EG-CP. Wheeled vehicles cannot operate on road blown out every 10 meters.	H/S/F
2040		93	042030	EG-H - EG-3 Defenses consolidated. Req to resweep road at first light.	S/F
2115		94	042044	EG-3 - EG-E, H (all circles table 3) Frag O 13-65. Situation. No change. Mission No change. Execution. EG-E at H-Hour continue sweeping CW's to west, see CP overlay - continue	T/F/S

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

(6)

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

Time Zone Unless otherwise noted.

-3-3-
 Unit or Staff Section
 2d Br. 9th Division
 Organization
 040001 - 040000H August
 Open Closed

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
IN	OUT	NO.			
				to 055707. Establish ambush and patrols tonight in assigned ECL. IG-H continue sweeping CP's to west coor'ds (Table 4) 035665. Establish ambush and patrols in assigned ECL coor'd in'ts. See Op orde 13-65. RVN blocking force 0770 withdraws at H-1 if outside USMC perimeter. RVN blocking forces inside USMC perimeter will withdraw before first light subsequent to H-Hour and upon movement of friendly forces to west position RVN. Forces will reestablish blocking position routes and ambush sites to this CP. H-Hour remains same as for 4 August. Admin and Log. Submit requirements to IG-4 rear. Command and communications no change.	
2117		95	042012	IG- F - IG CP coor'd are 036692	M/S/F
2118		96	042115	IG-H - IG CP coor'ds 083698	M/S/F
2128		97	042102	IG-G - IG Sit Rep for 2d Flt G is as follows. Received 3 or 4 rds from coor'd 994680. Returned fire which consisted of small arms and one 3.5 rls (WP) to During Sen (2).	S/F
2209		98	042155	IG-H - IG-6 Sqd size ambush for H-1 at 089694 leaving 2300 to 0200.	S/F/M
2215		99	042249	IG-H - IG-6 H-2 Sqd size ambush at 085705 time 2300 to 0200.	M/S/F
2220		100	042210	IG-H - IG-3 Whiskey elements will be in support of IG-H from our new position.	S/F
2225		101	042215	IG-G - IG IG-G2 reports 2 more rds. TKS-21 picked up moving in area. Sqd with TKS-21 could see two small groups of 3 or 4 people in area with glasses. Fired 2 rds of 81 illum also small arms fire. coor'd 994680.	S/F/Sen 3
2330		102	042330	IG- Radiance Req Sit Rep.	T/F
2335		103	042335	Radiance - IG Sit Rep. All quiet no contact with hotel.	S/F
2400		104	042400H	Journal closed.	

UNCLASSIFIED

6

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

S-3

Unit or Staff Section

2d Bn. 9th Marines

Organization

050001 - 052400H Aug

Open Closed

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
IN	OUT	NO.			
0001		1	050001	Journal Opened	
0035		2	050030	PG-H - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F/Sen 3
0110		3	050110	Radiance to PG-3 Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F/Sen 3
0122		4	050122	PG-F - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0137		5	050137	PG-G - PG PG TPS-21 receiving action about 400 meters out. small arms fire. Other than that, all quiet. Coord 993673.	S/F Sen 3
0138		6	050135	PG-F - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F/Sen 3
0214		7	050214	PG-F,G,In,6 - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0223		8	050223	Hat 3 grenades thrown into PG-F perimeter.	S/F
0225		9	050225	PG-OP - PG Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F/Sen 3
0310		10	050310	PG-OP,F,G,E,6 - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F/Sen 3
0340		11	050340	PG-OP,H,F,G,E,6 - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F/Sen 3
0401		12	050401	PG-G - PG Sit Rep. TPS-21 picked up personnel area was illuminated, 4 persons were spotted. area will be illuminated again in 5 min.	S/F/Sen 3
0408		13	050408	PG-G - PG Area was illuminated 2d Time. None spotted.	S/F/Sen 3
0409		14	050403	PG-6,OP,H - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F/Sen 3
0420		15	050420	VC were spotted at coord 994681. personnel were fired upon.	M/S/F
0428		16	050428	PG-In - PG Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F/Sen 3
0435		17	050435	PG-H,F,G,In,E,6 - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F/Sen 3
0508		18	050508	PG-6,H,G,In,F,OP,E - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F/Sen 3
0537		19	050537	PG-G - PG-3 One squad patrol from 068688 to 072701 from 1700 to 2200, 2 blocking layout at 259690 and 068610 from 2000 - 0500.	S/F
0607		20	050607	PG-H - PG Crossed LOD.	S/F/Sen 3
0608		21	050552	PG-6,H,G,In,F,OP - PG All quiet. Am preparing for H-H ur.	S/F/Sen 3
0614		22	050614	PG-E - PG PG-6 will cross LOD in about 05 minutes.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

JOURNAL

S-3

Unit or Staff Section

2d Battalion, 9th Mar

Organization

050001 - 052400H Aug.

Open Closed

SECRET

Time Zone unless otherwise noted.

UNCLASSIFIED

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.				M.S.T.F
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG				
0638		23	050638	PG-G - PG Moving to objective			S/F
0650		24	050650	PG-E - PG-6 Point platoon moved out at 050607H. (crossed LOD).			S/F/Sen 3
0710		25	050710	PG-H - PG-6 Have reached objective - Man Quan, will sweep same.			S/F/Sen 3
0736		26	050736	PG-E - PG Now commencing sweep of Binh Ky 1			S/F/Sen 3
0742		27	050742	PG-E - PG Helo drop for 0715.			S/F
0823		28	050823	PG-H - PG Have Female VCS at CP GC 039688			S/F/Sen 3
0900		29	050842	PG-F - PG-2 Picked up VC potato masher hand grenade tossed at our position last night. Do you want it or shall we blow it here.			S/F
	0905	30	050850	PG-2 - Sen2 to PG-3 Sen 2 said blow hand grenade up. Word was sent from Division.			S/F
	0906	31	050902	PG- PG-F Reg you blow VC blow VC grenade			S/F
0915		32	050855	PG-E - PG-6 We are currently holding on our sweep. Intelligence seems to indicate that a VC company occupied this billage. Have encountered some punji stakes. Usual tunnels. Have encountered great amount of cactus used as obstacles. Supposed to be one VC here and we are searching for them. Have also found bunkers. Name of village is Bien Ky 1 and 2.			S/F
0917		33	050907	PG-6 - PG Scat Delta encountered a bunker at 049681. Received and returned fire with .50 Cal. and M-79, bunker partially destroyed. 1 VC captured.			S/F
0925		34	050910	PG-H - PG In regard VC female. After exhaustive questioning by interpreter, she was determined to be innocent.			S/F
0930		35	050914	PG-H - PG-In Sit Rep. Have found usual fortifications. Fence. Punji stakes. Femal inhabitant reported 100 VC in village of Bien Won 1, coord 0368. Have surrounded vill N. S. and along river.			S/F

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

(6)

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

S-3

Unit or Staff Section

2d Bn. 9th Marines

Organization

050001 - 052400H Aug

Open

Closed

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
IN	OUT	NO.			
0945		36	050940	Scat D - PG-6 and PG At bunker 049681 adjacent to it were a mine field. Tanks fired 4 rounds to clear opening. No spontaneous detonation. Preparing to move out.	S/F
0955		37	050950	PG-E - PG-6 Inform PG have completed sweep through Bienh Ky.	S/F
1027		38	051015	PG-E - PG Received sniper fire from 3 places in Khue Dong 1 coord 057706. Should sweep from west to east. Will have to cross small river attempting to move up SLBB units.	S/F
1030		39	051020	PG-6 - PG-E Putting blocking force on eastern side of river.	S/F
1105		40	051100	PG-E - PG-F and PG Now pulling in 1st Plt, to my position.	S/F
1127		41	051108 9	Sunrise 6 - PG-6, Sunrise Delta Dispatched squad vic of coord 060719 at request of scout. Have detained 15 suspects that location. Recommend these troops be replaced with elements your unit. Advise ASAP.	S/F
1128		42	051120	PG-6 - Deadlock 30 Now starting attack on town. Request you follow people fleeing from village.	S/F
1130		43	051124	PG-E - PG Company Echo are moving out on tractors toward village of Khue Dong (1).	S/F
1137		44	051136	PG-E - SLBB Two rivers here. Request tractors debark us on north side of second river.	S/F
1142		45	051138	SLBB - PG-E Affirm on your last. Tractors under your control. Do what you want.	S/F
1143		46	051141	Deadlock 3 - PG-6 Searched village cannot see anything but farmers in fields. No weapons.	S/F
1200		47	051154	PG-6 - SLBB Monroe 6 advises we are taking too heavy a toll on rice paddies. Can you go out same route you came in on.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

(6)

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

S-3

Unit or Staff Section

2d Battalion, 9th Mar

Organization

050001 - 052400H Aug

Open

Closed

TIME		SER		INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M, S, T, F
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG		
1203		48	051155	SLBB - FG-6 Cannot back tractors out. Got stuck.	S/F
	1157	49	051157	FG-6 - SLBB Req tractors be used for military necessity only. We are getting many complaint from X corps due to destruction of dikes and canal systems.	T/F/S
1220		50	051221	FG-6 - Dead lock E commencing sweep from west to east.	S/F
1230		51	051230	Deadlock - FG-6 Returning to home base	S/F
1233		52	051233	FG-3 - FG-6 Have interpreter and proceeding to Da Nang	S/F
1236		53	051236	FG-E - FG-6 Sweeping Khue Dong (1). Req to continue a sweeping south east.	S/F/Sen 3
1244		54	051244	FG-E - FG-6 Received fire on left flank. Didn't amount to much.	S/F/Sen 3
1254		55	051254	SLB-6 - E-6 Request instructions on rear units. SS & MC units not able to proceed; do you desire your units and remaining sections to cross and join up.	S/F
1330		56	051330	FG-3 - FG-5 Men at cêfêd 038714 stopped around wall carrying rifles and wearing black uniforms.	S/F
1332		57	051332	FG-E - FG-6 Am observing smoke on marble mountain east side of river immediately west of mountain.	S/F
1400		58	051400	Sen 3 - BB-3 Lt STRAFOMAL representing recon reported having 2 prisoners at Marble Mountain. Advised them to turn them over to ARVN.	S/F
1358		59	051358	FG-H6 - FG-3 Sit Rep Still sweeping village. Progress slow. Many houses. estimated time of finish, 1600.	S/F/Sen 3
1359		60	051359	FG-E - FG-3 We dispatched squad from F-1, F-3 to check 5 men with rifles at 038714.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

6

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

S-3

Unit or Staff Section

2d Bn, 9th Marines

Organization

050001 - 052400H Aug

Open

Closed

TIME		SER			INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG			
1400		61	051400	PG-H - PG	Surrounding vill and sweeping it. Have no coordinates.	S/F
	1401	62	051400	PG- PG-E, H	Req coord of front line positions.	S/T/F
	1415	63	051415	PG - PG-H	Req coord of village you are sweeping.	S/F
1430		64	051418	PG-H - PG	H coords - 033688	M/S/F
1445		65	051430	PG-E, - PG	E Co Coords - 055705	M/S/F
1500		66	051500	PG-E, H - PG-6	E now 10 min into sweep. H 80% through with sweep of village.	S/F
1725		67	051725	Sen 3 - PG-3	Hoa Cam training center reports villager has told them last 3 nights 10 people have infiltrated coords at 955700 at 963699 at 955705, carrying small arms believed to be recon party. 1/3 making adjustments for defense. Ammo dump particularly vulnerable.	S/F
1555		68	051555	PG-H, PG-6	H has completed sweep of village	S/F/Sen 3
1540		69	051540	PG-3 - E	Send MC2 elements for ss element PG-OP for Frago overlay. Area of responsibility now 076704 to 056685. ARVN forces will defend PS Op vice PG-E remainder instructions remain valid.	M/s/F
	1600	70	051600	PG-3 - PG-F	Make sure F-1 and regional force elements have rations and water before assigning to PG-G	S/F
1825		71	051825	Sen - BB-3	Warning order 061209 Aug 1965. 1/9 will relieve 2/9 in area presently occupied at 1200 2/9 takes over responsibility for bridge, water platoon and ammo dump 2/9 be prepared to plan for search and clear Cam Me (1) and (2).	S/F/T
1826		72	051825	PG-3 - Radiance	PG-6 enroute to GP. PG-3 located to PG-OP.	S/F
1830		73	051740	PG-E - PG-6	Reg med evac at coord 053703. LZ marked with yellow smoke. 3 Cas. E-17, NUKOLLS, J. L. TEC	S/F

JOURNAL

S-3

Unit or Staff Section
2d Bn, 9th MarinesOrganization
050001 - 052400H Aug

Open Closed

UNCLASSIFIED

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

TIME		SER				INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG				
						2113090. E-109, BECKWITH, R. PFC 2106602. ARVN med assistance req. One schrapnel in neck, one side of head, one both legs and one in arm.	
1656		74	951656			Echo - PG Two more casualties. E-52, Diller, Bruce, G. 2113090, PFC - Back lacerations. E-57, ELLIS, Clarence, J. 2033763, Cpl, lacerations on right thigh. Wounds came from ARVN carbine shooting LVT's in Echo position.	S/F
1702		75	051702			PG-G - PG PG-G6 leaving Golf road block proceeding to F-1 position.	T/F
1730		76	051730			PG-H - PG-3 Roger receipt of Frag Order. Find it very difficult to bein place prescribed by 051800.	S/F
1740		77	051740			Sen 3 - BB-3 Da Nang Special Sector Vietnamize elements working w th H&S Companies. Have radios turned off. Have them turned on and contact home station.	S/F
1750		78	051748			PG-3 - PG-E, H Req you have attached ARVN units contact home stations on radio. Shove 3 sends.	T/F
1822		79	081822			PG-G - PG-G6 Received 6 sniper rounds right front of OP. No casualties.	S/F
1915		80	081915			PG-H - PG-3 We are now set in position as prescribed in Frag Order Overlay.	S/F
1916		81	081916			PG-EL- PG-E Coords are 079701.	M/S/F
1930		82	081930			COM ENT - 4 casualties. Echo Co is now returning to 2/9 BAS. All returned to duty.	
1931		83	081930			PG-E - PG In position with all elements.	S/F
1940		84	081940			PG-E - PG Front lines extend from 079701 to 065991. E OP at 065693.	M/S/F

PAGE NO: 28

ENCLOSURE (1)
UNCLASSIFIED

(6)

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

S-3

Unit or Staff Section

2d Bn, 9th Marines

Organization

050001 - 052400H Aug

Open

Closed

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
IN	OUT	NO.			
2040		85	052021	FG-E - PG Req to know location of wireman proceeding my position. We searched for them north of bridge and could not locate.	S/F
2042		86	050835	FG-E - PG Have located wireman. I would prefer they stay my CP and return in morning.	S/F
2110		87	052055	FG-E - PG Info to PG 10 Wire team has enough wire to finish laying lines. Advise 10 that after circuit is completed they will return to ARVN fort for night.	S/F
2155		88	052155	Sen 3 to BB-3 Operation Chief requested to know what time operation was secured. BB-3A said about 1800.	S/F
2227		89	052227	FG-10A - PG Wire team in CP area. Radio relay team is still at fort.	S/F
2245		90	052231	Iron Tree-3 to Sen 3 Truck pass B CP. Wire 3 rds left towards route 1A.	S/F
2303		91	052250	FG-H - PG CP coords are 041688	M/S/F
2315		92	052305	FG-E,H,G - PG All quiet. No enemy contact	S/F/Sen 3
2400		93	052400	Journal closed.	

UNCLASSIFIED

(6)

JOURNAL

SECRET

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open, Close: 060001 - 062400 Aug

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	M.S.T.F
IN	OUT	NO, DTG	
0001	1	060001 Open Journal	
0005	2	060002 PG-E,G - PG Sit Rep, All quiet, no change	S/F
0100	3	060100 Redwood 3 - PG-3 In accordance with FragO 9-65 7 LVT's will leave from position north of Marble Mountain at 0700. Proceed to bridge coord 072701. Drop one Plt at this point, proceed west to Binh Ky (1) coord 055698, drop 1 platoon, proceed to vic Man Quan (1) coord 035687 & drop one platoon.	M/S/F
0110	4	060110 Sen 3 - BB-3 Eight LVT's will be detached to support movement of 1/9. 2/9 utilize remaining LVTs plus trucks for movement of E & H Co's. Further coordination can be made with Capt SHUBERT S-3 1/9.	S/F
0115	5	060105 PG-E & OP - PG-3 Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0120	6	060110 PG-G - PG Sit Rep. PG-2 reports cans rattling. 1 man visually sighted. Illumination requested.	S/F
0121	7	060115 PG-G - PG Arty fired two (2) illum rds. Nothing observed.	S/F
0135	8	060135 BB-F - BB-3 Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0202	9	060202 PG-OP, Ln, E, F - PG-3 All quiet. ARVN troops fired four rounds	S/F
0214	10	060214 PG-OP - PG. Concerning last Sit Rep. ARVN was firing at raft on water.	S/F Sen 3
0240	11	060240 PG-3 COMMENT. Have been trying to make contact with PG-H for last 30 minutes.	S/F
0400	12	060400 PG-E, OP, G, Ln - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0420	13	060420 Notified Sen 3 still no contact with PG-H	S/F
0459	14	060459 PG-E, G, LN, OP, -- PG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0605	15	060605 PG-E, G, Ln, OP - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0630	16	060630 PG-G - PG Neg enemy contact all night. We have received you 5X5 all night.	S/F
0707	17	060707 PG-E, G - PG Sit Rep. All quiet, no change. No contact with PG-G	S/F
0759	18	060812 SB-B6 - PG-6. We are now back with E-1.	S/F
0812	19	060812 SB-B6 - PG-6. Req estimate LVT employment of operation. Fuel at near critical level.	S/F
0820	20	060820 PG-E - PG-3. Number of patrol last night was 8 Patrol from 1900 to 0730.	S/F
0830	21	060830 PG-6 - SB-B6. Do you have enough fuel to return troops to this CP at noon, in accord with FragO 15-65. If not, will have fuel truck at Marble Mt. Acknowledge.	S/F

PAGE 30

ENCLOSURE
SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 060001 - 062400 Aug

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M, S, F
IN	OUT	NO. DTG	
0835	22	060835 SBB6 - PG-6 Fuel on hand sufficient to return troops to GP. One re-fueler presently located at Marble Mountain.	S/F
0945	23	060945 PG-G - PG. Received few rds small arms fire from coord 990689. Have fired 2 rds 3.5 HE.	M/S/F
0950	24	060950 PG-E - PG Will tanks, ontos and antracs be attacked S/F to PG-E for Frag 15-65.	
1020	25	061020 PG-E - PG SBB6 is now proceeding vicinity of bridge to coordinate with relieving elements.	S/F
1105	26	061105 SB-B - PG. Just received two rds of mortar fire from left side of Marble Mountain.	S/F Sen 3
1110	27	061110 PG - SBB2 Req shell report if does not jeopardize mission of personnel.	S/F Sen 3
1132	28	061132 SBB-2 - PG. Erroneous report on mortar rds. MG-2 accidentally cranked off one round.	S/F Sen 3
1140	29	061140 PG-MG-2 - SBB2. Req full report of accidental discharge. Direction of fire, any casualties, damage.	S/F Sen 3
1141	30	061141 SB-B5 - MG-2 to PG. Direction of round fired is as reported before. No cas from here. Redwood B has one ARVN wounded in arm.	S/F Sen 3
1145	31	061145 SB-B - PG. 40 th impacted SW end of Marble Mt. Vietnamese report little girl wounded in arm. Redwood B should be treating. Was airlifted out. No correlation between cock-off round and wounded person. MG leaders recommend all rds be removed from 106's.	S/F Sen 3
1155	32	061155 PG-3 - PG-G. All rds are to be removed from all 106's.	S/F Sen 3
1359	33	061356 PG-E to PG-3. Relieving units have reached this position. Req permission to proceed to bridge	S/F Sen 3
1455	34	061450 PG-E - PG-3 PG-E boarding trucks. Req permission to proceed to new area.	S/F
1600	35	061600 Redwood B - PG & PG-H. OK to move out	S/F
1615	36	061613 PG COMMENT. Radio operators info us that we have no comm with PG-H Company.	
1752	37	061752 BB-G - DB-3. PG-G received approx 5 rds sniper fire from coord 990687. Saw 1 man. Returned fire.	S/F Sen 3

PAGE NO. 31

ENCLOSURE (1)
SECRET
DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time Open-Close: 060001 - 062400 Aug

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
IN OUT	NO. DTG		
1625	38 061625	FG-GT - FG-T6. 061625H, 2 625 fired 1 elements 5 rds C 651 at snipers. No confirmation. Need re- supply 285 rds C-651.	S/F
1745	39 061745	PG-H - PG. Have arrived at posit. Am preparing positions.	S/F Sen 3
1750	40 061715	BB-6 - BB-3. Received sniper rds from 990687 Returned fire w/106's. Possibly 2 or 3 hits.	S/F Sen 3
1950	41 061950	BB-3 - Radiance. Meeting in S-3 at 2000	S/F/T
1951	42 061900	BB-E - BB-3. When relieved of responsibility of of Ammo dump - 1st Plt bridge. 3d Plt on way to ammo dump 2d Plt.	S/F
1952	43 061920	Sen 3 - BB-3 Layouts 992695 - 999688 - 0066774 foot of Marble Mountain. D-Recon.	S/F
2147	44 062147	PG-Ln,G, - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
2153	45 062153	PG-M2 - PG: We are at ammo dump and in position.	S/F
2223	46 062223	PG-3 - PG -G ARVN ambushes vic 980701 and 987701. Patrol between these points. Also patrols will be conducted within a 1400 meter radius of coord 963718. All this action will be from 062100H to 070400H Aug 65.	M/S/T
2255	47 062255	PG-G,E-2,Ln,OP - PG Sit Rep. All quiet. No contact no change.	S/F
2355	48 062355	PG-E-2,G,Ln,OP - PG Sit Rep. All quiet. No change No enemy contact.	S/F
2400	49 062400	Journal closed.	

 UNCLASSIFIED
 SECRET
 ENCLOSURE (1)

(6)

SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 070001 - 072400 Aug

TIME		SER			
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	M,S,T,F
0001		1	070001	Journal opened	
0010		2	070010	BB-G6 - BB There has been some activity in Mieu Dong (1). ARVN Troops are in the village, an explosion and an automatic weapon was heard. Two screams were heard coming from Duong Son (1). Trip flare went off at BT 003689. Figure seen running toward the south. No firing done by BB-G.	S/F
0150		3	070150	Sen 2 - BB 2 Hoa Vang headquarters has reported action in Mieu Dong produced negative contact w/VC.	S/F
0158		4	070158	PG-OP,G,Ln,E-2 - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0255		5	070255	PG-OP,Ln,E2,G - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0420		6	070420	PG-Ln,PG - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0422		7	070422	PG-E2 - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0427		8	070425	PG-G - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0540		9	070540	PG-G - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0541		10	070541	PG-L - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0542		11	070542	PG-OP - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0543		12	070543	PG-E2 - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0700		13	070652	PG-E2,G,Ln,OP - PG Sit Rep. All quiet. PG-E2 pulling in lines for today.	S/F
0755		14	070755	LCpl AMFF, H&S Co was wounded through left thigh through accidental discharge of his .45 pistol.	S/F
0950		15	070950	Sen 3 - BB-3 7 & 8 August - 2 sqds to red beach for security. 1800-2000-0300 call FLSG-3 for information. They will provide transportation.	S/F
0950		16	070950	PG-G - Scat D. Recon patrol coords 994675 in trouble. M/S/F BB-3 alerted reaction platoon and the companies. Further reported, air on standby and patrol is coming in towards G positions carrying a dead or wounded VCS.	M/S/F
1010		17	071010	PG-G - PG-3. Recon have wounded VC. Has been wounded twice, requested air-med evac at PG evac point 997690. Evac point will be marked with yellow panels. Evac requested at 1016.	M/S/F
1025		18	071025	Patrol is back at G Co CP. Med Evac on way. VC wounded four times.	S/F
1020		19	071020	PG-Ln - PG-3. Regional Forces are holding prisoner and req interpreter to talk to these people to find out why they are holding him prisoner.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2dBn; 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 070001-072400H

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS ETC.	M,S,T,F
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
1032		20 071032	PG-G - PG From what I can obtain prisoner is a VC Name is Nguyen Thanh, 1st Co 16th VC Bn, main force with Company in Can Ne complex. Was armed with burp gun, several bandoleers, chinese grenades.	S/F Sen 3
1052		21 071052	BB-3 - CO 2/9 FLSG was notified that BB-F2 will supply 2 sqds and 1 MG squad for security of Red Beach II.	S/F
	1225	22 071225	PG-3 - PG-F. Hold committment of 2 sqds to FLSG, do not execute until further notice.	T/S/F
	1345	23 071345	PG-3 - G-5. No copters today. Will be your position 1300 8 July 1965.	S/F
1435		24 071435	Sen 3 - PG Recon will be on the river in a papa boat from the RR bridge east to Marble Mt, from 1000-1500, 8 July 1965.	S/T
1501		25 071501	Air Mass Charlie - PG-In info PG-3. VC cache found by Air Mass C at coord 029694. Cache well prepared and recently used. Cache destroyed by grenades and digging. Air Mass C has departed area.	S/F Sen 3
1600		26 071600	PG-G - PG-3. ARVN units attached to Co G are: 591st Co, 59th Bn, and 2d Plt, 594th Co, 59th Bn.	S/F
1600		27 071600	PG-6 - PG-3 Call out reaction platoon from H Co with one section sent from Co G to coord 020673. H Co and Co G notified.	S/F Sen 3
1615		28 071615	PG-5 - PG-3. FAC to accompany PG-6 when he leaves for coord 020673.	S/F
1620		29 071620	Sen 3 - PG-3 Cancel reaction platoon.	S/F
1630		30 071630	PG-5 - PG-G Notified PG-G to cancel reaction.	S/F
1635		31 071635	BB-5 - BB-3 Notified Hotel reaction platoon standby their CP on 5 min notice with a FAC team.	S/F
1710		32 071710	Sen 3 called and said Dreaan received 1 round south side of road between Dreaan and Senator.	
1905		33 071835	Sen 3 - BB-3 2 squads will go to Red Beach (1) and coordinate with FLSG. 2 sqds to report to Bluk Field and pick-up SSgt NEMITH. He will take the squads to Lt JADLOW at coord 998723. Also any more liaison will go through WO SOGOURNER at Kit Carson-3	S/F
1915		34 071830	ARVN Training Center - BB-3. 15 man patrol leaving from SE outpost at 2000 to coord 980701 and at 0100 patrol will move out from coord 980701 to coord 985701 and will remain there until 0500 hours. 10 man patrol leaving north-west outpost 2200 hours and due back at 0400 hours. Patrol will go to and from coord 960718. Out Post 10 will have patrol around the area of OP 10.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 070001 - 072400 Aug

TIME		SER		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	M,S,T,F
IN	OUT	NO	DTG		
1918		35	071916	PG-F - PG Lt JADLOW and 2 sqd's departed CT area for Red Beach (1).	S/F
2100		36	072100	PG-G,OF,In - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
2147		37	072147	Reaction platoon checked in by wire.	S/F
2200		38	072200	PG-G,OF,In - PG Sit Rep. No change. No contact	S/F
2214		39	072214	PG-E2 - PG Troops are in position for the night	S/F
2307		40	072367	BB-H - BB-3 All quiet, no contact. Standing by	S/F
2311		41	072311	PG-In,OF,E-2 - PG No change. All quiet	S/F
2330		42	072330	PG-G - PG-3 Requested 4 rds illum at coord 003676 Nothing sighted (From FSCC).	S/F
2317		43	072317	PG-G - PG Saw lights and heard dog barking at coord 003680. Fired 2 rds 81 illum. Observed nothing. Neg contacts	M/S/T
2333		44	072333	PG-G - PG. Fired 2 more Whiskey illum, sighted 2 personnel moving. Negative contact. Makes total of 4 81 illum. Approximate of firing of illum 2330H.	S/F Sen 3
2400		45	072400	Journal Closed.	

Ti

1918

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

ENCLOSURE (1)

(6)

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 080001 - 082400 August

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	M.S.T.F
IN	CUT	NO. DTG	
0001	1	080001 S-3 Journal opened	
0002	2	080005 Radiance - Park Green 3 - Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0100	3	080100 Radiance - PG-3 Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0200	4	080200 Radiance - PG-3 Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0305	5	080300 Radiance - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0400	6	080400 Radiance - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0510	7	080510 Radiance - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0600	8	080600 PG-G, OP, Ln - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0610	9	080610 PG-E - PG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0700	10	080700 PG-G, OP, Ln - PG Sit. Rep. All quiet	S/F
0845	11	080840 PG-G - PG Requested permission to check-out net. permission was granted and told to check in every hour.	S/F
1110	12	081110 BB-3 -- HF3 Have Cpl O'BRIEN return to his position	S/F
1234	13	081234 BB-G -- BB. PG-3 elements are receiving some sniper fire. Are returning fire with M-79s. Firing from Phong Lo (1).	S/F
1215	14	081215 Lt FRYMAN called Capt Elt Carson and said that they had transportation to bring Lt JABLON and two sads back to OP. Lt JABLON did not want to come back, so he had chow brought out to them.	S/F
1216	15	081212 BB-G - BB-3. Reports that BB-G1 at 1212 received auto fire from vic coord BT 9896388. Returned small arms fire and also two rounds 3.5. Two VC were seen at same coord around Phong Lo (1). At 1225, 3 more 3.5 were fired. Fire fight still in progress. Will send Sit Rep.	M/S/F
1255	16	081255 BB-G - BB-6. Reports burning house coords AT 989688. Standing by to mark with WP by Smokegun.	M/S/F
1307	17	081307 BB-6 contacted Smoke Room for fire on house coord AT 989688	S/F
1308	18	081308 BB-6 instructed BB-G to mark house with WP.	S/F
1310	19	081310 Round on way. (25 yards short)	S/F
1311	20	081311 Smokegun fired 3 rounds	S/F
1327	21	081327 BB-G reports not much left of area. Only two poles standing. Small shack approx 15 meters to right barely damaged.	S/F

CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 080001 - 082400 August

TIME	Ser	DTG	INCIDENT, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	M,S,T,F
IN	OUT	No		
1332	22	081332	Smoke team fired 11 rounds 90mm WP	S/F
1340	23	081340	FG-G - FG. Golf received sniper fire from house at 1212, coord AT 989688. Returned small arms fire and one 3.5 HEAT rd and one WP rd. Sqw 3 people in camouflage covers, fired 1 more WP rd in house and heard secondary explosions like grenades. No action after tanks started shooting.	M/S/F
1635	24	081635	Sen 3 - BB-3. Two squads security for Red Beach (1) will also be there 091800H to daylight 10 Aug. Coordinate with FLSG-3 for transportation.	S/F
1910	25	081910	BB-G - BB-3. 1st Plt received 5 rds of small arms fire from west side of the tracks.	S/F
2000	26	082000	FG-OP - FG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
2010	27	082010	BB-G - BB-3. G-5 reports observing 10 to 14 people at coord 003680. G-5 has requested 81mm illum.	M/S/F
2015	28	082015	BR-W - BB-3. 81 illum on the way.	S/F
2030	29	082030	BB-G - BB-3. Illum by 81 did not expose anyone. Go G will keep us informed. Unconfirmed report of 10 - 14 people reduced to one prior to illum. ARVN trooper was the only one who saw anything.	S/F
2056	30	082056	Radiance - FG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
2115	31	082115	BB-G - BB-3. TFS-21 picked up 1 man at coord AT 994680. BB-G fired at individual and TFS-21 detected him moving back into Duong Son (2).	M/S/F
2135	32	082135	BB-3 - BB-E,G,G,H. Req you send proposed 60mm Teams to CI by 0800 9 August to remain until 1600 9 August for instruction. (Each Co rogered msg separately).	T/F
2157	33	082157	FG-Ln,OP,E-2 - FG Sit Rep. All quiet. No change.	S/F
2251	34	082250	FG-Ln,E-2 - FG. Sit Rep. All quiet. No change. Neg contact with FG-G and FG-OP.	S/F
2300	35	082300	BB-G, BB-OP - BB Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
2354	36	082354	FG-Ln,E-2, - FG. Sit Rep. All quiet. No change. Negative contact with FG-G and FG-OP.	S/F
2355	37	082355	BB-G, BB-OP - FG. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
2400	38	082400	Journal closed.	

ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL
UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 090001 - 092400H Aug

Time	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	M.S.T.F
IN OUT	NO, DTG		
0001	1 090001	Journal opened	
0116	2 090105	FG-L,OP,G - FG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0200	3 090159	FG-L,G,OP, - FG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0351	4 090351	FG-L,G,OP - FG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0405	5 090400	FG-Ln,G,OP - FG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0406	6 090404	FG-G - FG Received 2 rds sniper fire from Cam Ne (2). No action taken.	S/F
0407	7 090405	FG-G - FG Sit Rep. No change, all quiet	S/F
0450	8 090450	FG-Ln-OP to FG-3 Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0550	9 090550	FG-G - FG Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0607	10 090607	FG-Ln - FG All quiet. No change	S/F
1335	11 091335	BB-G - BB. One suspect picked up trying to pass through 2d Platoon position. They will use interpreter to find out who man is.	S/F
1340	12 091340	BB-G - BB Interpreter reports man is a monk. S-2 is taking him to Hoa Vang District Hdqs to check him out.	S/F
1655	13 091655	BB-3 - Sen 3. Request Senator send BB-G radio freq to Irontree to pass on to Irontree Bravo so that it is possible for them to establish radio contact with BB-G.	S/F
1810	14 091810	Sen 3 - FG-3. Contact between 1/9 units is left to right.	S/F
1815	15 091815	BB-G - BB-3. Received 4 rounds from S.E sector of Cam Ne (2) coord AT 991687. No action taken, trying to spot sniper.	M/S/F
1850	16 091850	BB-G - BB-3. Received more sniper fire from Cam Ne (2). Have returned fire. Results unknown.	S/F
1855	17 091855	BAS - BB-3. Pfc SANSCHAGRAN from 106's suffered shoulder injury (non battle) at BB-G position. BAS sent him to C&C for X-Rays. Doctor felt it was only contusion of his shoulder. Report will follow on his return from C&C.	S/F
2030	18 092030	BAS - BB-3. X-Rays negative on Pfc SANSCHAGRAN. BAS will keep him overnight.	S/F
2130	19 092130	BB-G - BB-3. Fired red Very Pistol flare to mark position for 1/9.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 090001 - 092400H August

TIME	SER	NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	M,S,T,F
IN	OUT				
2015		20	092015	BB-G - BB-3. TTS-21 picked up a target at AT 991685 of 1 or 2 men. Two rds of M-79 were fired. Nothing picked up by TTS-21 now.	M/S/F
2056		21	092056	IG-Ln,G,OP - IG-3 All quiet. No contact w/IG-E2.	S/F
2205		22	092205	FG-Ln,G,OP - BB-3. Sit Rep. All quiet. Neg contact with IG-E2.	S/F
2235		23	092235	BB-G & Irontree - BB-3. Irontree Bravo fired white flare and BB-G fired red flare in an attempt to mark positions for rescutions.	S/F S/F
2239		24	092239	BB-G - BB-3. Red very pistol flare had white markings on it. Mistook it for white flare. Position of Irontree elements are BT 027638.	S/F
2305		25	092305	IG-Ln,OP,G - IG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet. No change	S/F
2310		26	092310	BB-3 - BB-G6. Req G-6 actual report to BB-3 on 100900H August 1965 to coordinate with Recon element.	S/F
2337		27	092337	BE-OF - BB-3. Had 2 rounds small arms fire incoming this position. Answer 15 rds 1000 meters west this posit.	S/F
2340		28	092340	IG-OF - IG. ARVN troops this position fired 4 60mm mortar rounds.	S/F
2344		29	092344	BB-G - BB-3. 81mm mortar rounds came in from Gen No (1) coord AT 991685.	M/S/F
2354		30	092354	IG-3 - Sunrise Echo. Fire mission approved for IG-6, 105 Btry, coord AT 990692.	M/ S/F
2358		31	092358	IG-Ln,G,OP - IG-3. All quiet. No contact	S/F
2400		32	092400	Journal closed	

UNCLASSIFIED
ENCLOSURE (1)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

Staff Section: S-3
Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines
Time, Open-Close: 100001 - 102400H Aug

Time	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
IN OUT	NO. DTG		
0001	1 100001	Journal opened	
0004	2 100004	Medical assist left for Tank Bn. Just Corpsmen went, no surgeon.	S/F
0040	3 100040	BB-G - BB-3. Secondary explosion in Cam Ne (1) noted at end of 81mm fire.	S/F
0105	4 100105	FG-OP,G - FG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet. Negative contact FG-Liaison. (NOTE: FG-G continues to call fire mission in Cam Ne (1) area.)	S/F
0110	5 100110	FG-In - FG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0113	6 100113	FG-G - FG-3. G-3 noticed 5 individuals at coords 013685. Fired 3.5 WP rds. Results unknown.	M/S/F
0148	7 100148	Sen 3 - BB-3. Permission to fire H&I missions through-out night in tree line surrounding Cam Ne (1) has been given by Senator 6. All other missions have been ended at this time.	S/F
0200	8 100200	Radiance - FG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet at present	S/F
0300	9 100257	Radiance - FG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0310	10 100230	Wagon Master E - BB-3. H&I fire commenced. Will continue until 0430.	S/F
0330	11 100330	BB-OP - BB-3. ARVN Troops fired 25 rds in a north-west direction. No target is apparent. (Dream 4 and Heavy Fist notified).	S/F
0405	12 100405	FG-G,In,OP - FG. Sit Rep. All quiet, no contact.	S/F
0500	13 100455	FG-OP,In - FG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0540	14 100538	FG-OP,In, - FG. Sit Rep. All quiet, no change	S/F
0615	15 100611	FG-G - FG. All quiet, no change and no contact.	S/F
0645	16 100645	Sen 3 - BB-3. Vietnamese civilians were wounded during firing last night. They are being brought to the gate. BAS notified. Civilians from Thong Le Bac.	S/F
0745	17 100745	Sen 3 - BB-3. Request a patrol be sent to Yen Bac to check-out a report from tanks that mortar attack came from that position.	S/F
0810	18 100810	BB-3 - BB-E3. Send a patrol to Yen Bac to check out of mortars being fired from that position.	S/F
0830	19 100830	BB-G6 - BB-3 & 6. VC OP located at coord AT 988683. 3 men and 3 women visible and are armed. Request to use 106's. (Permission granted by BB-6).	M/S/F

PAGE NO. 40

ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

UNCLASSIFIED

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 100001 - 102400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	M.S.T.F
IN OUT	NO. DTG		
0840	20 100840	BE-G6 - BB-6. Fired 5 rds 106. Fifth round was a direct hit. Target demolished.	S/F Sen 3
0923	21 100923	IG-E3 - IG. Have just entered village.	S/F Sen 3
1015	22 101015	Sen-3 - BB-3. Request 2 squads for 11, 12, 13 Aug for FLSG security at Red Beach. (wire).	S/F
1030	23 101030	IG-E3 - IG. Be advised we are 3/4 of the way through the village and havn't found anything yet.	S/F Sen 3
1050	24 101050	PG-E3 - IG. Have gone completely through village and have found nothing. Heading back to tank park.	S/F Sen 3
1130	25 101130	PG-E5 - PG-4. Req 1 truck at tank park to pick-up patrol.	S/F
1340	26 101340	PG-G - PG-3. One (1) WIA from sniper round. LCpl ANDERSON, Virgil K., 2110375/0311. Right shoulder wound. Condition good. Lost one (1) pint of blood. Evacuation by helicopter to C&C. WIA hit at coord AT 993696.	S/F
1405	27 101405	BB-G - BB-3. Received 3 rds incoming from Duong Son (2).	S/F
1615	28 101608	PG-6 - PG. Presently located at OP.	S/F
1620	29 101620	Sen 3 - BB-3. No APC available for tomorrow.	S/F
1750	30 101750	BB-F - BB-3. CO, Co F, has assumed responsibility for Co G area of responsibility.	S/F
1825	31 101825	Sharp Shooter FO - BB-FSCC. Coord AT 964675, approx 100 troops in the open. Fire mission requested.	M/S/F
1935	32 101935	BB-E5 - BB-3. Transportation for squad to go to Red Beach has not arrived. BB-E5 has notified Kit Carson 3 (Lt FINGER) regarding lack of transportation. Kit Carson 3 is trying to get transportation at this time.	S/F
2055	33 102050	Iron Tree-3 - Senator 3, Info PG-3. At 102045H, received report as follows: B Co picked up 5 VC suspects at 1700 on 2d Plt lines, and at 1720 1 more VC suspect was picked up a 1st Platoon line. One man confesses all were VC. No weapons and uniforms. Local force type. Three had ID's. They were caught while observing Co B positions. They were sent to Hoa Vang District Hdqs.	S/F
2106	34 102102	PG-Ln, OP, F, G - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
2200	35 102152	PG-F, G, Ln, Morbid Charlie 2 - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
2225	36 102212	Morbid Charlie 2 - PG. Heavy section with Golf. Heavy section reinforced is in Bn CP area.	S/F

PAGE NO. 41

UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Closed: 100001 - 102400H Aug

TIME		SER		
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC
				M.S.T.F
2220		37	102220	FSCC - BB-3. H&I fires commenced at 2015 and will continue until 0516. S/F
2305		38	102300	PG-In,F,OP,G,Morbid Charley 2. Sit Rep. All quiet. S/F PG-G and MC-2 located with PG-F.
2357		39	102357	Radiance - PG-3. All quiet S/F
2400		40	102400	Journal closed.

PAGE NO. 42

UNCLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL
ENCLOSURE (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL
Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 110001H - 112400H Aug

TIME	SER	NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	M.S.T.F
IN	OUT				
0001		1	110001	Journal opened	
0105		2	110105	PG-F, OP, Ln - PG All quiet	S/F
0115		3	110115	Sen 3 - PG-3. VC will use 03 in area. Training with weapon now.	S/F
0200		4	110200	Radiance - PG. All quiet	S/F
0300		5	110300	Radiance - PG. All quiet	S/F
0415		6	110415	PG-6 - PG-3. I am at OP	F
0430		7	110430	PG-OP, F, Ln, MC2 - PG. All quiet, no change. PG-H now boarding trucks to get to new positions. Will notify PG upon arrival.	S/F
0521		8	110520	BB-G - BB. Crossed LOD at 0500.	S/F Sen 3
0545		9	110545	BB-G - BB-3. Heard beating of pans in Duong Son (2). Started slow and got faster lasting for about 1 minute. Then starting over again. Things quiet now.	S/F Sen 3
0550		10	110550	BB-G - BB. VC listening post spotted and fired from. Returned fire with M-79. Also received fire from Duong Son (2) and returned it with M-60 & M-79 fire.	S/F Sen 3
0600		11	110600	BB-G - BB-3. Receiving fire and returning fire from Duong Son (2).	S/F Sen 3
0601		12	110600	BB-G - BB-3. One (1) ARVN WIA. Leg wound	S/F Sen 3
0605		13	110604	BB-G - BB. Receiving fire from Duong Son (3) in an increasing volume. We will move onto down if possible.	S/F Sen 3
0610		14	110610	BB-3A - BB. We are departing for Co F position	S/F
0622		15	110618	PG-14 - Landshark. Have HUEY that is orbiting Golf position come up on TAD-1.	S/F
0624		16	110622	PG-Ln - PG. We are now located at PG-F position	S/F
0625		17	110625	BB-14 - BB. 3 UH-1E are now on station	S/F
0630		18	110630	BB-G - BB-3. Ontos now in position with PG-G.	S/F
0635		19	110635	BB-G - BB-3. We are in position around Duong Son (2) and ready to commence sweep of village.	S/F Sen 3
0640		20	110640	BB-G - BB-3. G-3 has moved into Duong Son (2) and begun clearing operation. Receiving fire from east side of Duong Son (2).	S/F Sen 3

PAGE NO. 43

UNCLASSIFIED
ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

(6)

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 110001 - 112400H Aug

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	M.S.T.F
IN OUT	NO. DTG		
0656	21 110656	BB-G - BB. Observe people moving east from coord BT 003672.	M/S/F Sen 3
0657	22 110657	BB-G - BB. Have 3 VC pinned down in Rice paddy to the south of Duong Son (2).	S/F Sen 3
0700	23 110700	BB-G - BB. Have (1) one WIA. Will request med evac. Info to follow. WIA located at coord AT 995684. WIA is G-125. Wounded by fire from Giang Dong (leg wound).	S/F Sen 3
0725	24 110725	BB-G - BB. Have 1 more WIA info to follow.	S/F
0725	25 110725	PG-G - PG. G-125 has been evacuated. WIA - PADILLA, I Cpl-1981249/0311	S/F Sen 3
0731	26 110731	PG-G - PG. Cas report. G-149 - have helo evac. Have no further info.	S/F Sen 3
0732	27 110732	PG-H - PG-6. We are commencing our move	S/F Sen 3
0740	28 110740	BB-G - BB. Have proceeded $\frac{1}{4}$ of the way through village	S/F Sen 3
0742	29 110742	PG-G - PG. Cas report. No. 149 being helo evacuated coord 995684. Being taken to C&C.	S/F
0746	30 110746	PG-G - PG. Cas #149 has a stomach wound. G-149 - SHOOK, George, L. Pfc, 2127812. Time 0730.	S/F
0815	31 110815	BB-6 - BB-3. Target at coord AT 999675. Will vector HUEYs over that position.	M/S/F Sen 3
0830	32 110830	Sen 3 - BB-3. Req 1 sqd to provide protection for LCM to come from Da Nang and ferry tanks across river.	S/F
0840	33 110840	BB-3 - Sen 3. Will send 1 squad from E-3 to Da Nang to provide protection for LCM.	S/F
0845	34 110845	PG-3 (fwd) - PG. Golf has 5 WIA, will forward details	S/F Sen 3
0850	35 110850	BB-G - BB-3. 5 WIA in village, 2 are serious, 3 minor.	Sen 3
0910	36 110910	BB-3 (fwd) - BB-3. Helo evac started, 3 WIA on first helicopter.	S/F Sen 3
0926	37 110926	PG-6 - PG. Hotel $\frac{1}{4}$ way through village. Finds it amazingly clear. Golf about $\frac{1}{4}$ way through village; checking out a well fortified building.	S/F Sen 3
0930	38 110930	BB-3 (fwd) - BB-3. Cas evac numbers as follows: #43 116, 188, 102 all have leg wounds. #127 also has leg wounds plus an eye injury. Wounds resulted from a grenade explosion. Believed to be of Russian make (frag). Tied to some brush with a wire across trail. 3 men crossed wire, 4th man set it off. All injuries minor except eye injury which can't be determined.	S/F Sen 3

PAGE NO. 44

ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

(6)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

UNCLASSIFIED

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 110001 - 112400H Aug

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESS GES, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
0945		39 110945	BB-1 - BB-3. 5 booby-trap WIA's are: Pvt FORD, S. C. Ser no 2122262. LCpl McDERMOTT, L.A. Ser no 2051740. Cpl WRIGHT, H. C. Ser no. 2045760. LCpl NICKENCE, J. G. ser no. 2059067. Pfc PERLMAN, E. R. Ser no. 2108253.	S/F
1000		40 110952	PG-H - PG-6. Received two (2) WIA. Cas no 79 & 54. No 79 wounded in left leg off left hip. No 54 wounded Sen 3 on right leg (flesh wound). Have called for evac. craft. Sniper fire believed to have come from Duong Son (3).	S/F
1005		41 111000	PG-3 - PG-6. G-3 still sweeping and destroying land-mines.	S/F
1006		42 111006	FAC - BB-3. Evac cas #79 and 54 to C&C by helicopter evac from coord BT 005674.	S/F Sen 3
1010		43 111010	BB-3 - Sen 3. Sqd from E-3 left CP for Da Nang to escort LCM.	S/F Sen 3
1012		44 111012	BB-1 - BB-3. Cas numbers 54 & 79 are identified as follows: #54 - GONZALES, A. P. 2113852, Pfc. #79 KACZENSKI, R. L. 2097052, Pfc.	S/F Sen 3
1032		45 111032	PG-3 - PG. Request Helo at coord AT 991677. LZ secured for one (1) WIA.	S/F Sen 3
1035		46 111035	FAC - BB-3. Helo evac of Cas #G-7 accomplished. Sent to C&C. Cas was 2d Lt KING, W. G. 089760. Wound was in face. Caused by a grenade, possibly thrown by own men.	S/F Sen 3
1100		47 111050	PG - PG-2. Informed by villager that village of Duong Son (2) has mines and booby traps. Also the communication trench is booby trapped and that there are 30 VC inside village. Also says Giang Dong has 20 VC and is booby trap and has mines.	S/F
1120		48 111120	BB-G - BB-3 (fwd). PG-G has (11) villagers in eastern part of village. Mostly women, one old man and child. Will interrogate to see about 30 VC reported in village.	S/F
1130		49 111130	BB-G - BB-3 (fwd). Picked up one man in bunker at coord AT 999675. ARVN Lt states he is a VC. Prisoner is being sent back to OP. Negative results of VC they had pinned down in rice patty (msg 22).	M/S/F
1136		50 111135	PS-3 - PG-3 & RW3. Responsibility for Son Venh Dien River is Redwood.	S/F
1235		51 111325	BB-G6 - BB-3. We have following no. of civilians from Duong Son (2). 2 old men, 5 children, 24 women. From Duong Son (3), 1 young man supposedly crazy according to villagers.	S/F Sen 3

PAGE NO. 45

UNCLASSIFIED
ENCLOSURE (1)

(6)

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

UNCLASSIFIED

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 110001 - 112400H Aug.

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	M.S.T.F
IN- OUT	NO. DTG		
1250	52 111250	PG-H6 - PG-6. Sniper fire coord AT 005674. 1 possible KIA. Req HUE.	M/S/F
1256	53 111256	PG - PG-H. HUE's are on the way. Come up on TAD TAC 1	S/F Sen 3
1257	54 111257	PS-3 - PG. TD-15 now loading Low Boy.	S/F
1304	55 111304	PG-PG-6. TD is now loading Low Boy.	S/F
1300	56 111300	PG-6 - PG-H. MC is in position & HUE's are there. Do you have enough help.	T/F
1310	57 111310	PG-6 - PG. We have 4 - H34 and 2 UH-1E. 2 are med. 2 are recon. 2 are supply. Have PG-14 have them come in. LZ is safe.	S/F
1316	58 111316	PG - PG-6. Did your helo land.	S/F
1325	59 111325	PG-6 - PG. 1 KIA cas H-7 evacuation at resupply LZ.	S/F
1320	60 111320	PG-6 - PG. LZ is N.W. of old position. LZ is marked with green smoke.	S/F
1330	61 111330	PG-H - PG. Resupply coord BT 010678	S/F S-4
1330	62 111330	BB-H - BB-3. VC KIA at 999673 on top of house. House burning down around him. KIA is H Co Lt REGAN, R. J., 2d Lt coord BT 005674.	S/F Sen 3
1337	63 111337	PS-3 - PG-3. Sharpshooter river crossing operations cancelled due to tidal conditions. Now planned for D plus 1.	S/F
1340	64 111340	PG-H - PG. Village secured. Still receiving small arms fire.	S/F Sen 3
1345	65 111345	PG-G - PG. WIA Lt SHUMAKER - C Engineers attached to Co G. extensive leg injuries. Caused from some type of booby-trap coord AT 998678.	S/F Sen 3
1420	66 111420	PG-6 - PG. We have TD-15. Can you use it. H-6 is at my position. I can send on down.	S/F
1421	67 111421	PG-6 - PG. Sen TD-15 to coord AT 991677.	M/S/F
1438	68 111438	PG-3 - PG. W-6A, req your presence at OP ASAP. Be prepared to bring the remainder of your Whisky elements.	S/F
1440	69 111440	PG-6 - PG. Obj secured. Will sweep in 1 hour. Waiting for bulldozer.	S/F
1455	70 111455	PG-6 - PG-H. We have HUE on station. Do you have any need.	T/F

UNCLASSIFIED

(6)

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

UNCLASSIFIED

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 110001 - 112400H Aug

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
		1457 71 111457	PG-6 - PG-G,H. Will return HUE to standby	T/F
1508		72 111508	PG-6 - PG-4. Have 2 6X6 at Mieu Dong, route 1 & 1A at 1800.	S/F
1510		73 111510	PG-3 - PG-H. It is necessary to pick up on highway. Do you think you can reach that position.	S/F
1535		74 111530	PG-14 - PG-6. Have med evac on station. Request to put them on standby at air base. (Answer - have med evac on standby at air base.)	S/F
1550		75 111546	PG-6 - PG-3,H,G. MC advises that 60mm rds are being used for booby traps.	S/T/F
1637		76 111637	PG-PG-H. Extend your line out to coordinates BT 012677.	T/F
1758		77 111755	PG - PG-G,H. Request your coords as soon as positions are consolidated.	T/F
1830		78 111830	PG-H - PG. Front lines from Coord BT 002674. South to BT 002678. Lines go S.E. to BT 010676. North to BT 010678. CP coord BT 010678.	M/T/F
1835		79 111835	BB-F - BB. 1 sqd 2d Plt coord AT 992698 to AT 993695. 2d Plat (-) and 1st Plat coord AT 996694 to 991680. 3d Plt coord 003686 to 017690.	M/S/F
1845		80 111845	PG-G - PG. 7 men received minor wounds from grenade. No evac needed.	S/F
1847		81 111847	PG-G - PG. One of the seven reported as casualties will need evac. We will evac by vehicle.	S/F
1850		82 111850	Sen 3 - BB-3. Capt O. H. LING, U.S. Army is advisor. Dai Vy Tinh is Bn CO 3/4 (ARVN unit). They have Hdqs and 2 companies in our area. Call sign for advisor is Whaleboat 38, Frequency 46.1.	S/F
1905		83 111905	PG-H - PG-3. Have coordinated with ARVN Forces in village of Mieu Dong (1). Have told them my area. They have told me their's. Everything is coordinated.	S/F
1910		84 111910	Sen 3 - BB-3. Hoa Cam patrols. 1. 2400-0400, 12 man patrol coords AT 984701. Patrol 2 - 2400-0400, 10 man patrol coord AT 950718. Patrol activity around Hoa Cam Training Center.	S/F
1945		85 111945	PG-G - PG. Cas Rep. Gas # 134,135,63,52 evacuated to BAS. All non-battle. Gas # 32,39,72,118 non-battle casualties.	S/F
1955		86 111955	PG-G - PG-3. CP coord AT 991677.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL
ENCLOSURE (1)S/F
Sen 3

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

UNCLASSIFIED

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 110001 - 112400H Aug

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	M.S.T.F
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
2003		87 112003	PG-6 - PG. We are tied in with PG-F physically. We are tied in with PG-H by land line.	S/F
2014		88 112014	PG-2 - PG-H. Peepsight 2 and political action team will enter your area 120900H. Req you provide guide at coord 017680. Effect liaison at your CP and provide one squad for security.	S/F
2025		87 112025	PG-G - PG. Front line coord are from AT 989680 to 988676 to 997676 to AT 998676.	M/S/F
2100		88 112100	Sen - BB-3. Scat Delta will send 2 recon platoons to Co F CP at approx 112300 Aug 65. Mission is to recon Duong Son (3).	S/F
2106		89 112106	PG-In, OP, F, G, H - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
2130		90 112130	Sen 3 - BB-3. Sen 3 will notify BB-3 if there is a need for security of tanks. No commitment at this times.	S/F
2212		91 112212	BB-6 receiving sniper fire from South, east, west. Have received 1 WIA. Req evac. Gas no. G-73, stomach wound - serious. Mark with 1 illum flare. Med evac has been alerted.	S/F Sen 3
2216		92 112216	BB-G - BB. 60 mortars on Golf west side.	S/F Sen 3
2216		93 112214	PG-F - PG. 8 rds from left front over foxtrot Yen Ne (2). All okay. No KIA, no WIA.	S/F Sen 3
2217		94 112217	PG-G - PG-3. Received 60mm rounds	S/F Sen 3
2218		95 112209	PG-H - PG-3. Small arms fire within Duong Son (2).	S/F
2222		96 112222	PG-G - PG. Snipers coord AT 983680. Req artillery	S/F Sen 3
2222		97 112222	PG-In - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
2226		98 112226	PG-OP - BB-3. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
2220		99 112220	PG-H - PG. Observed fire fight from Duong Son (2) Our 3d Platoon received fire from Golf. All OK. No casualties.	S/F Sen 3
2221		100 112221	Chopper for WIA on way	S/F
2223		101 112220	PG-G reported 2d WIA, not serious, no evacuation needed.	S/F Sen 3
2243		102 112243	PG-G - PG-3. Choppers can't land because of incoming mortar fire.	S/F Sen 3

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 110001 - 112400H Aug

UNCLASSIFIED

TIME	SER		
IN	OUT	NO. DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC
2254	103	112254	PG-H - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet. S/F
2259	104	112259	PG-F - PG-3. Small arms fire from Cam Ne (2) into Foxtrot. HUE straffing and making rocket runs. Sen 3
2302	105	112302	PG-F - PG. Fired 3.5 and M-79 at 7 people. Saw them disperse. Unknown if there were any casualties vic coord AT 984698. S/F
2310	106	112310	PG-OP,L - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet. Sen 3
2312	107	112312	Picking up med evac S/F
2313	108	112313	PG-G - PG-3. Incoming mortar rounds on PG-G's position.(7 rounds). Sen 3
2315	109	112315	Medical evacuation lifting off. S/F
2316	110	112316	PG-G - PG-3. Received 2 more mortar rounds S/F
2317	111	112317	Helo's cleared area for artillery fire. Sen 3
2332	112	112332	PG-H - PG. All quiet. PG-G is having all the activity. S/F
2335	113	112335	PG-F - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet S/F
2340	114	112330	Sen 3 - BB-3. Delta Recon has been cancelled till first light. S/F
2351	115	112351	PG-OP - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet S/F
2400	116	112400	Journal closed.

PAGE NO. 49

UNCLASSIFIED
ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

6

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 120001 - 122400H

TIME	SER	NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
IN	OUT				
0001		1	120001	Journal opened	
0003		2	120003	Scat Delta will move out at first light to F & G Co's to coordinate movement. MC element will provide diversion in Duong Son (3) while Scat Delta moves into Duong Son (3) area. MC will leave Duong Son (3). Scat Delta will stay through the night.	S/F
0030		3	120030	COMMENT - 2d WIA in Co G not evacuated is LCpl JULIAN T. BRIGHT, ser no. 2060628, MOS 0351.	S/F
0103		4	120103	Radiance - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet. Co G receiving scattered rounds.	S/F
0153		5	120153	Sen 10 - PG-G, H. Pass to G and H FAC Teams to come up on TAD #1.	S/F/T
0208		6	120208	Radiance - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet. H units in same position.	S/F
0256		7	120256	Radiance - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0355		8	120355	Radiance - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0458		9	120457	PG-F, OP - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0515		10	120509	PG-H, G, In - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0610		11	120610	Scat Delta - Peepsight. Moving into position along road.	S/F
0632		12	120630	PG-F - PG. 2 sniper rounds from Duong Son (2).	S/F
0638		13	120628	PG-G - PG. Had a few out going rounds.	
0650		14	120650	Capt PATE (DSS) - BB-3. Dozer on way to bridge (RR). Will be here for two (2) days.	S/F
0720		15	120751	Scat Delta-6 - PG. Have made contact with track vehicle and am moving into second area.	S/F
0745		16	120738	Scat Delta - Peepsight 24. Have made liaison with infantry units in area. Am now proceeding to objective.	S/F
0747		17	120745	Scat Delta - PG. Now made liaison with infantry. Now moving into position.	S/F
0755		18	120855	BB-3 - BB-4. Interrogatory. No mine sweep of MSR 12 Aug.	S/F
0811		19	120811	Scat Delta - PG-3. We are in objective area. Searching it out.	S/F
0840		20	120840	PG-H - PG. ARVN intelligence agent assigned to Hotel units informs us that there is one VC Co and 1 VC mortar Plat and 1 57mm RR in village of Yen Ne (2). Agent also informs that VC have booby-traps in village of Qua Giang (2) VC also armed with 2 60mm Mortars.	S/F

PAGE NO. 50

ENCLOSURE
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

(2)

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

UNCLASSIFIED

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 120001 - 122400H Aug

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
IN	OUT	NO. DTG	
0857	21	120857 PG-3 - PG-G,H,F - Request five Actual report this CP at 121000H for conference concerning After Action Reports. Utilize resupply transportation if applicable.	T/F
0921	22	120921 PG-H - PG-3. H-5 Actual can be reached on land line at Hotel rears position.	S/F
0915	23	120915 Seat Delta 6 - PG-3. My position is right 1.7, down 1.2. Nothing unusual to report. Have established liaison with Park Green Units.	S/F
0850	24	120850 PG-3 - Seat Delta 6. Latest intelligence indicates 13 VC in hiding in Duong Son (3). 100 hard core VC reported to have occupied Duong Son (3). trench line last night and departed prior to daylight. May return tonight. Suggest you advise villagers Duong Son (3) that until VC there are found, no one can return to Duong Son (2) and strong measures will be necessary.	S/F
1030	25	121055 PG-6 - PG. Departing CP	S/F
1116	26	121116 PG-G - PG-3. Have 1 WIA in S-SE area of Duong Son (2). Cas #23 (LCpl CARVER, J. G. 2052036/0341). Wounded in left leg and groin.	S/F
1121	27	121121 PG-G - PG-3. Cas # 23 WIA was evacuated by helo.	S/F
1115	28	121115 PG-H - PG. Request medical assistance team be at my CP by 1300. (BAS notified).	S/F
1145	29	121145 PG-16 - PG-H. Ref 1115 concerning med team. Team will be at Co H CP at 1330.	S/F
1215	30	121215 BB-3 - BB-G6. Detach 591st Regional Force Co. not later than 121400H. Instruct RF Co to report by 121500H at the intersection of Routes 1 & 1A coord BT 017684.	T/F
1245	31	121230 PG-H - PG-3. It is necessary for H-5 Actual to attend meeting 1300. H-5 just returned from search & clear operations.	S/F
1245	32	121245 PG-3 - PG-H. H-5 must attend meeting. Meeting now set for 1500.	T/F
1250	33	121250 Sen 3 - BB-3. One man from PIO will be down to go to Duong Son (2) to get pictures of trenches and booby-traps.	S/F
1305	34	121240 PG-H - PG-G. PG-H will have search party north of Duong Son (2) to search for missing M-79.	T/F
1310	35	121129 BB-OP - BB-3. 1 woman with bullet wound in right shoulder evacuated to BAS.	S/F

PAGE NO. 51

ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

6

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 120001 - 122400H Aug 65

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
IN	OUT	NO, DTG		
1320		36 121320	PG-H - PG. Food cache at coord BT 002679 has been destroyed by PG-H units.	S/F/M
1445		37 121440	PG-In - PG-3. One 6X6 at my position. Need at least two more.	S/F
			PG-3 - PG-In. Use transportation available to move elements.	T/F
1545		38 121345	PG-In - PG. We are now leaving our present location.	S/F
1550		39 121550	BB-2 - BB-3. Hoa Cam sending patrol to coord AT 978703. No definite time of return.	M/S/T/F
1600		40 121600	BB-Tango - BB-3. Disposition of 106's follows: (1) Sect H Co coord (BT 003677). 2 sections Co G coord AT 993677 and AT 994676. 1 section Co F coord AT 994676.	M/S/F
1645		41 121622	PG-H - PG. My CP coord is BT 007679. 60mm mortar is at my position.	M/S/F
1647		42 121635	PG-H - PG-3. Have attached Tango units. Will send coords as soon as they are in position.	S/F
1649		43 121647	PG-In - PG-3. Liaison is at PG-G CP.	S/F
1728		44 121728	SD - PG. Received sniper fire at coord AT 987667. Now trying to locate exact location.	M/S/F
1755		45 121755	SD-6 - PG. One (1) VC running N.W. coord AT 986667, white PT's, white hat at 1730 carrying weapon.	S/F Sen 3
1756		46 121756	Tango 2 - Tango 6. T-2 elements now in position.	S/F
1820		47 121815	T-1,3 - T-6. Tango 1, 3 have arrived at position.	S/F
1828		48 121828	SD-6 - PG-3. 15 - 20 villagers moving north carrying belongings at coord AT 985664. Indicates possibility of VC in area.	S/F Sen 3
1835		49 121829	BB-F - BB. 5 rounds sniper fire from coord AT 991692 to squad at Phong Le (1). Returned fire with 2 M-79 rounds. Also small arms. Could not tell if we hit anyone.	M/S/F Sen 3
1840		50 121835	BB-G - BB. A secondary explosion on clearing caves injured LCpl BOWMAN of Engineers. Cuts on face. Evacuated by vehicle to BAS 2/9.	S/F Sen 3
1850		51 121850	BB-F - BB. Received one WIA, Cas no. H&S 234. Received flesh wound above knee. Evacuated by vehicle. Was in vic coord AT 992682 when hit. Received 3 rds from Cam Ne (1).	S/F Sen 3
1910		52 121910	BB-34 - BB. Cas #234 was PROCHASKA, M. T., 2036675, Cpl, 0351.	S/F Sen 3

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone: H unless otherwise noted.

UNCLASSIFIED

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 120001 - 122400H Aug 65

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
1955		53 121955	PG-3A (fwd) to PG-3 PG-H received 15 rounds from village of Miou Dong (1), coord BT 004672. Rounds came from a house.	S/F
2006		54 122006	PG-F6 - PG-3. CP coord are 011690.	M/S/F
2020	55	122012	PG-3 - PG-H. Req 1 fire team be sent junction of 1 and 1 A to provide security for communication team that will lay land line from your position to PG.	T/F
2031		56 122030	PG H - PG. Hotel sent coord this afternoon. Positions remain the same.	S/F
2035		57 122030	PG-3 - PG-G,F,H. Req your present CP location and your platoon positions. Also req present positions of your attachments. Hotel Roger 2028. F - 2029, G - 2030.	T/F
2040		58 122040	PG-G5 - PG-3. There appears to be a fire fight south and east of Duong Son (3).	S/F
2050		59 122045	SD-6 - SD. Position right - 5 down 1.6 in position where I have to be very quiet. Hope to catch VC when they start night movement. Will send in a brief message every hour.	S/F
2050		60 122050	SD - PG. Location is Right 5, down 1.6. We are in position. All OK.	S/F
2100	61	122100	PG-3 - SD-6. Seven unidentified personnel moving north from coord BT 003667.	M/S/F
2101		62 122101	PG-G,G,H,GP - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet. Neg contact.	S/F
2110		63 122110	PG-G - PG-3. 1st Flat on my east flank reports spotting people moving in tree line, south of his position.. Opened fire with small arms and received fire in return. Movement ceased.	S/F Sen 3
2134		64 122134	PG-H - PG. In last 10 min, we have taken approx 15 tracer rounds from our extreme right. Believed them to be from PG-G.	S/F
2140		65 122140	PG-G - PG. Flat positions as follows: G-1 AT 996679. G-2 - 989679. G-3 AT 993676. T-1 989675. T-2 AT 990678. TFS-21 AT 989674.	M/S/F
2150		66 122150	PG-H - PG. Just received fire from coord 998677. Hotel 2 can verify that their coord are in Golf's area.	M/S/F
2210		67 122210	Radiance - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet. Neg contact	S/F
2300		68 122300	Axhandle - BB-3. Sgt NEMTON wishes to join Engineer unit with 2/9. Will arrive 2/9 CP 130700H. (wire).	S/F

PAGE NO. 53

ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

6

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 120001 - 122400H Aug 65

TIME		SER			
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG	MESS'GES, INCIDENTS, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
2259		69	122259	Radiance - FG. Sit Rep. All quiet. Neg contact. Unable to contact Seat Delta.	S/F
2347		70	122347	FG-G - FG-2. TTS-21 has target at azimuth 244 degrees. 500 meters. Is going to fire.	S/F
2359		71	122359	FG-F,G,H,OP - FG. Sit Rep. All quiet. Neg contact.	S/F
2400		72	122400	Journal opened	

UNCLASSIFIED
ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

6

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

UNCLASSIFIED

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 130001 - 132400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	M.S.T.F
IN OUT	NO. DTG		
0001	1 130001	Journal opened	M.S.T.F
0100	2 130100	PG-H,G,F - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0121	3 130121	PG-OP - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0125	4 130125	PG-OP - PG. Wire team on way back to CP	S/F
0150	5 130150	PG-H - PG. PG-H Layout patrol is back.	S/F
0200	6 130200	PG-F,G,H,OP. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0245	7 130245	PG-G5 - PG. TPS-21 has picked up movement of 3 to 6 people at coord AT 984674. (wire)	M/S/F
0255	8 130255	PG-G5 - PG. TPS-21 picked up movement again. Will fire 106mm RR.(wire)	S/F
0300	9 130300	PG-G5 - PG. 106mm RR fired two (2) rds HE. Bunker partially destroyed. No movement now.	S/F
0257	10 130257	PG-H,G,F - PG. Sit Rep. PG-G fired a couple of 106 rounds at enemy bunker coords AT 984674. PG-F,H, all quiet.	S/F/M
0410	11 130410	Radiance - PG-3. Sit Rep. Neg contact	S/F
0453	12 130453	Radiance - PG-3. All quiet. Neg contact, lines remain the same.	S/F
0525	13 130525	SD-6 - PS-29. First Squad, 2d Platoon received fire at coord AT 983661. No casualties. Time 0500, returned fire.	S/F/M
0555	14 130555	Radiance - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0700	15 130700	Radiance - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet. Negative	S/F
1000	16 131000	BB-F - BB-3. Received 5 rds from vicinity of Cam Ne (1) No action taken.	S/F
1105	17 131103	PG-6 - PG-3. Seat Delta has passed this position on his way back in.	S/F
1110	18 121110	PG-3 - PG-G,H,F. Request overlay by 1200 for the next three days. F&G, request your 5 or 6A report this CP ASAP with your overlay.	S/F
1121	19 131119	PG-H - PG-3. PG-H has no transportation to bring overlays to CP. Will bring them ASAP when we get transportation.	S/F
1136	20 131136	PG-G-14 - PG-6. HLZ will be marked with yellow panels and green smoke.	S/F
1200	21 131200H	G-6A - BB-3. Dispatched one (1) squad (rein) from coord AT 991679 to coord AT 987681 to silence sniper firing into HLZ located at coord AT 991677.	M/S/F

UNCLASSIFIED

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 130001 - 132400H Aug 65

TIME		SER			
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
1310		22	131310	BAS - BB-3. Medical team departing for Duong Son (1) and Cam Nam.	S/F
	1525	23	131525	PG-3 - Radiance. Whisky will fire for registration at coord AT 983673 from 131515 to 131600H.	M/S/F
1530		24	131530	BAS - BB-3. Medical team has returned. Treated 24 civilians in Duong Son (1) and 16 civilians in Cam Nam.	S/F
1610		25	131610	BB-G5 - BB-3. Helicopters were fired on during resupply from vic coord AT 983682. One (1) squad was sent out to try and locate sniper.	M/S/F
1615		26	131615	Sen 3 - BB-3. Direct attention to CG III MAF Confidential message dated 111658Z and released 12 Aug. Page 5, para 5A, sub para (2) concerns ammunition. Applies to us since 10 Aug. Make sure security (ammo dump) plat gets information.	S/F
1715		27	131715	BE-G - BB. Squad that was sent out to locate sniper is pinned down by automatic weapons fire.	S/F
1735		28	131735	BB-G - FAC. Request armed HUEY.	S/F
1745		29	131745	BE-F - BB. Received 2 sniper rounds from Cam Ne (1).	S/F
1750		30	121750	BE-G - BB. Received 2 rds fire from Duong Son (2) in G-1 position.	S/F
1755		31	131750	BB-G - BB. Have 1 WIA. Requesting helo evac. WIA is Sgt MACKLIN, Marius - 1575262/0311. Arm wound.	S/F
1805		32	131805	BB-G - BB. The squad is now back within their lines.	S/F
1820		33	131820	PG-G - PG. Man evacuated by chopper. On way to C&C.	S/F
1830		34	131830	BB-G - BB-3. Squad that was fired on reports a double fence line, pink house and punji stakes throughout area at coord AT 983680.	S/F
1835		35	131835	BB-F - BB. Have 60mm dud to rear of 60mm position.	S/F
2010		36	132010	PG-OP,H,F - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
2016		37	132016	PG-G - PG. Sit Rep. No contact. No action. Golf 1 and 2 have departed.	S/F
2100		38	132100	BB-G - BB. Moving CP 75 meters south of present posit. MC units located in 1st and 3d Plt area. Golf Co ambushes referred to as Mad Dog 1 and Mad Dog 3.	S/F
2122		39	132122	PG-H - PG. Hotel Hilton departed this position at 2105.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED

6

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 130001 - 132400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
IN	OUT	NO. DTG	
2130	40	132130 BB-G - BB. Duong Son 3 - talking, screaming, and yelling. VC there talking to villagers. They are telling villagers that they will attack Marine positions tonight or tomorrow. They want villagers to follow attack and pick up weapons, supplies, and any useful items. Heard heavy movement near tracks. VC say they will attack tonight.	S/F
2135	41	132135 Sen 3 - BB-3. Dream 3 received gas attack at 2115. Yatch also received gas. Containers will be sent to Shove tomorrow. Type of gas is CS.	S/F
2140	42	132140 BB-G - BB-3. Fired 106 (4 spotter & 1 HEAT) at target picked up by TFS-21 to west and south of position. 106 Sen 3 on target. TFS-21 picked up 6 people moving from bunker towards RR tracks at 2140.	S/F
2200	43	132200 BB-H - BB-3. Hotel Hilton (patrol) is at Check Point 1.	S/F
2210	44	132210 BB-G - BB-3. TFS-21 picked movement at bunker to S.E. of M/S/F their posit. Fired 106 rd coord AT 985675.	S/F
2220	45	132220 BB-G - BB-3. TFS-21 picked movement on another bunker. Fired 106 rd. Direct hit on target. No more movement. Approximate coord AT 985675.	S/F
22245	46	132245 BE-G - BB-3. MC element reports that when they went to help squad this afternoon, they noticed 4 groups of 3 - 5 people dressed in typical farmer dress. All armed. They fired 9 major rounds. 2 rds hit in vic of 2 groups. Estimate 10 VC WIA. (See log entry #27).	S/F
2250	47	132250 BB-G - BB-3. TFS-21 picked up 8-10 people in graveyard. vic coord AT 984676. 106 fired 2 major rds. Negative movement following firing. Estimate 6-8 VC WIA.	S/F Sen 3
2305	48	132305 BB-G - BB-3. Reporting target area at AT coord 982672. 8-12 people. 81mm mortar fire requested.	M/S/F
2339	49	132330 BB-G - BB-3. 2-3 people around bunker coord AT 986673. Fired 106 major round, hit bunker. Estimate 2 VC KIA. No activity at all after 106 RR fired.	M/S/F
2340	50	132340 BB-G - BB-3. 81mm covered target effectively. HUEY's will go in for target assesment. FO reports results unknown.	S/F Sen 3
2350	51	132350 BB-G - BB-3. Received 1 rd 60mm mortar. Supposedly hit between TFS-21 and BB-G CF.	S/F Sen 3
2400	52	132400 Journal closed.	

UNCLASSIFIED
ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

6

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 140001 - 142400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	NO.	DTG	MESSAGES, INCIDENTS, ORDERS, ETC	M.S.T.F
0001	1	140001		Journal opened	
0017	2	140017		OP - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0022	3	140023		PG-G14 - PG. HU-E's report flashes from Cam Ne (3) similar to those seen in mortar attack on tanks and antracs.	S/F
0050	4	140050		BE-14A - BB-3. HU-E's returning to strip. Will be on 3 minute alert.	S/F BB-5
0053	5	140053		PG-OP - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0113	6	140013		PG-H,F,G - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0120	7	140120		PG-G - PG. TPS-21 reports target 278 degrees, range 1180. Contact solid. Will fire 106's. Negative results.	S/F
0205	8	140205		PG-F,G,OP,H - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet. Golf reports possible sighting with TPS-21.	S/F
0245	9	140245		PG-H - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0255	10	140255		PG-F,G,OP - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet. Golf reports TPS-21 spotting targets along tree line.	S/F
0355	11	140355		PG-H,G,F,OP - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0500	12	140500		PG-G,G,H,OP - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet. Negative contact.	S/F
0505	13	140505		BB-G6 - BB-3. Mad Dog 3 has returned to Golf CP. Negative contact.	S/F
0600	14	140600		Radiance - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0615	15	140615		BE-G - BE-3. Mad Dog 1 has returned to Golf CP.	S/F
0908	16	140908		PG H - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet. No enemy contact.	S/F
1113	17	141113		Peepsight 3 - PG-3. Furnish 1 squad for Red Beach security for period 14 through 20 Aug 1965. Contact FLSG S-3 for coordination and transportation. Report time of posting, location and projected relief. Report relief.	S/T/F
1121	18	141131		Puma - BB-3. Capt FATE informed that we may retain the ARVN bulldozer until the evening of 15 Aug 1965.	S/F/T Co G.
1725	19	141725		PG-G - PG. Co G reported two day patrols have returned to CP. Negative contact.	S/F
1745	20	141745		PG-G - PG. Patrol to west returned at 1700. Negative contact. Patrol to east returned at 1730. Neg contact. Report to follow in the morning. Ontos with track off has been returned to position in Co G lines. (cont'd)	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED

Zone H unless otherwise noted

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 140001 - 142400H Aug 65

NO.	DOG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
(cont'd)			
		Engineers detached 141730H Aug 1965. Dozer TD-15 building road from G to F company and will stay at Co F position tonight. Will leave Co F building road to hard surface road. Will be picked up by Low Boy at hard surface road upon completion. S-4 check for time of pickup by Low Boy.	
1040	21 141840	BB-F - BB-3. Received 2 rds small arms fire from coord AT 989691. Returned fire with small arms and 2 WP 3.5" Rockets. Results unknown. (wire)	M/S/F Sen 3
2001	22 142001	FG Radiance - FG. Sit Rep. All quiet. FG-G will contact by land line.	S/F
2040	23 142040	Dream 3 - Senator - BB-3. Explosion Phong Le Bac coord BT 003716. It was a grenade type explosion, also small arms fire in the area.	M/S/F
2041	24 142030	BB-OP - BB-3. 3 - 4 bursts of automatic fire. Also Also explosion longer than grenade. Occurred 400-500 meters north of bridge position.	S/F
2050	25 142050	FG-H - FG. HZ has departed the area.	S/F
2055	26 142055	BB-G6 - BB-3. I am sending my interpreter, 3 ARVN, and two Marines to 1st Platoon CP. One (1) VC squad is crawling up to 1st Platoon line. Interpreter, ARVN and two Marines are going out in front of lines about 50 meters to try and pin point VC and fire M-79. Yelling is still going on in Qua Giang; yelling in Vietnamese and English - "Marines must leave Viet Nam."	S/F
2100	27 142100	BB-H - BB-3. H-5A was returning to Hotel CP from 2/9 CP. Moving down hiway 1A, met military 6X6 pulling water buffalo that was moving at excessive speed back towards 2/9 CP. Could not determine if USMC vehicle or ARVN. About 100 - 200 meters past the 6X6, H-5 spotted two injured Vietnamese lying on the side of the road. One was injured seriously. H-5 stopped to render aid. Villagers also came and tried to remove the injured away from the scene. H-5 could not communicate to let the villagers know he was requesting medical aid from 2/9 BAS. At this time, drums started beating in the villages around the area. H-5 established security and sent for a squad from the bridge. 2/9 GO also dispatched a vehicle from CP with one squad to scene of the accident. Also two oncos and an ambulance were dispatched. H-5 reported he could not determine if two Vietnamese injured were hit by the speeding 6X6 or if they had been hit by fire from an ambush.	S/F

UNCLASSIFIED

(6)

UNCLASSIFIED

Page 5 of 6

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Marines
 File, Open-Close: 140001 - 142400 Aug 69

TIME	REF	NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
2100	28	142100	142100	FG-OP, F, H, G - FG. Sit Rep. All quiet. Neg contact.	S/F
2130	29	142130	142130	Smokeroom 3 via Senator 3 to BB-3. Two rounds of sniper fire from direct front.	S/F
2130	30	142120	142120	FG-F - FG-3. VC are beating drums in western Phong Le (1). VC are answering in eastern Phong Le (1) by beating on bamboo sticks.	S/F
2140	31	142140	142140	BB-H5 - BB-3. 3 injured Vietnamese, of which one died, instead of two reported earlier. Apparently hit by grenades or bullets from USMC or ARVN. Injured could be VC. No weapons. Information was scratchy because interpreter was not that good. Two injured were returned to 2/9 BAS.	S/F
2203	32	142203	142203	Radiance - FG. Sit Rep. All quiet. Hotel reports no comm with H-1. H-6A went to check. Will send Sit Rep as soon as he returns.	S/F
2210	33	142210	142210	BB-E3A - BB-3. Three Vietnamese casualties were Popular Force troops. Were moving along Hiway 1A when ambushed by approximately 8 VC. Ambush was triggered by a grenade and followed by .45 Cal. fire. ARVN Lt at OP thinks VC came from across river from Cam Ne (1). Two (2) Vietnamese Popular Force wounded returned to 2/9 BAS. ARVN Forces took KIA.	S/F
2229	34	142229	142229	FG-H - FG. Fired 5 M-79 rds. Rabble Rouser (FG-H6 defines Rabble Rouser as a person that yells in the background "Yankee go home.") At village of Qua Giang 2. Everything else all quiet.	S/F
2239	35	142239	142239	FG-H - FG. Hotel Z has reached objective 1.	S/F
2300	36	142300	142300	FG-OP, F, H, G - FG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
2315	37	142315	142315	Deadlock 80 - FG. We are over assigned area. Req someone come up on radio.	S/F
2320	38	142320	142320	BB-G4 - BB-3. TFS-21 has good contact on 6 - 8 people bearing 272°, 590 meters. Preparing to fire 106mm RR.	S/F
2325	39	142325	142325	BB-G - BB-3. Fired 106. Movement ceased.	S/F
2345	40	142345	142345	BB-G - BB-3. TFS-21 had good contact on 5-6 people. Bearing 235°. Fired major 106 rd. Movement ceased.	S/F
2355	41	142355	142355	FG-G - FG. Sit Rep. All quiet. AN/TFS-21 had one target. We fired on it.	S/F
2358	42	142358	142358	Radiance - FG. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
2400	43	142400	142400	Journal closed.	

PAGE NO. 60

ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

(6)

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 150001 - 152400H Aug 65

Time	Ser				
IN	OUT	No.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.
0001		1	150001	Journal opened	
0020		2	150020	PG-H - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet, HZ now at CF #2.	S/F
0045		3	150045	PG-G - PG. TFS-21 spotted 4 people bearing 220 degrees at 550 yards. 106 major rd fired. Negative contact now.	S/F
0053		4	150053	PG-F,G - PG-3. Sit Rep. All Quiet	S/F
0155		5	150155	BB-G - BB. Received 1 mortar rd coord AT 991677, back azimuth 294. Have 1 WIA, with eye and head wound. Gas # H&S-138 - IFC E. H. HUDSON, 2072353, 0351.	M/S
0155		6	150155	BB-G - BB. Observed 3 people visually. Fired 2 106 rds, 2d a direct hit. Will check for bodies. (Both incoming mortar rd and firing of 106 were almost simultaneous).	S/F Scr.
0200		7	150200	PG-H - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0220		8	150230	BB-G - BB. Helo evacuation completed. Pfc KOHN, D. H 106 Plt, accompanied HUDSON to C&C.	S/F
0300		9	150300	PG-F - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet	
0325		10	150325	FSCC - BB-3. BB-G requests 81mm mortar fire mission (W.F.) on coord 986672. Enemy sniper position. Fire mission affirm by BB-6. Good coverage of area.	S/F
0344		11	150344	BB-F - BB. Be advised patrol 3A has returned. LP has also returned.	S/F
0357		12	150357	PG-OP - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0405		13	150405	BB-G - BB. 81's fired produced two (2) suspected KIA (entry 10) of VC. Were observed running visually and when rounds hit could no longer spot. TFS-21 lost contact also.	S/F
0408		14	150408	PG-OP,H,G,F - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0505		15	150605	Radiance - PG-3. All quiet. PG-G, at 150500, 1st Plt patrol departed. 150502, TFS-21 reported heavy movement Tracking at 223° 650 meters out.	S/F
0510		16	150510	BB-G - BB. Hear metal clanging in Yen Ne (3).	S/F
0535		17	150535	BB-G - BB. TFS-21 picked up heavy movement in grave-yard at coord AT 983678. Negative results on patrol. TFS-21 being taken down.	S/F
0547		18	150547	PG-3 - PG-H. Request to know if patrols have returned and results if any. (PG-H answer: All patrols in, negative results.	T/F

PAGE NO. 64

ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M/S/
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
0600		19 150600	BB-G - BB-3. G-2 has sent out a patrol to check activity S/1 to the front of its positions.	
0600		20 150600	Radiance - PG-3. Sit Report. All quiet	S/F
0840		21 150820	PG H- PG-3. Bushwhack for 15 August at coord BT 018678. Time 2000 to 2400.	M/S
0845		22 150845	BB-G - BB-3. Lt REGAN reported that both PG-G's listening posts were withdrawn to Company position.	S/F
0937		23 150937	BB-2 - Radiance. Possible that VC have 105mm Arty capability in Bn TAOR. Take necessary precautions.	S/F
1015		24 151015	Sen 3 - BB-3. Patrol for Echo Co. for today has been cancelled.	S/F Co
1155		25 151155	BB H - BB. ARVN firing 81's from Mieu Dong to coord BT 015664. They fired without coordinating with Senator BB or FSOC. Sen 3 will work out some liaison.	M/S
1155		26 151155	PG-G - PG-6. Both land lines to Golf are out. Action just described to PG-6 is in Hotel area.	S/F
1145		27 151145	BB-H - BB-e. Reported civilians running around being shot at by VC at coord BT 004673. ARVN troops at coord BT 015677 fired south toward 005660 at suspected VC position. 81mm mortars were also fired by ARVN. BB-H fired 5 rds small arms fire into VC sniper position at coord BT 004673.	M/S
1713		28 151713	Senator 3 - BB-3. A section of tanks will be attached to Co E to be used by the ammo dump security platoons. They will report directly to the ammo dump.	S/F
1840		29 151840	BB-F - BB-3. Between 1800 and 1820, 1 sniper coord AT 991689, 3 snipers 990686, and 1 sniper AT 990694, fired 8 rounds at various points in Co F perimeter. Co F returned approx 50 rds small arms plus 5 W.F. 3.5 rds, two (2) of which were duds. No USMC casualties. No VC casualties noted.	M/S
1855		30 151850	Sen 3 - BB. <u>WARNING ORDER</u> . Irontree be prepared to relieve BB of security of FLSC ammo dump at coord AT 986735 with minimum of 2 platoons. Relieve railroad bridge and water point coord AT 998700 with minimum of one platoon. Relief to be effected by 161200 Aug. Iron-tree be prepared to relieve BB elements in place with total of one company vicinity Duong Son (2) - Giang Dong by 161200. Operation Order to follow.	M/S
1938		31 151932	BB-H6 - BB. Reported a large fire fight around the village of Co Man coord BT 028692. Small arms and mortars included.	Ser

PAGE NO. 62

CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

(6)

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 150001 - 152400H

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.
IN	OUT	NO. DTG	
1945	32	151928 PS - PG-G,F,H - <u>WARNING ORDER</u> . Redwood be prepared to relieve PG elements in place with total of one Company, vicinity Duong Son (2) - Giang Dong by 161200. Operation Order to follow.	T/F
2000	33	152000 Sen 2 - BB-2. Phong Bac. There will be a Popular Forces V and Regional Forces ambush set up. Time from 2100 until time unknown. Sen 3 GySgt MONCHO informed us he will notify us when he has informed Radiance. Sit Rep. All quiet.	
2005	34	152000 Radiance - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
2005	35	151950 Sen 3 - BB-3. Provide security for engineer raft located RR bridge. Effective immediately	S/F
2030	36	152030 PG-H - PG. X-Ray has left IP.	S/F
2035	37	152035 PG-G - PG-3. 2 patrols have departed 45 min ago.	S/F
2100	38	152100 Radiance - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet. Hotel sent Sit Rep over Land line.	S/F
2130	39	152130 BB-G - BB-3. Bell ringing started in Qua Giang. Ringing of bells then picked up in Yen Ne (2) or (3).	S/F
2135	40	152135 BB-H5A - BB-3. 3 rds incoming at coord BT 002678 from direction of Qua Giang. Trying to pick up sniper on sniper scope.	M/S
2150	41	152150 BB-F6A - BB-3. Patrol and LP were spotted moving into Cam Ne (1) (coord AT 992689). Received a few rds, no casualties. Drums started beating when they were spotted.	S/F
2202	42	152202 PG-G, OF - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
2208	43	152208 PG-OF - PG. ARVN at our area say firing to our front is VC. (BB-E3A reports that firing was probably M-79; BB-F- confirmed this report).	S/F
2305	44	152305 Radiance - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
2315	45	152315 Sen 3 - BB-E (Shove 2). Hoa Vang agent reports VC, not Marines occupy bunker in La Bong coord AT 980670. For four (4) nights, guerrillas from Tong Son have placed mines at coord AT 980680, AT 990680, AT 980670 and AT 990670. Will attack Marine positions in future. VC use railroad ties to cover tunnels. This material available at coord AT 992685. VC have dug trenches at Hoi Trai area with positions for mortars. Plan to mortar area at coord AT 986720 and AT 999703 and Hoa Cam Training Center.	S/F

PAGE NO. 63

UNCLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

UNCLASSIFIED

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 150001 - 152400H Aug 65

TIME		SER		
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS. MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.
				S/M
2320		46	152320	BB-G - BB. Golf reports they received 2 artillery rounds at their positions. Report from 1st Platoon says that 1 round landed in front of their positions. They have frag from explosion. 3d Flt reported that 1 round exploded 25 meters to the front of one of their positions. FO (arty) examined craters and said it was definitely a short 105 round, 2500 meters short.
				S/F

PAGE NO. 64

ENCLOSURE (1)
UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Line Zone H unless otherwise

UNCLASSIFIED

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 160001 - 162400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.I
0001	1	160001		Journal opened	
0002	2	160002		PG-H - PG. Hotel X-Ray has reached CP #2.	S/F
0020	3	160020		PG-3 - PG. Subsequent to relief of positions tomorrow, you will remain in position and await instructions.	T/F
0035	4	160035		S-3 2/12 - BB-G6A. Short rounds were due to a gunnery error. Last night was probably due to a short round due to oldness.	T/F
0103	5	160103		PG-H,G,F, - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0104	6	160104		PG-H - PG. H-X-ray has returned to our lines.	S/F
0108	7	160108		PG- OP - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0200	8	160200		PG-H,G,F,OP - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0215	9	160215		PG-G - PG. Both night patrols in.	S/F
0300	10	160300		PG-OP,G,F,H - Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0405	11	160400		PG-OP,F,G,H - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0500	12	160500		Radiance - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0615	13	160600		Radiance - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0655	14	160655		PG-G - PG. Request to know if we are still required to have guide for Redwood representative.	S/F
0755	15	160755		Redwood - PG. Called to find out where to make liaison to relieve 2/9 company. They were informed to make liaison at PG-3. (caller was Redwood Op Chief)	S/F
0912	16	160912		PG-3 - PG-H. Request to know if you have any ARVN troops from the 594th RF Co.	T/F
0920	17	160920		PG - PG-H. Have PG-H6 Actual report to CP ASAP.	T/F
0922	18	160922		PG-3 - Radiance. Report times patrols depart lines. Times of reaching check points. Time of returning to lines. Above info required for all patrols.	T/F
1115	19	161115		BB-OP - BB. Report one person jumped off bridge. Request ambulance ASAP. Vietnamese girl, 16 or 17 years old.	S/F BAS
1230	20	161230		BB-3 - BB-G,H. Request report on relief of lines. (Golf answered 75% relieved. Hotel could not be reached.)	T/F
1240	21	161240		PG-3 - PG-H. Request Sit Report on how your relief is progressing.	S/F
1245	22	161245		PG-H - PG. As of yet, only leaders have arrived; will inform when troops arrive.	S/F

PAGE NO. 65

ENCLOSURE
CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

6

CONFIDENTIAL

Time zone H unless otherwise noted.

UNCLASSIFIED

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 160001 - 162400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.I
IN	OUT	NO. DTG	
1255	23	161255 Sen 3 - BB-3. HU-1E's for operation tomorrow will be on 15 minute strip alert from 1st light.	S/F
1400	24	161400 PG-H6 - PG. Do you wish Tango elements remain our position in support of Redwood units.	S/F
1402	25	161402 PG-3 - PG-H. Negative on leaving Tango elements in present positions.	T/F
1406	26	161406 PG-G - PG. Now heading for assembly area.	S/F
1435	27	161435 PG-H - PG. Redwood Charlie units are now relieving us. Will report when complete.	S/F
1555	28	161450 PG-Tango 6 - PG-H. Detach Tango elements and instruct to return to CP area.	S/F
1556	29	161503 PS-6 - RM-6 (info PG). Furnish one security squad for pumping operations at Red Beach for period 16-20 Aug. Contact FLSG (S-3) for coordination and transportation and reports of posting and relieving of 2/9.	S/F
1557	30	161511 PG-H - PG. Redwood Charlie have completed relief of PG-H.	S/F
1605	31	161605 BB-3 - Hon Cam. Notified Australian Advisor that BB would have an OP on Hill 47 all night.	S/F
1635	32	161635 PG-G - PG. Returned to assembly area.	S/F
1700	33	161700 BB-3 - Axhandle 3. Have two (2) TD-18's report to coord AT 994690 at 171200H.	S/F
1708	34	161708 PG H - PG-3. Today C elements have not as yet arrived this position.	S/F
1800	35	161800 PG-H - PG-3. Today C elements have joined this unit.	S/F
2000	36	162000 Radiance - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
2005	37	161942 PG-T3 - PG-3. In position.	S/F
2006	38	162006 Sonator 3 - BB-3. Sgt LINDSAY, U.S. Army, has 200 man tactical road march from training center to small French bunker. Time of completion of March is from 2000-2300.	S/F H&S
2035	39	162032 Target azimuth 233 degrees. Have solid contact. Group seems to be sizable - congregating. Believe it may be an attempt to set in a mortar. (From PG-T6 to PG-3.)	S/F
2040	40	162062 PG-T6 - PG. Target is growing in size. Group seems to be enlarging. Same location as previously reported.	S/F

PAGE 66

ENCLOSURE
CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

6

UNCLASSIFIED
 Zone 1 unless otherwise noted

Location: S-3
 Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines
 Time, Open-Close: 160001 - 162400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
IN	OUT	NO. DTG	
2045	41	162035 PG-T6 - PG. TPS-21 has now picked up vehicle. Am still waiting for permission to fire. Would really like to spray this area.	S/F
2050	42	162014 PG-T - PG. Have sighted target 400 meters south of our position. Request permission to fire.	S/F
2051	43	162030 PG-T6 - PG. Target coords at AT 983676	M/S/F
2055	44	162046 PG-T6 - PG. Azimuth 223, range 500 meters, coord AT 983676.	M/S/F
2058	45	162050 PG-T6 - PG. Activity still increasing. I am sure of location of target.	S/F
2059	46	162057 PG-3 - PG-F. Do you have any people at coord AT 983676.	T/F
2100	47	162100 PG-F - PG. Negative personnel at coord AT 983676.	S/F
2105	48	162102 PG-H - PG. PG-H is moving out to pre-arranged position	S/F
2103	49	162103 PG-PG-H. Do you have any personnel at coord AT 983676.	T/F
2110	50	162105 PG-H - PG. Negative personnel at 983676.	S/F
2116	51	162116 PG-T6 - PG. Still have target under observation. Large group indicated by TPS-21. Vehicle with them has stopped. Noise of metal clanking indicates they may be setting in a gun.	S/F
2200	52	162115 PG- PG-T6. Do you still have targets under observation,	T/F
2220	53	162110 Hoa Vang - Senator 3. Estimated 100 guerrillas at coord BT 010701. They fired at PF troops with small arms.	M/S/F
2121	54	162125 PG-3 - PG-H. We are going to fire illum soon.	T/F
2126	55	162116 PG H - PG-3. Roger on your last. Be advised we are in rice paddy between Duong Son (1) and (2).	S/F
2027	56	162027 PG-T6 - PG. Number of suspected VG increasing, forming line that covers 20 to 30 degrees on our scope.	S/F
2129	57	162129 PG-3 - PG-T6. Request you coordinate with Redwood C-6 and receive instructions from him.	S/F
2139	58	162139 PG-T6 - PG-3. Request permission to fire. Co Cmdr OKed.	S/F
2140	59	162140 PG-3 - PG-T6. You will work with CO who will coordinate fires with this headquarters.	T/F
2150	60	162150 PG-3 - PG-H. Do you have any troops in grid square 9867	T/F
2151	61	162151 PG-H - PG-3. We are in rice paddy between Duong Son (1) and (2). Cannot read map.	S/F

PAGE NO. 67

ENCLOSURE (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

2d Bn, 9th Marines
 160001 - 162400 Aug 65
 Open-Close: 160001 - 162400 Aug 65

TIME	NO.	DTG	EVENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
1910	62	162158	PG-T6 - PG. Have permission from Redwood C6 to fire. Do you want him to check with CP.	S/F
2010	63	162208	PG-T6 - PG-3. Tango element your position. Op Con Redwood C6 effective upon receipt. Submit all fire requests to C6 actual. Redwood C6 will coordinate his fires with this Headquarters.	S/F
2115	64	162239	PG-H - PG. PG-H units are now entering rear side of Duong Son (2). Please advise Redwood C of this.	S/F Sen 3
2210	65	162146	BB-F - BB. Received 6 rounds sniper fire from coord AT 989691. Fired one M-79 round. No movement after firing. Reports one possible KIA and one possible WIA.	M/S/F
2302	66	162300	Redwood C - BB. Fired one round 106. Sit Rep on way.	S/F
2316	67	162341	PG-H - PG. PG-H units have reached Redwood C posit.	S/F
2317	68	162315	OP - BB. Flt Ltr A/1-9 reports that he received small arms fire from Phong Bac (1) via AT 990705. ARVN returned Son 3 MG, small arms and 60mm mortar. He could not determine if any additional incoming was fired in direction of OP.	S/F Sen 3
2347	69	162345	Smokeroot (3d Tank Bn) - PG-3. Reports they are receiving substantial small arms fire including approx 6 automatic weapons. Estimate 2 grenades in position plus possible 60mm mortar. No casualties. He will notify Senator.	S/F Sen 3
2400	70	162400	Journal closed	

UNCLASSIFIED
 ENCLOSURE (1)
 CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Time zone: H unless otherwise noted

UNCLASSIFIED

7th FF Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 170001 - 172400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
IN OUT	NO. DTG		
0001	1 170001	Journal opened.	
0110	2 170108	PG-F,G - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0125	3 170124	PG-OP,H - Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0210	4 170205	PG-OF,F,H,G - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0310	5 170305	PG-H,OP,F - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0315	6 170315	PG-G - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0405	7 170400	PG-F,H,OP - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0450	8 170450	BB-F - BB. LP has returned to our lines.	S/F
0505	9 170505	PG-F,OP,H - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0525	10 170525	PG-G - PG. All quiet.	S/F
0610	11 170558	PG-F,G, - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet. No radio contact with Golf.	S/F
0618	12 170618	PG-H - PG. Show is on the road.	S/F
0622	13 170622	PG-H - PG. MC-2 will be on H Company Tac net vice Bn Tac.	S/F
0725	14 170725	PG-H - PG-6. Sit Rep. Two Hotel units in Yen Ne (3). One Hotel unit standing by to enter Yen Ne (1). No enemy contact. Fung's stakes and tunnels are present.	S/F Sen 3
0759	15 170759	PG-T6 - PG-3. No longer able to give support to Co H due to movement. Moving one unit to general support CP.	S/F
0832	16 170832	PG-H - PG. Have completed 60% of Yen Ne (3). Just started sweep of Yen Ne (2).	S/F Sen 3
0859	17 170859	PG-H - PG. Have completed 75% of Yen Ne (3). 25% Yen Ne (2) completed. No enemy contact.	S/F Sen 3
0923	18 170923	PG-H - PG. Axhandle units have found booby trap hooked to grenade. Request to know if it should be lifted or blown in place.	S/F
0924	19 170924	PG-3 - PG-G. Negative on Hotel's request. Elow in place.	T/F
0935	20 170935	PG-H - PG. Have completed sweep of Yen Ne (2) and (3). Am consolidating positions.	S/F Sen 3
1112	21 171112	PG-H - PG. CP coord AT 983683.	M/S/F
1040	22 171040	BB-F - BB. A mule turned over on PFC ALECHMAN, S.H., of the 106 Platoon. Vehicle flipped from the RR embankment at coord AT 996691. Helo evac requested and was received at 1050. Man has possible back injury and was taken to C&C for an X-ray. No damage to vehicle.	S/F

Zone H unless otherwise noted.
UNCLASSIFIED

Section: S-3
Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines
Time, Open-Close: 170001 - 172400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
IN	OUT	NO. DTG.	
1215	23	171212 PG-H - PG. Received five (5) sniper rounds from a house coord AT 983687. Fired 3.5 rd into house. No further fire.	S/F Sen 3
1240	24	171235 BB-3 - BB-G6. Left message with Lt REGAN - BB-G5 requesting BB-G6 presence with aerial photos at 1330 meeting at BB-3.	S/F
1445	25	171435 PG-3 - PG-H. Disregard that portion of the fire coordination line in Operation Order 15-65 extending from Co's E and H boundry line to the south.	S/F
1555	26	171543 BB-F - FO to BB-2. Co F FO spotted 16 persons dressed in black and white clothes wearing straw hats. Walked into wooded area coord 987702.	S/F Sen 3
1600	27	171600 PG-H - PG. Front line coord are from AT 983685 to AT 982678 to AT 980680 to AT 983685. CP coordinates sent earlier.	M/S/T
1630	28	171617 PG-H - PG. H-28 (Pvt CLARK, James D - 2122374/0300) bullet wound left chest. Requesting helicopter evac.	S/F Sen 3
1635	29	171621 PG-H - PG. PG-H has KIA. KIA is H-28, Pvt James D CLARK - 2122374/0300.	S/F Sen 3
1645	30	171641 BB-H fwd - BB-3. Receiving heavy small arms sniper fire Cam No (2). Same location as KIA, coord AT 985687.	S/F Sen 3
1645	31	171640 PG-H - PG. KIA by sniper round from coord AT 985687. Wound received at coord 983684.	S/F Sen 3
1735	32	171735 PG-3 - PG-H. Request to know location of ARVN Platoon that was to be detached PG-H and attached PG-E.	S/F Sen 3
1740	33	171740 PG-H - PG-3. ARVN Platoon was sent to OP at 171315 Aug Interpreter said they returned to CP.	S/F
1810	34	171810 BB-2 - BB-3. Hoa Vang reports 1 VC main for Bn in area vic coord AT 984692. Dressed in fatigues, helmets and has heavy assortment of weapons.	S/F Sen 3
1815	35	171815 BB-FSCC - BB-3. Preparing to fire mission in area of Cam No (2). They plan massing fire on area.	S/F Sen 3
1840	36	171832 PG-H - PG-3. Arty concentration landed my position. Assume it to be friendly. Suffered heavy casualties.	S/F Sen 3
1840	37	171838 PG-H - PG-3. Casualties are H-127, H-140, H-108 and E-2/12 12-4. 12-4 most seriously wounded. (H-127 - Pfc Roger C. FENCE, 2101345/0311 - Left shoulder wound. H-140 - LCpl T.L. ROSS, 2062098/0331, neck wound; H-108 - Pfc G. H. MILLER, 2114613/0311; 12-4 - Pfc David L. FELT, 2095929/0311, DCA at C&C)	S/F Sen 3

UNCLASSIFIED
(6)

DECLASSIFIED
 Time: Same as unless otherwise noted.

Section: S-3
 Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines
 Time, Open-Close: 170001 - 172400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
IN	OUT	NO. DTG	
1845	38	171843 PG-H - PG-3. Add casualty H-126 - bad shoulder wound (Report later proved erroneous.)	S/F
1850	39	171848 PG-H - PG-3. H-175 slight injury, (Pfc W. R. WHIPTO 2036650/0351). Thank God for flack jackets. No evac necessary.	S/F
1855	40	171850 PG-H - PG-3. Evacs arriving. They are being sniped at. Covering fire is being supplied by PG-H.	S/F Sen 3
1855	41	171855 PG-H - PG-3. Casualty #8 - 2dLt J. H. ROWE, 090377/0302 slight face burns. No evac necessary.	S/F
1858	42	171858 PG-H - PG-3. Casualty #H-61 - Pfc K. T. HART, 2058979/0351, slight wounds. Casualty H-156 - Pfc J. J. SVACIL, 2103638/0311, slight wound left arm. No evacuation necessary for either.	S/F
1905	43	171905 PG-H - PG-3. Casualty H-42 - LCpl EKSTEIN, A. G. 2062094/0311, wounds right hand. No evacuation necessary.	S/F
1920	44	171920 Casualty Report. H-127, Pfc Roger C. FENCE, 2101345/0311 schrapnel left shoulder, prognosis good, helo evac. E/2-12 12-4, Pfc David L. FELT, 2095629/0811. Shrapnel head and back, prognosis poor, helo evac. (DOL). H-140, LCpl Timothy L. REISS, 2062098/0331 - Schrapnel in neck. Prognosis good, helo evacuation. H-176, Pfc Eddie N. WHISMAN, 2069494/0311 - schrapnel left shoulder, prognosis unknown. Helicopter evacuation. H-175, Pfc W. R. WHIPTO, 2035540/0351, minor schrapnel left arm. Prognosis excellent, no evacuation. H-8, 2d Lt John H. ROWE, 090377/0302, slight burns on face, no evacuation. H-61, Pfc K. T. HART, 2058979/0351, schrapnel left wrist, no evacuation. H-156, Pfc J. J. SVACIL, 2103638/0311, schrapnel left arm. No evac necessary. H-62, Pfc HASSLER, L. G., 2101206/0311, slight wound right hand, no evac necessary.	S/F
2055	45	172055 PG-3 - PG-H. PG-F will have listening post at coord AT 989695 and at coord AT 990680.	M/S/F
2155	46	172145 PG-3 - PG-H. Can you affirm or negate following: air strike damage report: Cam Ne (2) - 4-6 buildings burning; Cam Ne (6) no fire reported. Fire from Cam Ne complex during air strike.	S/F
2155	47	172155 PS-29 - PG-29. Seat 1 Delta 1800 meters down railroad from Redwood Charlie. Situation normal.	S/F Sen 3
2210	48	172210 PS-29 - PG. Seat 1 Delta's position at 2200H - right 1.7, up .4.	S/F/M

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Time zone H unless otherwise noted

UNCLASSIFIED

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 170001 - 172400H Aug 65

TIME	SER		
IN	OUT	NO. DTG	INCIDENTS; MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC. M.S.T.
2221	49	172221	BB-5 - BB-6. BB-G (-) has left on foot for assembly area 30 min ago. BB-G (-) reported to Irontree A-1 and departed 30 minutes ago. S/F Sen 3
2240	50	172240	BB-34 - BB-3. Regt'l CP received incoming rounds at S.W. corner. They returned fire. S/F
2243	51	172243	PS 29 - IG. Seat 1 Delta 500 meters in front of train house. Seat 7 Delta 2, 200 meters in front of train house. S/F
2324	52	172324	BB-34 - BB-3. 1 ARVN WIA in 2/9 BAS. Condition unknown. Was from Regiment. S/F Sen 3
2327	53	172327	IG-H - IG. Sit Rep. All quiet S/F
2330	54	172330	IG-H - IG. Nothing to report; preparing for tomorrow's launch. S/F
2335	55	172335	Irontree 2B - IG. IG-G lost man has passed through our element. (walking element). S/F Sen 3
2340	56	172340	BB-E - BE. BB-E now in position, coord AT 995690. S/F Sen 3
2353	57	172353	BAS - BE-3. ARVN WIA is being evacuated to ARVN hospital. Condition good. Broken forearm, flesh wound in side. S/F Sen 3
2400	58	172400	Journal closed.

PAGE NO. 72

UNCLASSIFIED
ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

6

CONFIDENTIAL

Time zone H unless otherwise noted

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 180001 - 182400H Aug 65

TIME	Ser	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	M,S,T,F
IN	CUT	No		
0001	1	180001	Journal opened	
0005	2	180005	BB-6 - BB-5. Rubber boats have passed our position, other Golf elements are ready to jump off.	S/F Sen 3
0025	3	180025	(Comment) BB-5 - BB-6. Cease illumination. Its lighting up the area of Co E's operation.	S/F
0043	4	180043	(Comment) BB5 called Sen 6 again to cease the illum over Company G.	S/F
0055	5	180055	Sen 3 - BB-3. Illumination has been ceased.	S/F
0056	6	180056	BB-6 - BB-3. First elements of Co G crossed LOD.	S/F Sen 3
0122	7	180122	BB-6 - BB-3. 50% of Company G crossed the LOD.	S/F Sen 3
0200	8	180200	BB-6 - BB-3. 75% of Company G crossed LOD.	S/F Sen 3
0225	9	180225	BB-6 - BB-3. 100% of Company G has crossed LOD.	S/F Sen 3
0210	10	180210	PG-H - PG. Have suspected movement at Yen Ne (4), am investigating.	S/F Sen 3
0327	11	230327	PG-G - PG. GP coord AT 965691.	M/S/F
0400	12	180405	BB-E6 - BB. Request to know where the ARVN Platoon is that is supposed to join me. BB-E may be reached at BB-F forward.	S/F BB-3A
0438	13	180430	BB-3A - BB-E6. We have been unable to locate ARVN Plt.	T/F
0520	14	180510	PG-H,F,G,OP - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet. Co's F & E moving into position. OP reports unconfirmed movement to direct front.	S/F
0532	15	180530	PG-H - PG-3. Preparing to move into position at this time.	S/F Sen 3
0603	16	180603	BB-T6 - BB-3. We will be moving into position at 0610.	S/F Sen 3
0608	17	180600	Radiance - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet. PG-H reports 2/3 in now position. Will inform us when movement complete.	S/F
0622	18	180622	PG-3 - PG. PG-3 Actual now departing GP area.	S/F
0627	19	180625	PG-H - PG-6. Will be totally in position in 5 to 10 minutes.	S/F Sen 3
0641	20	180640	Deadlock 4-0 to PG-6. Drop completed, not effective	S/F

PAGE NO. 275

CONFIDENTIAL
ENCLOSURE (1)

6

CONFIDENTIAL

Time zone H unless otherwise noted

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 180001 - 182400 Aug 65

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M, S, T, F
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
0645		21 180643	Deadlock 4-0 - PG-6. Executing loud speaker broadcast.	S/F Sen 3
0650		22 180646	Deadlock 4-0 - PG-6. Go deeper west above Hotel position to catch villagers on flank.	S/F Sen 3
0650		23 180648	PG-G - PG-6. Have people pulling out to west, we are pushing east.	S/F
0706		24 180705	PG-T2 - PG. T-2 now in position.	S/F
0710		25 180710	PG-H - PG-6. Hotel picked up 1 suspected VC.	S/F Sen 3
0711		26 180711	PG-H - PG-6. Waiting for LVT to come pick up VCS.	S/F
0725	27	180725	BB-3 - BB. Sit Rep. Companies are all in position. Actual sweep has not started yet. Leaflet drop has been completed, not effective. Executed loud speaker broadcast. Air spotted villagers moving east. Blocking effective on flank. Collection point working out. We will try and get comm to collection point. Will check all villagers passing through collection point.	S/F Sen 3
0750		28 080750	BB-3 fwd - BB-3 rear. Want us to notify Deadlock 4-0 that their radio is down, can receive, cannot transmit.	S/F
0803		29 180230	PS 29 - PG 29. Scat 1 Delta is recovering his patrols. Waiting until first light before moving through friendly lines.	S/F
0805		30 180759	PG-6 - MG-2. Scat Delta all inside our lines.	S/F
0805		31 180755	PG-H - PG-6. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0806		32 180804	PG-G - PG-6. Negative enemy contact. Occasional sniper rounds this position. Still picking up personnel and delivering to LVT's.	S/F
0807		33 180807	PG-E6 - PG-6. Have three (3) male suspects. E-3 continues sending personnel my way.	S/F
0825		34 180820	PG-H - PG-6. Fired W.P. 3.5 Rd at sniper vic coord AT 962688.	Sen 3 S/F
0827		35 180827	PG-Y - PG-6. Have found one tunnel. PG-6 sending S-2 scout to check it out.	S/F Sen 3
0835		36 180835	PG-6 - Radiance. Commence sweep. (Rogered by all elements. T/F	
0845		37 180842	PG-6 - PG. 1 Platoon VC located in villages of Yen Ne (4), La Bong (1) and La Bong (2).	S/F Sen 3
0850		38 180850	PG-6 - PG-Y. Notice activity to your rear. Men jumped up, then ran through brush.	S/F Sen 3

UNCLASSIFIED (12)

CONFIDENTIAL

Time zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 180001 - 182400 Aug 65

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
IN OUT	NO. DTG		
0850	39 180850	PG-Y - PG-6. We have picked up personnel you sighted.	S/F Sen 3
0851	40 180850	SB-B21 - PG-6. LVT #1 headed toward bridge with recon and prisoner.	S/F Sen 3
0900	41 180900	PG-F - PG-6. 2 men wounded by mine at coord AT 993687. My FAC can handle evac. casualties. Numbers are 36 & 120. One man evacuated. One not serious.	S/F Sen 3
0900	42 180900	BB-6 - BB-1A. Sending group by LVT to RR bridge. Also have picked up group of 11 at this position. Will send by 6X6 to bridge.	S/F Sen 3
0916	43 180916	PG-H - PG-6. Element of PG-G moving east across our front.	S/F
0918	44 180918	PG-F - PG-6. Casualty has not been evacuated yet.	S/F
0920	45 180920	BB-OP - BB-3. Med evac has been evacuated.	S/F
0929	46 180929	PG-F - PG-6. We have dozer, one (1) section Morbid Charlie. Proceeding slowly.	S/F Sen 3
0934	47 180934	PG-G - PG-6. Sniper shot coming from coord AT 962688.	M/S/F Sen 3
0936	48 180936	PG-F6 - PG-6. Mined gate cause of casualty coord AT 990688.	S/F Sen 3
0938	49 180938	PG-H - PG-G. Unit of your people in front of my blocking location coord AT 974672.	S/F Sen 3.
0943	50 180943	PG-Y - PG-6. Have covered our area. No traps. Have 30 suspects. Bringing suspects to collection point.	S/F Sen 3
0944	51 180944	PG-H - PG-G. H blocking force coord AT 965680.	S/F/M
0948	52 180948	PG-F - PG-6. Forward limits - 100 meters inside eastern edge of Cam Ne (2).	M/S/F Sen 3
0953	53 190953	PG G - PG-6. Our forward flank extends to coord AT 962680. No men of PG-G should be in front of Co H.	M/S/F Sen 3
0958	54 180958	PG-E - PG-3. Secured right flank. Elements coord AT 990695. Proceeding with sweep.	M/S/F Sen 3
1004	55 181004	PG-Y - PG-6. We have 15 more suspects. Request interrogation team.	S/F
1030	56 181030	BB-1 - BB 3. Casualties are as follows. #36 is LCpl BECKER, W. 2058989/0311. #120 - LCpl MILLER, A. R. 2053463/0311.	S/F

PAGE NO. 75

ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

6

CONFIDENTIAL

Time zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 180001 - 182400 Aug 65

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
1035		59 181035	Hoa Vang - Sen 2 - PG-3. We have received info rated B-1 that the VC have been forcing people who are residing along Highway 1 from Micu Dong Hamlet to Binh Dien town to move. We do not know their purpose at this time.	S/F
	1108	58 181108	PG - PG-F. Request info on KIA received at C med with med evacs. No ID on body.	T/F
1120		59 181055	PG - PG Radiance. Air resupply on way. Have FAC come up on TAD #1.	S/F
1122		60 181112	PG-E - PG-6. Spot Report. Located coord AT 989692, time 1045 H. Have secured objective E. Preparing to proceed main sweep. Front line coord now along north-south grid line 987.	M/S/F Sen 3
1145		61 181115	PG-F - PG. Neither casualty that serious. Do not believe it to be ours. (note: PG-14 checked with chopper. Chopper had only 2 WIA's aboard. BB-1 notified C med and C med is checking out. KIA is definitely not ours.)	S/F
1200		62 181150	PG-E - PG. Gas #150 - panji wound. E-14 units arranging helo evacuation.	S/F
1205		63 181156	PG-6 - PG. Request you contact correspondents at civilian collection point and tell them they can send 50% to Co E coord AT 988692.	S/F
	1205	64 181205	PG - PG-E. Req coord where WIA #150 was wounded. Where was wound.	T/F
1215		65 181215	BB-1 - BB-3. Gas # E-150 is Henry SOLIZ, Pfc, 2124636 0311.	S/F
1215		66 181215	PG-F - PG-6. Sit Rep. Generally on grid line 985 running north and south. Near Cam Ne (2), moving slowly. Encountered panji fortifications, entrenchments. Engineer blew up dud (W.F. rd).	S/F Sen 3
1220		67 181215	PG-E - PG. PG-E-150 wounded coord AT 987691. Type of wound - foot wound.	S/F Sen 3
1246		68 181246	PG-G - PG. LZ coord AT 965691 - will mark LZ with white smoke, do not have green smoke.	S/F
1305		69 181305	BB-6 - BB-3. 3 WIA in PG-E. Evac #30 - foot wound from panji at coord AT 987691. Evac #58 - minor wound left shoulder at coord 986694. Evac #370 - foot wound from panji at coord AT 987693. Helo evac to CAG from LZ coord AT 988692 at 1315H.	S/F Sen 3
1323		70 181323	PG-F - PG. 3 WIA, req med evac at coord AT 984687. Med assist will be required. Gas are 189,153,110 from a booby trapped mine at coord AT 983687.	S/F Sen 3

CONFIDENTIAL

Time zone H unless otherwise noted

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 180001 - 182400 Aug 65

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.F.
IN OUT	NO. DTG		
1323	71 181323	PG-G - PG-6. Have 3 VCS, do you require them at your position. If so, I can send across in small boats. They have no ID.	S/F
1340	72 181340	PG-E - PG. Cas #58 was WIA from explosion of mine on a gate at coord AT 986694. (msg #70)	S/F
1411	73 181411	PG-F - PG. In regards to booby trap. Had 1 other WIA. Frag wound in fanny. Cas #73, driving him out by vehicle - LVT.	S/F Sen 3
1415	74 181403	PG-6,G,F,E - PG. Coord for resupply - PG-6 - 975703 marked by tank. PG-G - 965691, marked by green smoke. PG-F - 982687 marked by green smoke. PG-E - 988693, marked by green smoke.	M/S/F
1437	75 181437	PG - PG-G. Pretext Platoon will be in position at coord 954692 - 959692. Will be in position at 2100 till first light.	M/S/F
1445	76 181445	PG-G - PG-6. Picked up VCS, male, age 32, found hiding in cave. He was hiding because he was scared. Req he be interrogated. (PG-6 rogered)	S/F
1450	77 181550	BE-1 - BE-3. BE-F has one WIA - #88, wound in right side of chest. WIA is Pfc Jackie B JONES, 2110704/0311.	S/F
1505	78 181505	PG - PG-F. Req info on WIA #88. How, when, what coord.	S/F
1511	79 181511	PG F - PG. Neg #88, #83 WIA same place as mine that wounded other three.	S/F
1517	80 181517	PG-E - PG. 1 WIA #115 wounded coord AT 983693. Grenade frag right leg. E-144 call3d for med evac for frag wound. LZ marked by panels and yellow smoke. WIA - LCpl J.N. PARKER, 1984491/0357.	S/F Sen 3
1530	81 181530	PG-F - PG. Front line coord AT 980687.	M/S/F
1600	82 181600	(Comment). Casualty #88 from PG-F was confirmed.	
1631	83 181635	BB-3 - BB-3 rear. Co G front line coords AT 968697 to 970696 to 971694 to 969691 to 966689 to 963682. Co CP at AT 965691. 1st Flt CP AT 970695. 2d Flt CP, AT 964687. 3d Flt CP 962683.	M/S/F Sen 3
1632	84 181632	PG-E - PG. Front line coord extend from north-south to 981.	M/S/F Sen 3
1710	85 181710	PG - PG-H,G. Be prepared to conduct 1 LP, 1 ambush and 1 patrol. Recommended routes will come from this headquarters ASAP. If Co Cmdrs wish to deviate from recommended routes, they will notify this Headquarters of any changes.	S/T/F

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 180001 - 182400 Aug 65

TIME	SER	INCIDENT S. MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.	
IN	OUT	NO. DTG.		
1755	86	181755	PG-3 - PG-G. Recommended positions for LP, ambush and patrol are as follows: LP - AT 965690. Ambush AT 971697. Patrol - IP, AT 961684, CP #1 AT 954684. CP #2, AT 955674. CP #3, 956679. Reentry, 969682. Request ETD and ETR of your mission by 1845. All times and changes will be coupled.	M/S/F
1805	87	181805	PG - PG-H. Recommended positions for your LP, ambush and patrol are as follows: LP, 962678. Ambush, AT 979676. Patrol, IP at AT 964678. CP #1, AT 967672. CP #2, 974675. CP #3, AT 970678. Request ETD and ETR of your mission by 1900. All times and changes will be coupled.	M/S/F
1812	88	181812	PS-1 - PG. Civil affairs LO attached to PG is awaiting at Co.0 CP to be picked up by PG-1A.	S/F
1812	89	181812	PG-E - PG-3. Friendly front lines extend from coord AT 981689 to AT 981693 to AT 986694 to AT 984692.	M/S/F Sen 3
1816	90	181816	PG-3 - PG-E,F. Req coord of your perimeter defense. also req your limiting points.	M/T/F
1823	91	181823	PG-E - PG-3. Front line coord AT 982662.	M/S/F
1903	92	181903	PG-3 - PG-E. Information indicates 85 year old blind man located in your sector earlier today. Request confirmation. If he still remains in your area, arrange for helo evac to civilian collection point or collection and clearing (Med Bn) ASAP.	S/F
1904	93	181845	PG-H6 - PG-3. One LP at AT 963678 time from 2300 to 0300. One bushwack at 965673, time from 2200 to 0200. One bushwhack coord AT 982680 from time 2230 to 0230.	M/S/F
1905	94	181905	PG-E - PG-3. Attempted to evac old man but he protested heavily. Civil affairs people interrogated him and decided he be left in village.	S/F
1910	95	181910	PG-3 - PG-G. Wait execution on patrol. We will advise ASAP.	S/F
1920	96	181920	Sen 3 - EB-3. Reported VC Co coord AT 963674 and AT 953644 on both sides of river. Reliability unknown.	M/S/F
1925	97	181925	PG-H - PG-3. Have recieved one round of sniper fire from Yen Ne (4). No casualties. Weapon suspected a carbine. Village coord AT 966675. Did not return fire.	M/S/F
1930	98	181930	PG-G - PG-6. Received change on LP to coord BT 969693.	M/S/F

PAGE NO. 78

ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

6

CONFIDENTIAL
Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3
Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines
Time, Open-Close: 180001 - 182400 Aug 65

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
1940		99 181940	PG-G - PG-3. Ambush moved from coord AT 969696 to AT 971697. Time from 2200 to 0100. LP at coord AT 969697 from 2200 to 0400.	M/S/F
	1945	100 181945	PG - PG-G. Patrol for tonight will not be run.	T/F
1950		101 181950	Sen 2 - BB-2. Hoa Vang District reports 1 VC Bn located vic coord AT 0470 - BT 0670.	S/F
1956		102 181956	PG-G - PG. People beating on pots & pans & wooden objects due south of our position. Unable to obtain coord. Time is 1955H.	S/F
2037		103 182037	PG-F - PG. All quiet. No contact. Request progress of cf WIA's we had this afternoon.	S/F
2100		104 182100	PG-H,F - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
2155		105 182145	Capt COLE AO Sect - BB-2. No AO on station, tomorrow. No planes available.	S/F
	2200	106 182157	PG-3 - PG-H,G. Request your IP and reentry Point for scheduled bushwacks. Also one chekpoint besides bushwhack coord. You couple and reply ASAP.	S/F
2242		107 182220	PG-H - PG. Bushwhack 1 IP - 965680. Reentry - AT 964680 Bushwhack 2 - AT 985679. Reentry - AT 962678. LP 1 has left my position.	M/S/F
2223		108 182223	PG-G - PG. Bushwhack 1 has departed. Study overlay and see that units of G stretch out. Don't need to send coord of re-entry. Time of return - 0400H.	S/F
2235		109 182235	PG-G - PG. Bushwhack 1 in position. Has been there for 15 minutes.	S/F
2255		110 182255	Hoa Cam Training Cntr - PG-3. DSS reports sighting of VC Bn via 127th - vic (AT 885667) supposedly coming to supply & reinforce VC companies in our sector. Expected to attack USMC in DANANG area in relation to ensuing holiday.	S/F
2305		111 182305	PG-H - PG. Ambush 1 and 2 have left.	S/F
2306		112 182306	PG-E - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
			PG-E,G,F,H - PG. All quiet. No contact.	
2400		113 182400	Journal closed.	

ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

(6)

CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 190001 - 192400 Aug 65

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS ETC.	M.S.T.F
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
0001		1 190001	Journal opened.	
0045		2 190045	<p>FG - Radiance. Frag0 17-65. <u>Situation. Enemy Forces.</u> M/T/F One VC Company located AT 963674. One company coord AT 953644 on both sides of the Song Yen River. Estimated VC platoon coord AT 974677. <u>Friendly Forces.</u> No change. <u>Execution.</u> FG-E be prepared to continue sweeping and clearing operation to the west at H-Hour.</p> <p>Be prepared on order to cross the Song Yen River embarked in LVT's and to search and clear the west bank from (AT 965702) to (AT 953680). Be prepared to defend in assigned ZOA. <u>FG-Foxtrot.</u> Be prepared to continue sweeping and clearing operations to the west at H-Hour. Be prepared to defend in assigned ZOA. <u>FG-G.</u> Maintain present positions. Be prepared on order to conduct sweeping and clearing operation on the south bank of the Song Cau Do (AT 970678) to (AT 991698). Be prepared on order to revert to Parkgreen reserve. <u>FG-H.</u> Upon release from reserve mission, be prepared on order, to defend in assigned ZOA. <u>Parkgreen Reserve.</u> Parkgreen Golf. No change. <u>FG-G.</u> Upon assumption of reserve mission, be prepared for employment in FG ZOA. Be prepared on order to move by truck to an assembly area vicinity (AT 997723). Be prepared on order, to assume mobile reserve status with a one half hour reaction time. <u>FG-Tango.</u> Detach one section to Parkgreen Foxtrot and Hotel. General support. Be prepared to displace to vicinity (BT 010676) on order. <u>Coordinating Instructions.</u> H-Hour 190630H. <u>Operation Overlay</u> to be issued. <u>Admin and Logistics.</u> Submit logistics requirements by 190800H. Resupply instructions to be issued. <u>Comm-Electronics.</u> No change. Report CP when established.</p>	
0135		3 190135	FG-G - FG. Bushwhacking unit has returned to company lines.	S/F
0145		4 190145	FG-H - FG. H-3 ambush has returned to company area.	S/F
0200		5 190200	FG-G,H,E,F - FG. Sit Rep. All quiet. No enemy contact.	S/F
0218		6 190218	FG-E - FG-3. Req aerial photo of newly assigned sweep sector with helo supply run on morning of the 19th.	S/F
0245		7 190245	FG-H - FG. H-2 returned at 0230 to company area..	S/F
0300		8 190300	FG-G,H,E, --FG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0405		9 190405	FG-E,F,G,H - FG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0505		10 190505	FG-E,F,G,H. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F

PAGE 80

ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 190001 - 192400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
IN	OUT				
0520	11	190520		FG H,G - FG-3. FG-H LP has returned to company lines while Golf's LP has yet to return.	S/F
0620	12	190620		FG-H,F,E,G - FG. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0700	13	190700		FG F - FG. Request 50 MCI. Need no water. Only pick-up empty water cans. LZ at AT 983687, marked with air panels and and yellow smoke. LZ is secure.	S/F S-4
0720	14	190715		FG-G - FG-4. Have enough chow and water including noon today. Empty water cans will be at helo pick-up point. Request 1 FRC-10, 1 FRC-6, 16 BA 279, 10 BA-270. Will send bad comm equipment.	S/F
0734	15	190734		FG-F - FG. Req S-2 representative to accompany resupply. Have intelligence document to forward.	S/F S-2
0840	16	190840		FG-6 - FG-3. FG-6 wishes to join FG-E 6 at Echo CP. Will join when best location is established.	S/F
0845	17	190845		FG-E - FG-3. Info S-1. Encountering women and children coord AT 979690. Found 17 personnel. They understood from loud speaker yesterday they were to remain in home. Civil action team will return to CP from E CP. Request instructions for handling personnel.	S/F S-1
0910	18	190910		FG-3 - FG-E. 3 men spotted on north side of Cam Ne River. Don't seem to be moving.	S/F
0910	19	190910		Sen-3 - BE 3. Received from Col. Van Cleve following message DTG 190830H. Gen KRULAK passes following msg. Occupy Cam Ne from here on out. Don't pull out. Conduct an immediate and continuous balls out civic action project. Project will be reported in infinite detail each and every day.	S/F
0920	20	190920		FG-3 - FG-E. 30 indigenous personnel west to east, coord AT 970690. Believed to be women and children and a few males.	M/S/F
0935	21	190935		FG-H - FG. Have 2 WIA's. #170 left arm, bicep and fractured finger. Today Charley WIA with no reporting number name is BOBO, D.A., gunshot wound in back. Prognosis of both are good.	S/F
0950	22	190950		FG-H - FG. Both WIA's have been evacuated.	S/F
1006	23	191006		FG-E - FG. Buldozer has been retrieved. At Whiskey position now.	S/F
1050	24	191040		FG-E - FG. Spot report. Line A FG-E. Line B 1030H. Line G coord AT 976689. Line D completed sweep of Cam Ne (1). Line E partly consolidated.	S/F

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 190001 - 192400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS ETC.	M.S.T.F.
IN	OUT	NO. DTG	
1059	25	191057 FG-H - FG. H-3 receiving small arms sniper fire from between Le Bong & Can Ne (3), about where the two villages come together.	S/F
1100	26	191059 FG-3 - FG-H. In regards to sniper fire, take aggressive T/F action.	
1105	27	191104 FG-3 - FG-H. WT rounds falling coord AT 988678 - about 5 rounds..	S/F
1115	28	191106 FG-G - FG-E. Elements nearing my position. Have them cut small arms fire. Coordinate with each other.	S/F
1120	29	191115 FG 3 - FG-E,G. Mark front lines with smoke to identify self, then tie in together. FG-OP has small arms fire to rear. Could be training center.	M/S/F
1117	30	191117 Redwood - FG. Observed WT rounds. Were test rounds fired from 3.5 by Redwood Charlie.	S/F
1120	31	191120 FG-F - FG-3. Sit Rep. Slow going through village. Gate blew up when we attempted to open it. Received one slight casualty. Casualty #20 received minor wound on wrist. (Report later proved erroneous, victim # 345).	S/F
1215	32	191215 FG-H - FG. AT's being taken from direct support.	S/F
1217	33	191217 FG-3 - FG-F. Dispatch 1 section AT's to FG-H.	T/F
1228	34	191228 FG G - FG. Have 1 casualty, need med evac at coord AT 970698. Landing zone secured. Will mark with green smoke. FG-G has no FAC team. Casualty has possible broken leg. Was injured by accidental discharge from M-79. Med assistance requested with med evac craft. Casualty number 44 (C.L. FREIDRICH 2114966/0311).	S/F
1230	35	191230 FG-3 - FG. Casualty 44 wounded in upper left thigh while cleaning weapon..	S/F
1231	36	191231 FG-3 (fwd) - FG-5. Golf received sniper fire from Can Ne (3) (AT 964684). 5 villagers ran out of village and pulled sniper back into village. FG-5 requests Golf Co go into village and find 5 villagers and sniper.	M/S/F
1245	37	191245 FG-E - FG-3. Co-E CP coord is AT 981693.	M/S/F
1255	38	191255 FG-3 (fwd) - SLB-40. Send 1 LVT to bridge for resupply of Golf. Supplies will be ready and waiting.	S/F
1255	39	191255 FG-3 - FG-E. Make liaison with FG G or FG-F to make copy of Operation Overlay to Frag Order 17-65.	T/F
1300	40	191300 FG-E - FG-4. 30 cans water by halo coord AT 981693 ASAP. Advise if you can deliver.	S/F

PAGE NO. 82

ENCLOSURE
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 190001 - 192400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F.
IN OUT	NO. DTG		
1920	41 191920	IG-E - IG-4. 1 bulldozer at coord AT 988694. Earlier transmission concerning tractor was erroneous. Was pertaining to bulldozer at Whiskey position. We have a fire team providing security. Please advise us to earliest time bulldozer can be retrieved. Inform us of time or its disposition ASAP.	S/F
1335	42 191335	IG-3 - IG-E. Are you ready for "Westward Ho"? Have you coordinated "Westward Ho" with Slaveborn elements. Give Parkgreen Sit Rep.	T/F
1350	43 191350	IG-G - IG-5. G-3 sighted personnel moving east to west. Carrying black object. 1 squad fired - 1 man fell and was dragged into village by men.	S/F
1351	44 191345	IG E - IG 3. Med evac for wounded woman received, feel its too late - think she's dead.	S/F
1410	45 191410	IG-3 - IG-F. IG-4 requests coord of Helo LZ for resupply purposes.	T/F
1424	46 191424	IG-F - IG-3. No LZ for Helo.	S/F
1427	47 191427	IG-F - IG. Sit Rep. We are now in Can No (6). Our center coord are AT 973685. We are sending VC nurse to evacuation point.	M/S/F
1545	48 191510	IG-3 - IG-H. What are your front line coordinates.	S/F
1508	49 191508	IG-1 - IG-F. Casualty #20 has not shown up at C med or BAS. Request you try to get his whereabouts.	S/F
1550	50 191550	IG-6 - IG. Initial element of Echo have reached west bank of Song Yen River.	S/F
1544	51 191544	IG-E - IG-2. IG-2 is with IG-E. Will return to CP with IG-E.	S/F
1546	52 191546	IG-E - IG. Now entering Song Yen River. Beginning sweep.	S/F
1547	53 191543	IG-E - IG. I am leaving E-56 and E-164 with IG-H for return to CP. #56 running fever; #164 has infected wound. (S-1 has no record of these people as casualties.)	S/F
1610	54 191610	IG-H - IG. Received small arms fire from house at coord AT 972680. Returned with 3.57WP and destroyed house from which sniper fire came from. Small arms ammo was heard exploding as house burned.	M/S/F
1613	55 191613	IG - Radiance. Challenge and password compromised. New challenge and password - Code 73.	T/F

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 190001 - 192400 Aug 65

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS; MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F.
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
	1700	56 191700	IG-3 - IG-E,F,H. Operation Overlay 191600H. Reference T/F established minimum of one listening post, ambush and patrol in assigned area of responsibility. Submit recommended positions and routes for same ASAP. Indicate IT's, CP's, and terminal points by shackled coordinates.	
1701		57 191640	IG-6 - BB-3. <u>Hotel</u> is in position. <u>Golf</u> is moving north up the river to Cam Ne (3). <u>Echo</u> - after clearing the area, Echo will fly 1st Plt back to the east side of the river to fill in behind Golf and tie in with Hotel. Echo consolidated the north sector with Echo 1 on the eastern bank of the river. Echo 1 & 2 is south & West. <u>Foxtrot</u> . Moving into new position north, east and west around Cam Ne (1), (2) and (6).	S/F
1715		58 191715	IG-H - IG. Resupply helo received automatic weapons fire from coord AT 93678. We put WT round in house. No more shots fired.	M/S/F Sen 3
1735		59 191712	IG-6 - IG-F. Coordinating points are AT 992684 and AT 970680.	M/S/F
1820		60 191825	IG-3 fwd - IG. Foxtrot casualty #20 erroneous. Should be Foxtrot casualty #345. (R. R. HAGEMAN, 2029129/0311).	S/F
1823		61 191823	IG-H - IG. H-1 has female villager with a protruding abdominal wound. Presently request a helo evac through FAC. (coord AT 976680).	M/S/F
1825		62 191825	HOA Cam Trng Cntr - IG-3. 1 Ambush from coord AT 968719 to AT 963718). 5 men from 192400 - 200400H Aug 65.	M/S/F
1830		63 191830	IG-3 - IG-H. Have an LF at 979673. Initial point coord AT 980676. Reentry is AT 982678. Will be departing at 2000, return 0200.	M/S/F
1905		64 191905	IG-3 - IG. LVT with supplies for Co's E & F stuck in river coord AT 979701. Co G has choppers and is in process of moving back to CT.	T/F
1910	65	191910	IG-3 - IG-F. Primary - Cup, worry. Alternate - Ruth, inside.	T/F
1935		66 191935	Burke 3 - IG-3. No units are operating along boundary of TAOR. District Chief (C-2) reports 1 VC company at coord AT 956682. 1/2 Company at coord AT 945675 and 1/2 company at AT 943662. All units moving east.	S/F S-2
2010	67	192010	IG-3 - IG-E,F,H. Request front line and CT coord ASAP	T/F
2016		68 192016	IG-H - IG. 2 H units are at coord AT 981684, S.E. - AT 987682, AT 987680 - AT 980677. 3 units are coord AT 973682 tied in with Foxtrot Co. CT - AT 984681.	M/S/F

PAGE NO. 84

CONFIDENTIAL
ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 190001 - 192400 Aug 65

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
2033		69 192033	IG-H - IG. Change on incoming time of IF is 2400. Firing seen in our area by IG-6 was from Redwood C.	S/F
2045		70 192045	IG-F - IG. Sit Rep. All quiet. No contact.	S/F
2045	71	192255	IG - Radiance. Burke 3 reports one VC Company at coord AT 956682 and one VC company at coord AT 945675 and AT 943662. Both companies moving east rate C-2 info.	M/S/F
2110	72	192110	IG - IG-F. Front lines coord AT 973683 to AT 972687. VF 1 at AT 979691 - AT 981693. F-3 located AT 984693 to 986694. F-3A to patrol from AT 984693 - 995695 - 992697 - 985698 to IF. Check point at coord given out at 2200 in 0400 LP at AT 979687.	M/S/F
2110		73 192108	IG-H - IG. LP left Hotel CT on time.	S/F
2250		74 192220	IG-H - IG. 1 bushwhack AT 974680, time 0100 to 0500. Direction of fire - south to south east.	M/S/F Sen 3
2255		75 192323	IG-G - IG. Troops are all back in area.	S/F
2330		76 192247	IG-H - IG. Bushwhack coord AT 974680. Patrol route initial point AT 983683. Check point one AT 989685. Check point two, AT 992684. Check point three, AT 990680. Reentry point AT 987681. Time of departure 0200. Return 0530.	M/S/F
2335		77 192315	Irontree 3 - BB-3. Be advised that Irontree Charlie will commence move from vicinity of AT 990675 east to BT 014683 at approximately 200800H. Request ETA your contact. Relief ASAT if above time is not compatible with your plans.	S/F
2345	78	192345	BB-3 - Irontree 3. ETA of our contact element - 201100H August 1965. Please advise if acceptable to your plans.	S/F
2400		79 192400	Journal closed.	

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 200001 - 202400H Aug 65

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
0001		1 200001	Journal opened.	
0002		2 200002	IG-H - IG-3. LT has returned. No enemy contact.	S/F Sen
0009	3	200009	IG - Radiance. Warning Order. Be prepared on order to accomplish following by 201200. IG-E. No change. IG-F. Occupy area presently occupied by IG-H. IG-H. Occupy area currently occupied by Redwood Charley. IG-G. IG Reserve. Remain present position. Provide security for Thong Le Bac Bridge. Frag Order 18-65 to be published.	T/F
0107	4	200107	Radiance - IG. Sit Rep. All quiet. No enemy contact.	S/F
0059	5	200059	IG-E - IG-3. Friendly front lines extend from coord AT 965701 to AT 965689 and from AT 960680 to AT 970684. CP coord AT 961680.	M/S/F Sen 3
0123	6	200123	SB-B6 - IG-3. Request you go to SB-B and request that we try to get ourselves unstuck while the river is at high tide. If we can get unstuck, we would like to get to Foxtrot and unload rations and water for Foxtrot's move in the morning.	S/F Sen 3
0129	7	200129	SB-6 - IG-3. My coord AT 979700	M/S/F
0150	8	200150	IG-3 - SB-B6. SB-B said to proceed only if you know the exact location where you are going.	S/F
0211	9	200211	IG-E,F,H - IG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F
0217	10	200217	SB-B - SB-B6 via IG-3. Cut engines. You are making too much noise and no progress. Secure until morning.	S/F
0300	11	200300	Radiance - IG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0400	12	200400	Radiance - IG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0500	13	200500	IG-H,F - IG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0518	14	200518	IG-E - IG. Please send aerial photo of this area with morning resupply.	S/F
0520	15	200520	IG-E - IG. Will we remain in current location or move to west of Song Yen River as before?	S/F
0530	16	200530	PG-3 - PG-E. Defense sector includes area west of Song Yen River.	S/T/F
0540	17	200540	PG-H - PG. Patrol has returned to company area. No enemy contact.	S/F Sen 3
0546	18	200546	PG-E - PG-3. Was directed to coordination point yesterday prior to completing sweep on western side of Song Yen River. Elements of PG-E now employed on E. & W. side of river. Is PG-E to continue to west of Song Yen? If so, would like to all Echo elements to west of river at first light.	S/F

PAGE NO. 84

ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

6

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 200001 - 202400H Aug 65

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
	0550	19 200550	PG-3 - PG-E. Affirmative on company operation. Be prepared to move at first light on order.	S/F
0600		20 200600	PG-E,F,H - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
	0630	21 200630	PG-3 - PG E. Relayed by SLB-6. Continue across Song Yen River, once across, continue sweep operation south.	T/F
0725		22 200725	PG-E - PG-4. Helo resupply this morning at coord (AT 967694. Req 3 PRC-6, 5 cases MCI, 50 cans of water, 10 lbs TNT, 10 blasting caps.	M/S/F
	0800	23 200750	PG-4 - PG-F. Supplies will arrive your CP by LVT this morning. Send request for helo resupply at 1500.	T/F
0820		24 200819	Sen 3 - BB-3. Spotted 15 people, mostly men dressed in black. They have gone into woods via AT 991686.	M/S/F
0915		25 200915	PG-H - PG. Hotel estimates they have destroyed 10 bunkers 16 tunnels and 5 trenches.	S/F
0922		26 200922	PG-E - PG. Beginning sweep. CP coord are AT 967694.	M/S/F
0930		27 200930	PG-5 - PG-F,H. Hotel 6 coordinate with Redwood Charlie and begin to effect relief. Foxtrot coordinate with Hotel 6 and make arrangements to move into assigned area.	T/F
0900		28 200900	PG-F - PG-2. Have chief female VC. Request instructions. She is at my OP.	S/F
0908		29 200908	PG-2 - PG-F. Obtain as much info as possible on female VC and forward her to RR tracks coord AT 991680 where she will be picked up.	T/F
0920		30 200920	PG-E - PG. Fortifications destroyed include 13 bunkers/ tunnels. 3 tunnels destroyed with 39 pounds of TNT in addition to grenades.	S/F
0925		31 200925	PG-F - PG. 5 bunkers/tunnels destroyed. 23 tunnels destroyed. Approximately 25 of these gates were booby trapped.	S/F
1009		32 201009	PG-E - PG. Request status of attaching Civil Action Team this unit.	S/F
1040		33 201037	PG-E - PG. Request helo evac coord AT 962694. Need airborne med assistance. LZ is secured and marked with yellow smoke. Contact 1-4A on yellow net. Casualty is GUYTON, W.L., 2082051 - Engineers. Frag in left eye from booby trap. Time of incident - 1020H.	S/F Sen 3
1045		34 201045	PG-E - PG. WIA has been evacuated.	S/F
	1130	35 201130	PG - PG-E. Bravo Pretext & PG-E coordination point changed to AT 958692. Pretext Bravo will have representatives at new coordination point at 201400H. Req you do same.	M/T/F

PAGE NO. 87

ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

(6)

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 28 Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 200001 - 202400H Aug 65

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
1157		36 201157	PS-6 - PG-6. Submit defense positions by 201400H.	S/F
1135		37 201135	PG - Radiance. Submit front line positions to platoon level by 201300H. Request detailed info for purposes of planning and coordination. Submit by message and follow with overlay.	T/F
1216		38 201216	PG-H - PG. Hotel has reached new position. Will notify when we are set in and consolidating.	S/F
1227		39 201227	PG-F2 - PG-F6. Amtrac stuck at my position across creek. Approximately 50 villagers demonstrating around amtrac because of rice paddies it tore up during night.	S/F
1235		40 201235	PG-E - PG-3. Frontline position east-west grid line coord AT 698, A. present time in middle of sweep, time 201220H. At 1300 will send in new front line coord. Request to know if civil action team will be attached today. Have completed sweep of village at coord AT 963694 to trenches, tunnels and booby traps. Now moving south to village at coord AT 962694. Mine field at coord AT 963698 has been blown. I am leaving one squad at west side of village as security.	S/F
2150		41 201250	PG E - PG-3. Front lines extend from AT 966702 to AT 961693 to AT 961688 to AT 963687.	M/S/F
1251		42 201230	PG-E6 - PG. Sweeping village at coord AT 962688. Need civil action team this area.	S/F Civil Affair.
1310		43 201305	PG-E - PG-3. 2 WIA, number E-14 and E-111. E-14 received frag wounds right leg from booby trap at 201300H. E-11 received frag wound right hand by same booby trap, coords AT 963688. E-14 being helo evacuated. E-111 not evacuated. Also evacuated E-58 a non-battle casualty. Will be treated for infection.	S/F
1309		44 201309	PG-H - PG. Now consolidating new positions. Frontline coordinates will follow. Overlay is on way to PG-3 now.	S/F
1330		45 201330	PG - PG-H. Detach section 60mm mortars and send them to Whiskey position coord AT 97688.	T/F
1340		46 201340	PG-H - PG. Non-battle casualty. Man fell and broke his leg. Has been evacuated. Send full details later.	S/F
1350		47 201350	PG - PG-E,F,H. Submit patrol debriefing reports for 19 August at earliest opportunity.	T/F
1400		48 201352	PG-6 - PG. 60 villagers demonstrating coord AT 968685. First LVT being refueled by another. 1 squad and 7 ARVN were dispatched to posit to check villagers for identification and to keep them away from refueling process.	S/F/M

PAGE NO. 88

ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

UNCLASSIFIED

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 200001 - 202400H Aug 65

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
1435		49 201435	Sen 3 - BB-3. Effect immediate. Co B, 1st LVT is no longer in direct support. Resupply by LVT will be coordinated through Senator 4.	S/F
1500		50 201500	PS-6 - PG-6. Will provide 2 LVT's to 2/9 Op Con direct support. Effective 210800H August. Platoon minus released from direct support 2/9 effective 210800H August 1965.	S/F
1420		51 201420	PG-H - PG. Patrol IP coord AT 998675, CP #1 - BT 000670, M/S/F Check point #2 - BT 015670, Check point #3 AT 996678, re-entry point - AT 997676; time of departure - 202030H. Time of return 210200H. LP #1 at coord AT 996674. LP #2 BT 013677. Both from 202200H to 210100H.	
1421		52 201142	PG - PG-E,F,H. Submit plans for minimum of one ambush patrol and LP for tonight and daily thereafter. Submit by 201300H, today, 0730 thereafter.	T/F
1520		53 201520	PG-3 - PG-E6. LVT's Op Con to Echo until 210800H. After 210800, all LVT's except two will be detached. These 2 will be under your Op Con.	T/F
1540		54 201538	PG-3 - PG-E. Have you made contact with 3d Marine elements. Report immediately.	S/F
1540		55 201540	PG-E - PG 3. Have made contact with 3d Marine elements.	S/F
1615		56 201615	PG-3 - PG-E. Request coord for LP, ambush and patrol route. Include times, initial point and reentry point.	S/F
1630		57 201630	PG-E - PG-3. We are on move. Cannot send requested info at this time.	S/F
1655		58 201655	PG-H - PG. SVACIL, J. J. is man who injured leg. Possible bruised hip and rib. Has been evacuated. (msg #46).	S/F
1700		59 201700	PG-F - PG-3. Front line coordinates are as follows: F-2 - AT 974683 to AT 979678. F-1 - AT 981677 to AT 985675. F-3 - AT 984675 - AT 989677. CP coord AT 985684.	M/S/F
1805		60 201805	PG-E - PG-3. Friendly front lines extending AT 958692 to AT 972685. Tied in with pretext B on right and listening post coord AT 960687. Will send patrol and ambush coord later. All SLB units returning to Slave-born tonight. 2 LVT's will be in direct support.	M/S/F Sen 3
1835		61 201835	PG-3 - PG-E. Request your front line coords be broken down by platoon.	T/F
1850		62 201850	PG-E - PG-3. Coordinates for breakdown of platoons. E-3 from AT 958692 to AT 963687. E-2 from AT 960681 to AT 967683. E-1 from AT 968693 to AT 973682.	S/F/M Sen 3

PAGE NO. 89

ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

6

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3.

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 200001 - 202400H Aug 65

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
	1930	63 201930	BB-3 - BB-G. Peepsight will run a 4 man patrol vicinity your area from 2100 - 2300. From coord AT 994723 to AT 990720;	T/F
2030		64 202030	PG-H - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet	S/F Sen 3
2031		65 202025	PG-OP - PG. Coord BT 00157045, received approximately 10 rds sniper fire. Troops holding fire till target is established. Troops on 100% standby. Will notify you of further developments.	S/M/F Sen 3
2035		66 202000	Hoa Cam Trng Cntr - BB-3. DSS reports that I Corps G-2 reports that VC unit of unknown size and strength at coord (AT 970676) - (AT 980670) - (AT 980688) is expected to hit USMC or Hoa Cam Training Center. No time given for attack;	S/F Sen 3
2105		67 202105	BB-H - BB-3. Hotel patrol has passed check point #1.	S/F
2107		68 202050	PG-H - PG. Listening posts H-3 and H-4 have just left	S/F.
2150		69 202150	PG-F - PG. Request EOD tomorrow to blow two (2) dud 105 rounds.	S/F
2200		70 202200	BB-H - BB-3. Hotel ambush has just passed front lines.	S/F
2210		71 202210	BB-Whiskey - BB-3. Just received 5 or 6 rounds and 2 hand grenades. Illuminated area and spotted 6 VC. Immediately fired on them. Rounds came from N.W. of posit.	S/F Sen 3
2211		72 202200	PG-H - PG-3. Just received 3 rounds small arms fire from extreme left flank of position.	S/F
2215		73 202212	BB-F - BB-3. Patrol has been diverted due to small arms fire. Will keep you posted.	S/F Sen 3
2240		74 202240	BB-H - BB-3. Spotted movement in front of lines. Reacted with small arms, 2 frag grenades and 2 M-79 rounds. Movement ceased. Occurred coord BT 007656.	S/F Sen 3
2250		75 202250	BB-H - BB-3. Movement spotted coord BT 006676. Fired small arms, 2 frag grenades and 2 M-79 rounds. Movement ceased.	S/F Sen 3
2305		76 202305	Shove via Senator 3 to BB-3. TPS-21 spotted 6 to 8 man target at coord AT 97576835.	S/F
2307		77 202306	BB-F - BB. 81 position received probe from what appeared to be Cam Ne (1). Weapon encountered were small arms (7.62), hand-grenades and M-79.	S/F
2307		78 202248	BB-E - BB. LP coord AT 962687 from 2000H to 0500H. Have already dispatched 1 patrol via AT 968685, from 1830H to 1945H. Negative enemy contact. Ambush info to follow.	M/S/F Sen 3

PAGE NO. 90

ENCLOSURE (1)
UNCLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

(6)

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 200001 - 202400H Aug 65

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
IN	OUT	NO DTG		
2308		79 202308	BB-E - BB. Ambush coord AT 962684 from 2000 to 0615.	S/F Sen 3.
2320		80 202320	BB-E - BB. Patrol was from coord AT 968684 to AT 967685 to AT 968686 and to return. There were no checkpoints.	M/S/F Sen 3
2332		81 202332	BB-E - BB. Patrol that was out has returned. There was no checkpoints enroute.	S/F Sen 3.
2355		82 202354	BB-F - BB. Foxtrot's patrol was approximately 35 meters out when VC snipers fired at 81 position. Patrol leader moved patrol into position (AT 989688) and returned fire with 3.5 W.P. and M-79. Returned to Foxtrot CP to report. Foxtrot 6 sent patrol back out to set ambush in same general area. Estimate 3 VC casualties.	S/F Sen 3
2355		83 202355	BB-H - BB. PG-H contact patrol will be approximately 60 minutes late in returning due to terrain.	S/F Sen 3
2400		84 202400	Journal closed	

PAGE NO. 91

 ENCLOSURE (1)
 CONFIDENTIAL
 UNCLASSIFIED

6

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone Unless otherwise noted.

UNCLASSIFIED

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 210001 - 212400H Aug 65

TIME		SER			
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
0001		1	210001	Journal opened	
0035		2	210035	BB-H - BB. Hotel contact patrol has now reached check-point #3.	S/F
0100		3	210059	Radiance - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0105		4	210105	BB-H - BB. Hotel contact (patrol) and LP have returned to Company positions. Negative contact.	S/F Sen 3
0119		5	210119	BB-H - BB. Hotel 3 (ambush) is now at checkpoint 3.	S/F Sen 3
0145		6	210145	BB-H - BB. Hotel 3 (ambush) is back to company positions. Negative contact.	S/F Sen 3
0151		7	210151	BB-H - BB. LP from Hotel is back to Company positions.	S/F Sen 3
0200		8	210155	Radiance - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0254		9	210254	Radiance - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0355		10	210355	Radiance - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0505		11	210500	PG-E,F,H - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0605		12	210605	PG-3 - PG-E,F,G,H. Proposed patrols, LP's and ambushes are to be at PG-4 by 0730 each day.	T/F
0605		13	210605	PG-E - PG. No enemy contact on Bushwhack.	S/F Sen 3
0710		14	210710	PG-F - PG. Patrol has returned to company sector. No contact with enemy.	S/F Sen 3
0743		15	210743	PG-E - PG-3. LP coord AT 961685 from 2000 to 0500. Time of Departure 2100, Time of Return 2400. IP coord AT 959688, Checkpoint #1, coord AT 959685. Limits of advance coord AT 959684. Limit of advance checkpoints 2 and 3, AT 961686. Ambush AT 966683, time 2200 to 0600. Ambush AT 960678 from 2200H to 0600H.	M/S/F Sen 3
0800		16	210800	PG-E - PG-3. Will be running 2 daylight patrols through southern sector of Cam Ne (3). Will civil action team be working Cam Ne (3)?	S/F Sen 3
0805		17	210805	PG 3 - PG-E. In regards to message regarding civil action team in Cam Ne (3). Answer is affirmative.	T/F
0930		18	210915	BB-3 - BB-4, Info Senator 3. It is requested that BB-G be provided with six (6) rubber boats from 211800H to 251200H. Thereafter, two (2) boats for temporary loan on a semi-permanent basis. Boats will be used for river bank sweeps and night patrols on the Song Cau Do and South Vien Dien Rivers.	S/F Sen 3

PAGE NO. 294

ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

(6)

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 210001 - 212400H Aug 65

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
	1020	19 211015	PG-3 - PG-E. Req PG-E6 at my CP at 1300 for Battalion Commanding Officer's meeting.	T/F
1645		20 211640	PG-F - PG. Request helo evac for one (1) WIA or possible KIA. Med assist needed. Landing Zone at coord AT 977684. Landing zone is clear and will be marked by red smoke and panels. Foxtrot has been told to come up on LZ control. Casualty #134 is Cpl Antonio D. PADILLA, 20057121, KIA.	S/F
1700		21 211753	PG E5 - PG. Had small fire fight on left flank. Trying to find out if Echo elements were involved.	S/F
1715		22 211705	PG-F - PG. KIA Cpl PADILLA was at coord AT 971680. Round came from vic 100 meters S.W. of his position at coord AT 971680. He was hit in the eye.	S/F
1725		23 211704	PG-F - PG-E. As far as we can determine, the fire fight was in Foxtrot area.	S/F
1727		24 211717	PG E - PG-1. Civil affairs people will settle claims tomorrow. Do not have time tonight.	S/F
1732		25 211711	PG-E - SBB. LVT No. 42 stuck at coord AT 976697. Has PG wire team embarked? Can you send LVT from bridge to assist?	S/F SBB
1737		26 211650	PG-F - PG. Casualty #143 was helicopter evacuated.	S/F
1745		27 211730	PG-G - PG. Lt SHERWOOD reported that a passing truck relayed word to bridge that a woman was picked up at coord BT 006693 putting a grenade into the tracks of a bulldozer in same area. Woman still at same location. Request somebody pick her up.	S/F Son 3
1745		28 211745	PG-E - PG. Req helo coord AT 967684. Intelligence material gathered on PG-E3's patrol this day. (Message was negated).	S/F
1807		29 211807	PG - PG-E. Request that you send representative to PG-F CP in order to pick up patrol overlay for tonight.	S/F
1800		30 211800	BB-F - BB-6. Two ontos from BB-H being dispatched to BB-F in conjunction with a two (2) platoon attack on Yen Ne (4).	S/F
1815		31 211815	BB-F - BB-6. Two (2) platoons are after 7 VC who are in rice paddy vic Yen Ne (4).	S/F
1840		32 211835	PG-6 - PG. Echo spotted Foxtrot's platoons (2) sweeping village of Yen Ne (4). Foxtrot is sweeping village south to north. They are about 200 yds S.W. of Echo position.	S/F

PAGE NO. 93

ENCLOSURE (1)
DECLASSIFIED

(6)

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 210001 - 212400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T
IN	OUT	NO. DTG	
1900	33	211825 PG-H6 - PG. Received WIA. Casualty No. 34, PFC G. T. DELGRECCO, 2129566/0331. Does not need evac. Wounded right shoulder from ricochet round.	S/F Sen 3
1905	34	211900 BB-5 - BB. Need med evac for Foxtrot Company at coord AT 968685. Need med assist aboard aircraft. LZ not secured. Will mark with yellow smoke.	M/S/F
2010	35	212000 PG-F6 - PG-G6. Calling off sweep. F-6 counted 7 VCS picked up. All three were cleared and released.	S/F Sen 3
2015	36	212011 PG-E - PG. We have received fire from LE BONG (3). Returned fire. Received no casualties. Coord of Le Bong (3) - AT 963678.	S/F Sen 3
2030	37	212015 PG-E - PG. Req you call OP on LL and ascertain if two LVT's have arrived at their position.	S/F Sen 3
2035	38	212023 PG-E - PG. Returned enemy fire with small arms and automatic weapons.	S/F
2040	39	212031 PG-E - PG. PG-E's defensive positions - AT 962696 to AT 963688 to AT 963687 to AT 974682.	M/S/F
2100	40	212045 BB-3 - BB. Foxtrot made two sweeps. 1st sweep at 1908 During sweep they received 2 WIA's. 1st Platoon made the first sweep. The two (2) WIA's were arm and knee wounds, not serious. Second sweep was made by 2nd Platoon which ended at 1950.	M/T/F
2115	41	212100 BB-1 - BB. Casualty Report. Two WIA's from Foxtrot are: F-344 - PFC Howard W. CURRENCE, 2090376/0311, wound right arm from round. F-156, Cpl Frank C. SCHMIDT, 1839513/0351, wounded right knee and lower right thigh.	S/F
2055	42	212055 PG-E - PG. Request you contact Dreamboat 3 on LL and inform them that two LVT's left this position at 1600H and have not yet arrived at bridge. (Dreamboat already aware of situation).	S/F
2120	43	212120 BB-H - BB-3. Hotel Zippo has now reached checkpoint (2). (Hotel Zippo left at 2030).	S/F
2125	44	212120 BB-H - BB-3. Hotel X-ray now starting out on ambush.	S/F Sen 3
2135	45	212135 BB-F - BB. BB-F received 3 rounds of sniper fire from Yen Ne (4). No casualties.	S/F Sen 3
2150	46	212150 PG-H - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
2153	47	212153 BB-H - BB-3. Hotel Zippo has reached checkpoint (3).	S/F Sen 3

PAGE NO. 94

ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

⑥

CONFIDENTIAL

Time zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 210001 - 212400H Aug 65

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
2155		48 212155	PG-E - PG. Found and blew 3 Russian potato masher friction booby traps at coord AT 969695.	S/F
2155		49 212155	BB-H - BB. Hotel LP (1) has left their positions.	S/F
2156		50 212116	BB-F - BB-2. Recap of action at Co F position. Received heavy sniper fire from coord AT 974679, this is a village entrance to Yen Ne (4). When fire was returned with all available arms, an M-79 round set off a series of charges set about 5 yards apart over about 50 yards of trail, in one large explosion. Co F swept Yen Ne (4) encountering usual fortifications, traps, panjls, and a mantrap and one deadfall panjl. On reaching the south side of Yen Ne (4), 6 VC armed with rifles were sighted moving at coord AT 967673. At this time, the platoon was taken under fire by a 60mm mortar which could be seen firing at coord AT 968675, 4 rds 60mm fire at Co F. One VC at mortar position observed dropping rounds in tube and another was firing a carbine. A direct hit on this position by an M-79 and all available small arms put mortar out of action. No further activity noted, but could not determine casualties. At coord AT 967672, 3 VC were observed carrying what appeared to be an 81mm mortar and baseplate. 1 round 3.5" W.P. hit in front and 1 round 3.5" HE hit in midst of VC plus heavy volume of small arms. No further movement noted. Sniper fire from east, west, and south did not allow pursuit. Estimate 3 VC probable KIA's. Above action occurred between 1800 and 1900.	M/S/F
2312		51 212312	PG-E - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
2335		52 BB-G - BB-3.	Golf 2 just left on patrol. (Bridge patrol).	S/F
2350		53 212350	BB-G - BB-3. Golf 2 patrol just reached checkpoint 1.	S/F Sen 3
2400		54 212400	PG-E - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
2400		55 212400	Journal closed.	

PAGE NO. 95

ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

6

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 220001H - 222400H Aug 65

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	M.S.T.
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
0001		1 220001	Journal opened.	
0010		2 220010	PG-H - PG-3. LP has returned to company position. Had no enemy contact.	S/F Sen 3
0057		3 220057	PG-G - PG. G-1 is now departing on assigned patrol mission.	S/F Sen 3
0057		4 220057	PG-E - PG-E. Patrol returned to company position. Negative enemy contact.	S/F Sen 3
0115		5 220115	PG-G - PG. PG-G1 is at checkpoint #1.	S/F Sen 3
0117		6 220117	PG-E - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0200		7 220200	PG-G - PG. PG-G2 is at checkpoint #2.	S/F Sen 3
0200		8 220150	PG-G - PG. PG-G1 is at checkpoint #2. Will remain until 0230.	S/F Sen 3
0205		9 220205	PG-E - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0220		10 220220	PG-G - PG. G-2 is terminating patrol. Patrol returned to company position. No enemy contact.	S/F Sen 3
0300		11 220300	PG-G - PG. PG-G1 leaving checkpoint #2.	S/F
0305		12 220305	PG-E - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0320		13 220320	PG-G - PG. PG-G1 now at checkpoint 3.	S/F Sen 3
0340		14 220340	BE-H - BB-3. Ambush and patrol have returned to company positions. No enemy contact.	S/F Sen 3
0345		15 220345	PG-G - PG. PG-G1 now back in CP. No enemy contact.	S/F Sen 3
0400		16 220400	BE-H - BB-3. LP #1 back. No enemy contact.	S/F Sen 3
0505		17 220505	PG-H,E,F - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F Sen 3
0510		18 220510	BB-F - BB. LP, ambush and patrol all in. No enemy contact.	S/F Sen 3
0524		19 220524	PG-E6 - PG. Patrol had no enemy contact.	S/F Sen 3
0605		20 220605	PG-E,F. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0649		21 220649	PG-E - PG. All of night's activities have returned to company positions. No enemy contact reported.	S/F Sen 3
0742		22 220742	PG-E - PG-3. Two patrols southern sector Cam No (3) with interpreter to coordinate for movement. Time of 1st patrol (0830H - 1220H). Time of 2d patrol (1030H - 1330H)	S/F Sen 3

PAGE NO. 96

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

(6)

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 220001 - 222400H Aug 65

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.F.
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
0755		23 220755	BB-3 - BB-H. If you have no need of direct support engineers, please return to 2/9 CP. If you have any need you may keep them.	S/F
0755		24 220755	BB-H - BB-3. Have need of 4 of the 9 engineers in direct support of our daylight patrols of Duong Son (3).	S/F
0805		25 220805	PG-3 - PG-E. If you have no need of engineers, please return them to CP.	S/F
0805		26 220805	PG-E - PG-3. We need engineers for next 2 days.	S/F
0812		27 220812	PG-3 - PG-E. Request you send in patrol overlay.	T/F
0830		28 220830	BF-3 - BB-G. My Frag Order 18-65. Peepsight msg 211600Z Aug 1965. Assume Division quick reaction company status and maintain one (1) hour readiness posture effective 221300H Aug 1965.	T/F Sen 3
0837		29 220835	PG-3 - PG-E. Send shackled coordinates for checkpoints of your two day-time patrols. (Ref msg 22 of 220742H).	T/F
0930		30 220930	PG-3 - PG-E. Send in tonight's patrol overlay or send in-shackled coordinates.	T/F
1015		31 221015	BB-3 - BB-G. Change reactionary time from as of 1300H to as of 1200H. Divide into 7 man helo teams.	T/F
1030		32 221030	PG-E - PG-3. One patrol with interpreter and medical team now in Cam Ne (3). Medical team and one member civil action team coord AT 966684. Patrol now vicinity Bo-Ban #1, time 1030H.	S/F Sen 3
1035		33 221035	BB-3 - BB-F,H. Check and see if there is a downed aircraft in your ZOA via grid squares 0169 & 0170.	T/F
1036		34 221010	PG-E - PG-3. Bushwhack at coord AT 972680 from 2000 to 0700. LP, coord AT 972680 from 2000H to 0600H. Layout patrol coord AT 956684 from 2100H to 0500H. LP coord AT 964683 from 1930 to 0600H.	S/F
1020		35 221020	BB-H - BB-3. Motorized search of area vic Highway 1 with mission to see if there was a downed aircraft revealed negative results.	S/F
1059		36 221045	PG-3 - PG-E. Req you wait on position for bushwhack, due to patrol commitment from Peepsight 6. Representatives from PG-3 will meet with PG-E5 at PG-F CP. Will inform you when PG-3 Zulu is on the way.	T/F
1130		37 221130	PG-E - PG-3. Trench lines extending along east bank of Song Yen River coord AT 962687 to coord AT 967670 is 18 inches wide and from 2 to 5 feet in depth has dugouts inside of trench about every 10 meters with alternating fighting (Cont'd)	Sen

PAGE NO. 97

ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 220001 - 222400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
				(cont'd) holes. Trenches saw-toothed in places. Blew booby-trap at coord AT 963675. Marked mine field at coord AT 962685. Will clear upon engineer resupply.	
1135	38	211135		PG-E - PG-4. Please call Slaveborn Bravo for additional LVT for supply. Our only LVT in area is in river, will proceed to bridge. Need another to review with him.	S/F
1245	39	221940		Senator 3 - BB-5. Senator 3 advises that Recon Bn does river recon. Senator 3 also advised that mission be turned over to Recon. Division has assured us that they will provide motor transport over and above that of which Regiment can provide to move reactionary company. Also Senator 3 advises that 2/9 limit city of its transportation (8 trucks) to any logistics or normal transportation.	S/F
1325	40	221320		PG-3 - PG-E. PG-E5 be at PG-F CP in 30 minutes to meet PG-3 Zulu to discuss plans for tonight.	T/F
1328	41	221328		BB-3 - BB-F. Request to know if patrol returned from Yen Ne (4).	T/F
1330	42	221330		BB-F - BB-3. Patrol returned at 1320H.	S/F
1350	43	221345		BB-4 - BB-3. BB-4 received call from bridge in regard to two boats at bridge. Would like to know if BB-3 knew anything about the boats.	S/F
1357	44	221352		BB-3 - BB-4. In regard to boats. Arrange transportation to have boats brought to CP area. Echo Company will use them. Is is too late to use them today.	S/F
1420	45	221420		BB-F - BB-2. Male, female, and little child being sent to CP for questioning.	S/F Sen 3
1435	46	221425		BB-F - BB. Whiskey informed BB-F that Vietnamese civilians are leaving Cam Ne (2), taking food and baggage. 3 groups left already, 24 people in all.	S/F Sen 3
1437	47	221429		Peepsight 6 to Parkgreen and Redwood 6. Briefing 231600H Aug on district organization. To be held Hoa Vang, District Headquarters. Battalion CO's, S-2 and S-3 invited.	S/F
1605	48	221600		BB-F6 - BB-5. Cam Ne (1) and Cam Ne (2) normal and quiet. Had squad check out Cam Ne (1).	S/F Sen 3
1700	49	221700		BB-E - BB. Request permission to cancel our patrol for tonight. (Permission was granted).	S/F Sen 3

PAGE NO. 98

ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

(6)

CONFIDENTIAL
 Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3
 Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines
 Time, Open-Close: 220001 - 222400H Aug

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
1750		50 221750	BB-F - BB. Request permission to cancel patrol in Cam Ne complex. (Request granted).	S/F
2000		51 222000	BB-G - BB. Hotel Lima 1 has left their position.	S/F Sen 3
2015		52 222015	Senator 2 to Senator 3 - PG-3. An OE or HU-1E will be on station every morning in Regimental area at 0630 and will be on Battalion Tac Net or TAD-1.	S/F
2020		53 222020	BB-H - BB. Hotel Papa 1 has left our positions.	S/F Sen 3
2145		54 222145	Irontree - BB. 1st and 3rd Platoons Co A fired 3 rds automatic rifle fire and 2 rounds small arms after illuminating rice paddy. Thought they saw man. Rounds came through BB CP.	S/F Sen 3
2210		55 222210	PG-G - PG. PG-G1 has now started his patrol.	S/F Sen 3
	2221	56 222221	PG - Radiance. Request you check into net every hour on the hour and give situation report.	T/F
	2306	57 222306	PG-3 - PG-E,F,H. Request status of patrols. Keep PG-3 notified of departure times, time of return, time of reaching each checkpoint and time of return of all patrols.	T/F
2345		58 222345	BB-E6 - BB-3. Layout patrol departed at 2050. At entrance to La Bong (1), they found trip wire and passed same. Trip wire was not present during earlier daylight patrol.	S/F Sen 3
2335		59 222355	BB-E,F,H - BB-3. Echo patrols. Ambush departed 2000. LP departed 1930. Foxtrot patrols. Ambush departed 2030, patrol departed 2330, LP departed 2100. Hotel ambush departed 2030.	S/F Sen 3
2400		60 222400	Journal closed.	

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 230001 - 232400H Aug 65

TIME		SER		
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.
0001		1	230001	Journal opened S/F
0027		2	230027	BB-H - BB. Ambush returned to company position. No enemy contact. S/F Sen 3
0028		3	230025	Radiance - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet. S/F
0035		4	230035	BB-E - BB. Layout patrol returned to company position. Will go out again at later time. S/F Sen 3
0059		5	230059	Radiance - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet. S/F
0105		6	230105	BB-E6 - BB. Layout patrol has departed company posit. S/F Sen 3
0138		7	230138	BB-H - BB. Patrol Champ passed checkpoint #3. No enemy contact. S/F Sen 3
0155		8	230155	Radiance - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet. S/F
0207		9	230207	BB-H - BB. Patrol Champ has returned to company positions. No enemy contact. S/F Sen 3
0255		10	230255	Radiance - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet. S/F
0400		11	230400	BB-F - BB. Patrol returned to company position. No enemy contact. S/F Sen 3
0401		12	230355	Radiance - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet. Golf Alfa returning to company position. S/F Sen 3
0415		13	230415	PG-G - PG. PG-GA has returned to my location. S/F
0442		14	230442	PG - Radiance. Password (primary) has been compromised. Change to alternate. T/F
0502		15	230502	PG - Radiance. Sit Rep. All quiet. S/F
0545		16	230530	BB-3 - BE-4. Request EOD team for Co H. S/F
0605		17	230605	Radiance - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet. S/F
0630		18	230630	BB-E,F,G,H - BB-3. Patrol Sit Rep. Echo reports no contact with layout; Foxtrot patrol, ambush layout returned - no enemy contact. Golf patrols and ambush returned - no enemy contact. Hotel patrol, ambush and layout returned. No enemy contact. S/F Sen 3
0650		19	230650	BB-E6 - BB-3. The Echo patrol - ambush returned at 0630 after staking out area around a discovered trip wire. No enemy contact. S/F Sen 3
0730		20	230730	BB-H - BB-3. Hotel Papa #1 has left company positions. S/F Sen 3

PAGE NO. 99 / 100

ENCLOSURE (3)
CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 230001 - 232400H Aug 65

TIME		SER			
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
0915		21	230910	BB-E6 - BB-3. Security recon patrol (reinforced squad) left with E-3A to Bo Ban (1). TOD 230845H. Estimated time of arrival 1100H.	S/F Sen 3
0945		22	230945	BB-H6 - BB-3. Hotel patrol Papa #1 has reached check-point #1.	S/F Sen 3
0945		23	230930	BB-1 - BB-3. Pfc Walter John ZIMMER, 2128930/0351, H&S Co 2/9, USMC, was shot by accidental discharge of a rifle while on a working party. Wound received was through the left arm and out the back. Casualty DOW.	S/F Sen 3
0950		24	231035	BB-E6 - BB-3. Echo Papa #2 patrol at 1020H from posit coord AT 960683, opened fire on 8 VC carrying weapons across river on west bank. VC fled to the west. E-3 patrol attempting to locate and block.	S/F Sen 3
1100		25	231055	BB-E6 - BB-3. Completed morning sick call at Cam Ne (3). Treated 40 personnel.	S/F
1100		26	231055	BB-E6 - BB-3. Papa #2 patrol captured one (1) VCS at coord AT 959679.	S/F Sen 3
1120		27	231115	PG-6 - Radiance. Co Cmdrs will submit patrol, LP, and ambush overlays for next three (3) days by 1700H this date. Each morning hereafter, an overlay will be submitted by 1000 for the third (3rd) day hence. These will include both day and night activities for the period 0800 to 0800 PG-6 sends.	T/F
1205		28	231132	PG-3 - Peepsight. It is requested that one Regional Force company be assigned to this Battalion for operations in the Cam Ne complex. It is further requested that one platoon of tanks be assigned in direct support of this Bn.	S/F
1223		29	231210	PS-3 - PG-6. Reference your msg 231132H. Platoon (-) tanks assigned direct support effective 231200H. Request info on planned employment ASAP. One Platoon Regional Forces remains for OP control. Replacement this platoon of Regional Forces contingent availability from Corps.	S/F
1230		30	231225	BB-E - BB. Request attachment of one mine clearing team at earliest, to clear reported minefield at coord AT 958683. (Called Axhandle and no one was there to handle situation. Will call back at one o'clock). E-6 suspects a VC cache of weapons south of the above coordinates.	S/F
1315		31	231310	BB-3 - Sen 3. Request one mine clearing team for BB-E ASAP. BB-E6 suspects VC minefield at coord AT 985683. BB-E6 also suspects weapons cache south of above coordinates.	S/F

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 230001 - 232400H Aug 65

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
1330		32 231321	BB-E - BB. Have one casualty - #45, at coord AT 960685. Need medical evacuation. Helicopter on the way.	M/S/F
1335		33 231335	BB-3 - Sen 3. Casualty #45 from Echo Co was Pfc Richard E. CRONK, 2123377/0311. Condition of WIA unknown. Possible accidental discharge.	S/F
1412		34 231412	BB-E6 - BB-6. PFC CRONK was dead on arrival of helo. He was shot by an accidental discharge of a weapon by another Marine. Other Marine was acting as a shotgun for a fire team going to water hole. Rifle slipped and he discharged two (2) rounds killing CRONK.	S/F Sen 3
1503		35 231455	PG-F - PG. Foxtrot patrol proceeding through village of Cam Ne (2), picked up 3 suspicious people, 2 female, 1 male. Will proceed through village and back to my position.	S/F
1510		36 231510	PG-H - PG. Papa 1 returned to my position. Hotel 6 is in-process of debriefing them.	S/F
1524		37 231524	PG-E - PG. Patrol returned to friendly lines. Negative contact.	S/F Sen 3
1645		38 231645	PG-E - PG. Tonights activities. Patrol Papa #1, 2 squads reinforced. Initial Point AT 968684. Checkpoint #1 AT 974675. Checkpoint #2 AT 967674. Checkpoint #3 AT 964674. Time of departure 232100H. At checkpoint #3, will layout to become blocking force. Patrol Papa #2, 2 squads reinforced. Initial Point AT 964685. Limit of advance AT 960678. Time of departure - 240500H. At first light, Papa #2 will sweep La Bong #3. Following sweep of La Bong (3), Papa 1 and Papa 2 will sweep along east bank of Song Yen river to coord AT 962687.	S/F Sen 3
1800		39 231800	BB-F - BB-3. Received 1 round sniper fire from coord AT 975678. Fire came from same area where Co F had 1 KIA on 21 Aug 65. E-6, F-6 and BB-5 discussed possibility of conducting operation around Yen Ne (4).	S/F
1810		40 231810	Burke 3 - BB-3. Hoa Cam patrols. 10 man OP coord AT 980701 to 986702, 2400H to 0400H. Ambush coord AT 960718 from 2400 - 0500. Area #10 patrol 2400H - 0400H.	M/S/F Sen 3
1845		41 231845	Sen 3 - BB-3. 3/4 ARVN will hold one day operation tomorrow at following points: coords AT 960660, AT 930610, AT 950590, and AT 990640. (None of these areas will be near our operations.)	S/F

 UNCLASSIFIED
 ENCLOSURE (1)
 CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Time zone H unless noted

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 230001 - 232400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS; MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
IN	OUT	NO. DTG	
1945	42	231945 BB-F - BB-3. Casualty #166 injured by hand illum grenade S/F in his hand. In process of setting trip flare, determined same in unsafe condition. Attempted to replace safety and clear ordnance. Grenade ignited causing flash burn to face and eyes and 2d degree burns to his hand and arm. Helo evac requested. (Note: individual has been placing same type grenade for past 6 weeks).	
2009	43	232009 PG-E,F,G - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
2015	44	232015 Sen 3 - BB-3. Redwood Delta 3 patrol has been modified. Will not interfere with our patrol.	S/F
2030	45	232030 BB-F - BB. At 1730, sniper fire was received from coord AT 976677 toward 2d Platoon CP position. A man was seen running from a house to a ditch. One 3.5" rocket fired at him. A sqd was sent to check it out and found nothing.	S/F
2050	46	232050 BB-H - BB. Our patrol has left the IP.	S/F
2055	47	232055 BB-3A - Sen 3. Request status of mine clearing equipment previously requested at 1310. It has not arrived at BB-E yet.	S/F
2059	48	232049 PG-G - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet. No enemy contact.	S/F
2116	49	232116 BB-H - BB. Our LP has been cancelled because it is too close to BB-F's checkpoint #1.	S/F
2130	50	232130 BB-3 - BB-H. Reestablish your LP at alternate position. Inform us of the location.	S/F
2155	51	232155 PG-G - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet. No change. No enemy contact.	S/F
2201	52	232201 PG-H,F,E - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet. No change or contact.	S/F
2204	53	232204 BB-H - BB-3. Listening post moved out.	S/F
2223	54	232223 BB-H - BB-3. Patrol called in at checkpoint #1 and was told to return by 0300.	S/F
2227	55	232227 PG E - PG. Firing on our right flank east of river. Am checking lines now.	S/F
2301	56	232301 PG-F,G,H - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet. No change. Neg contact.	S/F
2311	57	232311 PG-H - PG. Casualty has occurred on Hotel patrol. Severe WP burns. Helo has been requested LZ is secure.	S/F
2355	58	232355 BB-G - BB. Papa #1 patrol crossed IP.	S/F

PAGE NO. 22/03

ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

(6)

UNCLASSIFIED

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open, Close: 230001 - 232400H Aug 65

TIME		SER		
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.
2305		59	232305	BB-H - BB-3. Patrol ran into a booby trap 145 meters south of checkpoint #1. 1 WIA received severe WP burns. Helo evac requested. LZ is secure Casualty #177.
2358		60	232358	BB-H - BB-3. 1st Casualty has been evacuated. As patrol began departing, a second booby trap was activated. Cas #143 sustained injury in the eye from frag grenade. Not serious.
2400		61	232400	Journal closed.

UNCLASSIFIED
ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 240001 - 242400H Aug 65

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.S.
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
0001		1 240001	Journal opened	
0005		2 242357	PG-G - PG. Papa 1 has departed on patrol. Will keep your station informed of his activities.	S/F
0006		3 240003	PG-E - PG. All Echo lines present and accounted for.	S/F
0009		4 240009	PG-E - PG. Negative fire fight at 232227H. Had a few incoming rounds from approximate coordinates AT 953691.	M/S
0012		5 240012	PG-G - PG. Papa 1 has reached checkpoint 1.	S/F
0025		6 240025	PG-G - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet. Negative contact.	S/F
0052		7 240052	PG-G - PG. Papa 1 has reached checkpoint 2.	S/F
0106		8 240106	PG-F,H - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0115		9 240111	PG-G - PG. Papa 1 reached checkpoint 3. They are setting in. Nothing unusual to report.	S/F
0120		10 240120	BB-1 - BB-3. Cpl TYLER and 3 people were dispatched to C med to review the remains of Pfc WHITING. Prior to dispatching vehicle, Shove 7 was called. Requested the review of remains be held until morning. Was informed by SSgt GRANT that it was necessary that remains be verified tonight.	S/F Sen
0135		11 240135	BB-H - BB-3. All activities secured for the night.	S/F Sen
0200		12 240200	PG-E,F,G,H - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F Sen
0305		13 240245	BB-H (Rear) - BB-3. Cpl TYLER reports mortal wounds of Pfc Juslin R. WHITING - burn left buttock and upper left leg rear. Gunshot wound right groin, right bicep (through and through), and right upper chest. Wounds of Pfc J. A. SENTELLI reported as follows: multiple shrapnel wounds right chest and head, condition and progress good. Expected to return to duty in 2 weeks.	S/F Sen
0300		14 240300	PG-E,F,G - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet. Golf reports Papa 1 on way back, no contact. No radio contact with PG-H.	S/F Sen
0307		15 240307	PG-H - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0308		16 240308	PG-G - PG. Papa 1 has returned to CP.	S/F Sen
0410		17 240410	PG-H - PG. Casualty No. 359 - Corpsman P. F. CORWIN, was wounded in right arm from fragmentation of a grenade about 2305 while on patrol. Was sent to Company CP area and sent to Battalion CP in the morning. (P. F. CORWIN, HN, 6612642/8408)	S/F Sen

PAGE NO. 105

ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H, unless otherwise noted,

UNCLASSIFIED

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 240001 - 242400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.F.
IN	OUT	NO. DTG	
0415	18	240410 PG-F,G,H - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F Sen
0430	19	240430 PG-E - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F Sen
0500	20	240500 BD-F - BD. LP, ambush and patrol have all returned to our positions. Negative contact.	S/F Sen
0515	21	240511 PG-E,F,G - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F Sen
0525	22	240525 NOTE. PG radio frequency was changed due to interference with transmission to PG-Hotel. Asian voice was saying, "What your name, I want to talk to you; I want to F - - - you" over and over again. Communications has been established with all companies through new frequency.	S/F Sen
0525	23	240525 PG-H - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F Sen
0600	24	240600 PG-E,F,G,H - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F Sen
0635	25	240635 PG-E - PG. Received two casualties. Request med evac at coord AT 963684. Casualty numbers are 18 and 72.	S/F Sen
0700	26	240700 PG-E - PG. Casualties #18 and 72 are hand grenade casualties. Will report when we have determined cause.	S/F Sen
0723	27	240723 PG-E - PG. Casualty #18 - PFC F. L. DELL, 2088169/0311. Lost right hand and has fragmentation imbedded in leg. Casualty #72 - ICpl R. W. HEISLER, 2053454/0311 has fragmentation in stomach. Condition reported as satisfactory prior to departure. Friendly grenade at coord AT 962686.	S/F Sen
0750	28	240750 PG - PG-E. PG-3 - PG-E. PG-5 requests an investigating officer be appointed to investigate the explosion of the grenade this morning. (Echo reported 1stLt ZELUNIS is appointed investigating officer.)	T/F Sen
0810	29	240810 BD-H - BD. Hotel Patrol Papa 2 has departed from Company position. TOL 0810.	S/T Sen
0830	30	240830 PG-3 - PG-E. Recon elements from Scat 3 Delta will be conducting search operations east and west sides of the Song Yen river today. Initial movement will be south by rubber boat to coord AT 957682. Search operations will then be conducted north to coord AT 968698 and east to coord AT 997706.	T/F Sen

PAGE NO. 106

ENCLOSURE (1)
UNCLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

UNCLASSIFIED

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 240001 - 242400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	NO. DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.F.
IN	OUT			
0930		31 240930	BB-E - BB (Ref Journal entry 27). PFC BELL was in position and upon hearing a movement in his area, threw a grenade which failed to explode. This morning, PFC BELL was a member of a group that was checking out same area. He found this grenade, and while attempting to reinsert pin, activated it. He froze for a moment and then tried to throw it but was too late. Grenade exploded, blowing off PFC BELL's right hand.	S/F
1030		32 241030	Senator 3 - BB-3. Sit Rep from Shove 3 via Sen 3. 3d Amtrac Bn made contact with VC Co vicinity coord AT 990663. VC withdrew to Yen Ne (1) coord AT 987663. ARVN have directed two artillery missions and one air strike on target.	S/F
1030		33 241011	FG-E - FG. Request time of operation of Scat 3 Delta units in our area.	S/F
1045		34 241045	FG-3 - PG-H. Surround village of Duong Son (1) with one platoon. Local chief is bringing in 20 Popular Forces troops to make sweep of village. Have reports of 11 VC in village.	T/F Sen
1055		35 241055	Irontree 3 - BB-3. Request copies of patrol overlays of units operating near our area.	S/F
1115		36 241053	FG - FG-E. Scat 3 Delta units have already started operation. Will be out all day today.	S/F
1130		37 241130	FG-E - PG. Echo 6 reports Scat 3 Delta elements are in fire fight to the south of their position. (Parkgreen will come up on that net.)	S/F Sen
1145		38 241145	FG-E - PG. Scat 3 Delta elements in fire fight. Report to follow.	S/F Sen
1214		39 241214	FG-H3 - PG. We have now set in perimeter around Dong Son (1).	S/F Sen
1335		40 241335	BB-E - BB-3. All Recon elements have passed through Echo Company lines and are headed north.	S/F
1414		41 241414	BB-E6 - BB-3. We are receiving sporadic sniper fire from coord AT 960685 and AT 961685.	S/F
1810		42 241810	BB-3 - Sen 3. Percentage of non-effectives for this month is approximately 4.16%	S/F
1815		43 241815	BB-E6 - BB-3. We received approximately 10 rounds sporadic small arms sniper fire from vic coord AT 961679 and AT 961678. Returned fire. Did not pursue physically.	S/F

PAGE NO. 107

UNCLASSIFIED
ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

(6)

UNCLASSIFIED
 CONFIDENTIAL
 Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3
 Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines
 Time, Open-Close: 240001 - 242400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M, S, T.
IN	OUT	NO. DTG	
2000	44	242000 BB-10 - BB-3. Three wiremen are now departing to check lines to the bridge.	S/F
2103	45	242103 BB-H - BB-3. Hotel Papa 1 has departed IP.	S/F Sen 3
2110	46	242110 BB-G - BB. Hotel Charlie has left IP.	S/F Sen 3
2130	47	242130 BB-G - BB-3. Golf Charlie has reached check point 1.	S/F Sen 3
2346	48	242346 PG-E,F - FG. Patrols have experienced no enemy contact.	S/F Sen 3
2349	49	242349 BB-3 - Sen 3. Informed Sen 3 that all patrols are out except for Golf Bravo (bridge patrol). Negative enemy contact.	S/F
2400	50	242400 Journal closed.	

UNCLASSIFIED
 ENCLOSURE (1)
 CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 250001 - 252400H Aug 65

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
0001		1 250001	Journal opened.	
0045		2 250045	PG-G - PG. PG-G 1 is at checkpoint 3 and on their way back to company CP.	S/F Sen 3
0050		3 250050	PG-H - PG. Sit Report. All quiet.	S/F
0055		4 250055	PG-E,F,G - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0200		5 250200	BR-OP - BB-3. We have picked up 8 indigenous personnel, during patrol, who were hiding along road. Two separate groups of four. Each group was next to road and had a noise maker. (S-2 told OP to keep personnel until morning.)	S/F Sen 3
0205		6 250200	PG-E,F,G - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0220		7 250220	PG-H - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0300		8 250300	PG-E,F,G,H - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0400		9 250400	PG-E,F,G,H - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0405		10 250405	PG-E - PG. Echo Company patrol returned at 2230. Negative contact.	S/F
0415		11 250415	BB-G - BF-3. Patrol Charlie returned at 0105H. No enemy contact.	S/F Sen 3
0430		12 250430	BB-F - BB-3. Foxtrot Bravo patrol returned. No enemy contact.	S/F Sen 3
0443		13 250443	BR-H - BB-3. Hotel Papa patrol returned. No enemy contact.	S/F Sen 3
0520		14 250520	BR-E,F,G,H - BB-3. Sit Rep. All quiet. No enemy contact.	S/F Sen 3
0630		15 250630	BF-E,F,G,H - BF-3. Sit Rep. All quiet. No enemy contact. Echo bushwhack still out.	S/F Sen 3
0641		16 250641	BB-F - BB-3. Have one WIA. Request med evac at coord AT 985683 with medical assistance. Will mark with yellow smoke. Landing zone secure.	M/S/F Sen 3
0643		17 250643	BB-E - BB-3. All elements are back within our lines.	S/F Sen 3
0700		18 250700	BB-E - BB-3. WIA was Cas H&S 22, CHRISTOPHER, A. P., 2082148/5931. He was looking at an ARVN pistol, chambered a round, placed the pistol to his head and pulled the trigger. Has been evacuated and is in serious condition.	S/F Sen 3

PAGE NO. 109

ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

(6)

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 250001 - 252400H Aug 1968

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
IN	CUT	NO. DTG	
0850	19	250850 BB-3 - BB-F. Conduct a patrol to Yen Ne (4). We have had reports of many strange noises and general comotions in that area. This patrol must be commanded by one of your officers. We will send our Battalion (ARVN) Liaison Officer to your position to accompany you on patrol to represent Vietnamese Government. Mission of patrol is to investigate Yen Ne (4) village area to determine VC influence. Patrol will not be a combat patrol but must have the capability of a combat patrol. Advise us of your plans to meet this requirement ASAP.	T/F
0930	20	250930 BB-3 - BB-G. Foxtrot patrol will depart approximately 1200H to Yen Ne (4). You will have one platoon on standby alert as a reaction force from 251200H until told to stand down.	S/F
1040	21	251040 BB-E - BB-3. One platoon taken under fire. One man wounded in stomach. One ARVN killed.	S/F Sen 3
1045	22	251045 BB-G - BB-3. Golf patrol just departed.	S/F Sen 3
1050	23	251050 BB-E - BB-3. Man wounded in stomach is FOIL, H. L. 2131607. 2d Platoon, Echo Company taken under small arms fire vicinity village Bo Ban (1), coord AT 958682. We returned fire with unknown results.	S/F Sen 3
1105	24	251105 PG-F - PG-3. We had 30 people requesting medical attention at schoolhouse and under impression that a medical team was on the way. Medical team never showed up and people have left.	S/F
1110	25	251110 BF-E - BB-3. Have observed a spider trap coord AT 958679 with many VC running in and out of it. Have run a HUEY strike in on this position.	M/S/F Sen 3
1120	26	251120 BF-G - BB-3. Golf 1 has reached checkpoint 1.	S/F Sen 3
1158	27	251158 BF-G - BF-3. G-1 has reached checkpoint 2.	S/F Sen 3
1210	28	251210 BF-E - BF-3. Villagers brought a dead girl to CP position. Girl was in late teens. People said she was killed by USMC personnel. Request interpreter brought to this position. More info will follow when we get interpreter.	S/F
1220	29	251220 BB-F - BB-3. Patrol will kick-off 30 minutes late because Liaison Officer has not yet arrived.	S/F

PAGE NO. 110

CONFIDENTIAL
ENCLOSURE

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 250001 - 252400H Aug 65

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
1230		30 251230	BB-E - BB-3. Man who was wounded earlier today received small arms bullet in stomach. Bullet went through Flak jacket. Reported in good condition. This morning (1000-1100H), a young Vietnamese girl about 18 years old was hit in the head by a bullet and died immediately. Bullet came from either village of La Bong (3) or Yen Ne (4). Incident occurred coord AT 964685.	S/F Sen
1244		31 251244	FG-F - FG. FG-F3 has now crossed LOD. On sweep of Yen Ne (4).	S/F Sen
1305		32 251305	FG-E - PG. PG-F unit that left on patrol has reported 4 VC at coord AT 976671.	S/F Sen
1308		33 251308	FG-H - PG. Hotel Papa 1 has left Hotel lines.	S/F Sen
1325		34 251325	BB-E - BB. Patrol has returned to area.	S/F Sen
1345		35 251345	FG-H - PG. PG-H Papa 1 has reached checkpoint 1.	S/F Sen
1420		36 251920	FG-H - PG-3. Hotel Papa 1 has reached checkpoint 2.	S/F Sen
1440		37 251440	FG-F - PG 14. We are receiving fire. Appears to be sniper fire. We have no definite target. Request HUEY's on station for further action in case needed. Sniper fire from coordinates AT 967679.	S/F Sen
1445		38 251445	FG-F - PG. We are receiving volume of sniper fire. We have one WIA - slight arm wound, not serious. Request helo on station if needed. Sniper fire is coming from previously reported coordinates.	S/F Sen
1500		39 251500	FG-F - PG-3. We have a reaction force checking on sniper fire. We have an additional WIA - leg wound. As soon as LZ is secure, we will call for med evac.	S/F Sen
1530		40 251530	FG-F - PG-3. Patrol is approximately 200 meters from jump off point.	S/F Sen
1535		41 251535	FG-F - PG. Med evac coord AT 980677. Will mark with yellow smoke, landing zone is secured.	S/F Sen
1551		42 251551	FG-F - PG. Casualty report, Company F. Cas # 31 - Sgt COOLEY, C. K. 1937677/0311. #13 - Pfc BANKS, W. J., 2128045/0311. F-60 - Pvt GODFELLOW, J., 2114671/0311.	S/F
1615		43 251615	BB-F - BB. Casualty F-31 received small arms wound in hand. Cas F-13 received small arms wound in thigh. Casualty F-60 had WP burns.	S/F

PAGE NO. 100 ///

ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 250001 - 252400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
IN OUT	NO. DTG		
1630	44 251630	PG-F - PG-3. We have a report of a Political Action Team being in area where our evening ambush was to go, (Cam Ne (2)). Will not run this ambush this evening.	S/F
1640	45 251640	BB-2 - BB-3. PG-Foxtrot reports that they have one VCS. Would like us to arrange transportation.	S/F Sen
2031	46 252031	PG-H - PG-3. Papa 2 and Lima 1 have left on time.	S/F Sen
2005	47 252005	PG-H - PG-3. Movement in front of our lines. One fox-hole opened up with hand grenade and four rounds. Results unknown.	S/F Sen
2107	48 252107	PG-G - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
2035	49 252035	BB-E - BB-3. Received burst of small arms automatic fire from coord AT 959678 and 3 rds carbine fire from coord AT 964686. Fired 3 rds M-79 in return on each position. Fire ceased. Results unknown.	S/F Sen
2255	50 252255	PG-6 - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet. No enemy contact.	S/F Sen
2301	51 252301	PG-H - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F Sen
2400	52 252400	PG-F - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F Sen
2400	53 252400	Journal closed.	

 UNCLASSIFIED
 ENCLOSURE (1)
 CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 260001 - 262400H Aug 65

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
0001		1 260001	Journal opened.	
0019		2 260019	DE-G - BB-3. Golf Papa 3 patrol has departed.	S/F Sen
0101		3 260101	BB-G - BB-3. Bridge defense platoon received 3 sporadic rounds of sniper fire from approx coord AT 996706. Will continue to observe.	S/F Sen
0104		4 260104	PG-F - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F Sen
0125		5 260125	PG-F,E,H - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F Sen
0130		6 260130	PG-F - PG-3. Papa 2 patrol has returned.	S/F Sen
0200		7 260200	BB-E - BB-3. Patrol has returned.	S/F Sen
0210		8 260210	BB-G - BB-3. Papa 3 returned.	S/F Sen
0213		9 260213	BB-E,F,G,H - BB-3. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F Sen
0310		10 260310	BB-E,F,G,H - BB-3. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F Sen
0315		11 260315	BB-H - BB-3. Patrol Papa 2 has returned.	S/F Sen
0358		12 260358	BB-H - BB-3. All activities are back in company positions.	S/F Sen
0622		13 260622	Scat 3 Delta - PG-1. Scat 3 Delta has no contact with PS 29 or anyone on his frequency. His position is all quiet.	S/F Sen
0635		14 260635	Hoa Vang, DSS (Col Brown) - BB-3. ARVN sweep south of our positions will not go as planned because of weather. We can get more info if we call Falcon 6177 or Puma 126.	S/F Sen
0805		15 260805	PG-G - PG. No trenches or fortifications destroyed during past 24 hours.	S/F BD-2
0820		16 260820	BE-E - BB-3. Patrol on my west flank has departed.	S/F Sen
0835		17 260835	Da Nang Special Sector - BB-3. ARVN sweep kicked off at 0745. They are conducting sweep in accordance with current plans but will not take objectives 2 and 5. Negative contact at this time.	S/F
0945		18 260945	PG-G - PG. Request Liaison Officer (ARVN) at bridge. Caught one ARVN stealing one of our flashlights. Also had problem with ARVN at bridge shooting in our direction last night without reason and endangering Marines.	S/F

PAGE NO. 113

ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 260001 - 262400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS.	M.S.T.
IN OUT	NO. DTG.		
0955	19 260955	BB-H - BB-3. Hotel patrol Papa 1 has departed Company Area.	S/F Sen
1100	20 261100	BB-E - BB-3. At 1000 we sent Fire Team recon element to coord AT 972678 to check western edge of village. As they withdrew at approximately 1045 at coord AT 970682, they received sniper fire from Yen Ne (4). They got back into Company lines at 1105.	S/F Sen
1105	21 261100	BB-E - BB-3. Echo Papa 1 returned at 1000. Found only 3 homes along their route occupied. They treated medically 2 indigenous personnel. All 3 families appeared to be friendly.	S/F
1115	22 261115	BB-F - BB-3. BB-F2 reports that there are ARVN troops in Yen Ne (4). Troops are wearing Red Berets. F-2 has received rounds within 75 meters of their position. We are going to check-out.	S/F Sen
1156	23 261150	BB-E - BB-3. Located tunnel underneath bamboo tree line leading into my position at coords AT 963685. Blew two 5 foot sections of tunnels and sealed it with 15 lbs of TNT.	S/F Sen
1330	24 261330	Sen 3 - BB-3. The ARVN operation was concluded as of 1200H. They are withdrawing from the area.	S/F
1348	25 261348	PG-H - PG. Hotel Papa 1 has returned to area.	S/F Sen
1645	26 261645	Sen 3 - BB-3. Engineers will be setting up camp at Duong Son (1) tomorrow. You will provide security starting tomorrow night.	S/F
1705	27 261705	BB-E6 - BB-3. Change coordinates of bushwhack to AT 963687. Time will remain same. Change due to radio failure.	M/S/ Sen
1915	28 261915	BB-E5 - BB-3. E-2 will take over responsibility of the bridge. They will have one squad on bridge for approximately 2 hours in the morning while the rest of the platoon showers and is fed. Full platoon will be on bridge by 1330.	S/F Sen
1950	29 261950	BB-H - BB-3. Patrol has departed.	S/F Sen
2020	30 262020	BB-H - BB. Hotel Alpha 1 and Lima 1 have departed friendly lines.	S/F Sen
2022	31 262022	FG-G,E,F. Sit Rep. All quiet. Negative contact.	S/F Sen

PAGE NO. 114

ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 260001 - 262400H Aug 65

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
		2035 32 262035	BB-3 - BB-H. Sen 2 informed BB-2 that usually reliable sources reported at 261715H, that Tran Tiem, VC chief and political cadre and village guerrillas are located at Qua Giang (2) coord BT 003669. Requested Hotel Papa 1 who has patrol in area to be alert and try to snatch any persons within their area.	T/F
		2045 33 262045	PG - Radiance. All units down to the platoon level will establish and maintain a quick reaction force of appropriate size with a 15 minute reaction time.	T/F
		2100 34 262000	BB-3 - Radiance. ARVN units will conduct sweep operations commencing at 270630H. Sweep will be from south to north with limit of advance vicinity coord BT 017675. All units will exercise extreme caution in acquisition and identification of targets.	T/F
		2115 35 262115	BB-3 - BB-H. Provide one reinforced squad on a permanent basis in Duong Son (1). In addition, unit will provide for security of Axhandle elements to be positioned same location. Establish position by 270800H. Provide an PRC-10 communication capability and attach minimum of one corpsman. Parent unit will retain Op Con and responsibility for logistics support. Report security unit to CP when established.	T/F
2120		36 262020	BB-G - BB. Golf Papa 1 has left IP.	S/F Sen 3
2155		37 262150	PG-E,F,G,H - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet. Negative enemy contact. Situation remains the same.	S/F Sen 3
		2200 38 262200	BB-3 - Sen 3. Request time of entry of ARVN blocking force for ARVN sweep commencing 270630.	S/F
2202		39 262202	Sen 3 - BB-3. Senator is unable to give exact time of entry of blocking force, except to say prior to H-Hour.	S/F
		2220 40 262220	BB-3 - BB-H. Concerning ARVN sweep tomorrow. ARVN blocking force will be located at coord BT 007609 to BT 002657. Time of entry for blocking force is unknown. Approximate time is 270500H. Movement to blocking position by truck convoy. Route of entry on secondary road from coord BT 017680 - 008665.	M/T/F
2210		41 262230	BB-H - BB. Patrol from Hotel Papa 1 has reached check-point 1 and was informed of secondary mission. (Reference Sen 3 Journal entry #32.	S/F Sen 3
		2235 42 262235	BB-3 - BB-H,F,G (Sent by radio to PG-E). Warning Order. Commencing 270500H and until further notified, do not conduct any activities forward of FEBA.	T/F

PAGE NO. 115

ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

6

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted,

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 260001 - 262400H Aug 65

TIME		SER		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.I.
IN.	OUT	NO.	DTG		
2250		43	262250	BR-22 - BB-3. Foxtrot Lima 1 and Alpha 1 departed at 2200H and 2245 H respectively.	S/F
2320		44	262320	PG-H - PG. Hotel Papa 2 is at checkpoint 2.	S/F Sen
2400		45	262400	Journal closed.	

PAGE NO. 116

ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 270001 - 272400H Aug 65

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
0001		1 270001	Journal opened	
0015		2 270015	PG-H - PG-3. PG-H Papa 2 has reached checkpoint 3.	S/F Sen 3
0027		3 270027	PG-3 - Radiance. Change to alternate password and countersign.	T/F
0100		4 270100	PG-E,F,H - PG-3. Situation Report. All quiet.	S/F
0200		5 270200	PG-H,F - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0205		6 270205	PG-E - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0220		7 270220	PG-E - PG. Echo Patrol Papa 1 departed at 270130H	S/F Sen 3
0300		8 270300	PG-E,F,G,H - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0310		9 270310	PG-H - PG-3. PG Papa 2 has returned to company area. Negative contact.	S/F Sen 3
0320		10 270320	PG-H - PG. PG-H3A is back to position. No contact.	S/F Sen 3
0325		11 270325	PG-E - PG-3. Echo patrol returned at 0330. They lost radio contact and returned because of it. They had negative contact in Yen Ne (4). Also Echo 6 reports series of whistles in Cam Ne (6) and Cam Ne (4). Not sure what the meaning is. Interpreter says that it might be a religious ceremony. Echo will keep watch.	S/F Sen 3
0340		12 270340	PG-F - PG. Foxtrot patrol back in company area at 0302. Negative contact.	S/F Sen 3
0350		13 270350	PG-F - PG. Foxtrot LP has returned. Negative contact.	S/F Sen 3
0400		14 270400	PG-E,F,G,H - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0455		15 270455	Radiance - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0600		16 270600	Radiance - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0645		17 270645	PG-3 - Radiance. Request to know if all activities completed and all personnel back within lines.	T/F
0650		18 270650	Radiance - PG-3. All activities secured. All quiet.	S/F Sen 3
0804		19 270804	BB-G - BB-3. First elements of Golf have departed.	S/F Sen 3
0820		20 270820	BB-G - BB-3. Second element of Golf have departed.	S/F Sen 3
0830		21 270830	PG-G - PG-3. One man wounded in lower stomach by sniper in Landing Zone during relief of Echo elements by Golf.	S/F Sen 3

PAGE NO. 117

ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 270001 - 272400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
IN	OUT	NO. DTG	
		(Cont'd)	
		Casualty #188. Sniper fire came from La Bong (3) fired into LZ #2. Name of casualty is Richard A. WILDEY, 2043702/0311. LVT unit has been brought into LZ coord AT 968684 to cover helicopters.	S/F Sen 3
0935	22	270935 BB-B, G - BB-3. Helo-lift and relief has been completed.	S/F Sen 3
0940	23	270940 BB-3 - BB-F, G, H. Have all Engineer personnel returned to this CP today. Have them report to S-3. Notify this CP when Engineers leave your CP.	T/F
1100	24	271100 BB-H - BB-3. Engineer personnel have departed our CP.	S/F
1150	25	271150 BB-G - BB-3. Had one ARVN interpreter wounded in the leg. Looks minor but will bring him back to BAS. ARVN was crossing bridge at coord AT 971684 when a sniper fired one round at ARVN who was from Cam Ne (6). USMC troops chased sniper to Cam Ne (6) but lost him. We have picked up one old man in area but he had no information. Village chief advised us to let him go.	S/F Sen 3
1215	26	271215 BB-G - BB. BB-G6 reports that they have 2 VCS (females). Request S-2 to pick up VCS at Foxtrot CP.	S/F
1330	27	271330 BB-H - BB-3. Squad has departed for Duong Son (1).	S/F Sen 3
1330	28	271330 BB-G - BB-3. Squad that was sent to coord AT 958684 to check out sniper fire from La Bong (1), returned at 1100. Negative contact but sniper fire has ceased.	S/F/M
1410	29	271410 BB-3 - Sen 3. Request that Engineers sweep the MSR for mines each morning.	S/F
1435	30	271435 PG-H - PG. 2 Squads have returned from Duong Son (1), one squad remained and there has been people to people relations.	S/F Sen 3
1445	31	271455 BB-3 - Sen 3. Informed Senator that four (4) of Redwoods patrols enter our TAOR. Senator said they would notify Redwood.	S/F
1500	32	271500 Senator 3 - BB-3. ARVN sweep operations south of positions are finished. All ARVN are out of the area.	S/F
1505	33	271505 PG - Radiance. ARVN sweep south of our positions is finished. All activities for tonight are go.	T/F
1515	34	271515 Sen 3 - BB-3. Warning Order. 2/9 assumes responsibility of FLSG ammo dump, effective 281200H in relief of 1/9.	S/F

PAGE NO. 118

ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

(6)

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 270001 - 272400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS; MESSAGES. ORDERS.	M.S.T.
IN	OUT				
1530	35	271530	BB-G - BB-3.	(Ref messages 21 and 22) 1st Platoon (west side of river) received sniper fire from Bo Ban (1). Dispatched one squad to position of sniper. Negative results	S/F Sen 3
1630	36	271630	BB-3 - BB-E.	Warning Order. Be prepared to assume responsibility for security of FLSG ammo dump, effective 281200H.	T/F
1745	37	261745	PG-H - PG-3.	Request today Charlie units be attached this command tomorrow for Papa 1.	S/F Sen 3
1810	38	271808	PG-3 - PG-E.	Request type of equipment desired with Today Charlie elements. Example - demo, mine detector.	T/F
1820	39	271820	Hoa Cam - BB-3.	Patrol activities for this evening. S.E. outpost 2200H - 0400H, 8 men coord AT 984703. N.W. outpost - 2200 - 0400H, 7 men coord AT 963716. OP 10 2400H - 0400H, 12 men coord AT 968703.	S/F/M
1830	40	271818	PG-H - PG-3.	Request 60 lbs TNT or 40 lbs C-4. The Today Charlie elements will be blowing up bunker and fortified positions.	S/F Sen 3
1935	41	271935	BB-3 - BB-E.	Assume responsibility for FLSG ammo dump and drop responsibility for Division reaction company. Effective 281200H Aug 1965 with a company (-).	T/F
1945	42	271945	Sen 34 - BB-3.	Patrol around Regimental CP has been cancelled for this evening and from now on.	S/F
2002	43	272002	BB-G - BB-3.	Lima 1 patrol crossed the IP.	S/F Sen 3
2007	44	272007	PG-H - PG.	Papa 2 now departing.	S/F Sen 3
2008	45	272008	BB-F - BB-3.	LP departed area at 2000H.	S/F Sen 3
2014	46	272014	PG-H - PG.	Report mortar rounds 1500 meters south of their position.	S/F Sen 3
2100	47	272100	BB-G - BB-3.	1 Alpha departed lines.	S/F Sen 3
2125	48	272125	PG-H - PG-3.	Papa 2 is now at checkpoint 1.	S/F Sen 3
2145	49	272145	BB-G - BB-3.	Alpha ambush is in position.	S/F Sen 3
2150	50	272150	BB-E - BB-3.	Papa 2 patrol is departing IP.	S/F Sen 3
2220	51	272220	BF-F - BB-3.	Papa 2 reached checkpoint 1.	S/F Sen 3

PAGE NO. 119

ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 270001 - 272400H Aug 65

TIME		SER		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	M.S.T.
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG		
2222		52	272222	PG-H - PG-3. Alpha 1 is now departing.	S/F Sen 3
2240		53	272240	BB-F - BB-3. Papa 2 has reached checkpoint 2.	S/F Sen 3
2250		54	272250	BB-E - BB-3. Papa 2 has reached checkpoint 2.	S/F Sen 3
2235		55	272235	PG-3 - PG-H. Engineer support requested for 28 Aug 65 can be provided. However these personnel cannot arrive at your position prior to approx 280800H. Advise soonest if ETA will meet requirements.	S/F
2238		56	272238	PG-H - PG-3. Hotel Papa 1 will not leave position until Engineer support has arrived.	S/F
2300		57	272300	Radiance - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet. No change. No enemy contact.	S/F Sen 3
2310		58	272310	BB-E - BB-3. Echo Papa 1 departed IP.	S/F Sen 3
2315		59	272315	BB-E - BB-3. Echo Papa 2 reached checkpoint 3.	S/F Sen 3
2320		60	272320	BB-3 - BB-F. Would like to know if Papa 2 departed on schedule. (Papa 2 left at 2100H.)	T/F
2355		61	272355	Radiance - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet. No change. Negative enemy contact.	S/F Sen 3
2400		62	272400	Journal closed.	

PAGE NO. 120

ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 280001 - 282400H Aug 65

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.		M.S.T
IN	OUT	NO. DTG			
0001		1 280001	Journal opened.		
0004		2 280004	BB-F - BB-3. Papa 2 has reached checkpoint 3.		S/F Sen 3
0020		3 280020	BB-G - BB-3. Papa 2 has departed CP area.		S/F Sen 3
0021		4 280021	BB-E - BB-3. Papa 1 has reached checkpoint 5.		S/F Sen 3
0040		5 280040	BB-E - BB-3. Papa 2 has reached checkpoint 4.		S/F Sen 3
0050		6 280050	BB-E - BB-3. Papa 2 has returned to company position.		S/F Sen 3
0100		7 280100	BB-E,F,G,H - BB-3. Sit Rep. All quiet.		S/F
0120		8 280120	BB-F - BB-3. Papa 1 has arrived at checkpoint 1.		S/F Sen 3
0150		9 280150	BB-E - BB-3. Papa 1 has reached checkpoint 6.		S/F Sen 3
0220		10 280220	BB-H - BB-3. Papa 2 is at checkpoint 3.		S/F Sen 3
0230		11 280230	BB-E - BB-3. Papa 1 has returned to company area.		S/F Sen 3
0310		12 280310	BB-F - BB-3. Papa 2 has returned to company position.		S/F Sen 3
0400		13 280400	BB-H - BB-3. Papa 2 has returned to company position.		S/F Sen 3
0404		14 280404	BB-F - BB-3. LP has returned to company position.		S/F Sen 3
0420		15 280420	NOTE: Polish came up on Whiskey frequency. Will notify Communications Officer in the morning.		S/F
0425		16 280425	PG-H - PG. Alfa 1 is now back in lines. Negative contact.		S/F Sen 3
0445		17 280445	PG-H - PG-3. Lima 1 has returned to lines. Negative contact.		S/F Sen 3
0500		18 280500	BB-2 - BB-3. Hoa Cam training center was hit with small arms fire.		S/F Sen 3
0535		19 280530	PG-F - PG-3. Alfa 1 has returned to front lines. Negative contact.		S/F Sen 3
0535		20 280535	BB-G - BB-3. Lima 1 has returned to company lines. Negative contact. All quiet.		S/F Sen 3
0555		21 280555	BB-G - BB-3. Alfa 1 has returned to friendly lines. No enemy contact.		S/F Sen 3
0622		22 280622	BB-G - BB-3. Papa 1 has returned. Negative contact. (Note: All patrols, ambushes, and LP's are in for Bn)		S/F Sen 3

PAGE NO. 121

ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 280001 - 282400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
IN. OUT	NO. REG		
0810	23 280810	BB-G - BB-3. Patrol Papa 1 departed company position at 0803H.	S/F Sen 3
0845	24 280815	BB-G - BB-3. Papa 1 has reached checkpoint 1.	S/F Sen 3
0900	25 280900	BB-F6 - BB-3. Our interpreter has to go in today. request use of ARVN Liaison Officer for our patrol.	S/F
0930	26 280930	BB-G - BB-3. Papa 1 has arrived checkpoint 2. Negative contact.	S/F Sen 3
1015	27 281015	BB-3 - BB-F. ARVN Liaison Officer will not be available for your patrol today.	T/F
1030	28 281030	BB-H - BB-3. Papa 1 has departed Company area.	S/F Sen 3
1125	29 281125	BB-G - BB-3. Papa 1 has returned to company area. Negative contact.	S/F Sen 3
1145	30 281145	BB-F - BB-3. Papa 1 departed at 1115 and reached checkpoint 1 at 1145H.	S/F Sen 3
1220	31 281220	BB-F - BB-3. Papa 1 is at checkpoint 2.	S/F Sen 3
1230	32 281230	BB-G6 - BB-3. Golf 6 reported that while crossing the Song Yen River, coord AT 962686, to check his lines, in a boat belonging to the Bo Ban village Chief, the boat sank. A rifle, M-14 Ser # 571921, belonging to PFC STAFFORD, was lost in the river. An attempt was made to recover the rifle by swimmer, but was hampered by strong currents and sniper fire received from coord AT 962684, and produced a negative result. Two fire teams were dispatched to flush the snipers, one on each side of the river, with negative contact. G-6 says that the river is approximately fifteen (15) feet deep at this point, and that another attempt will be made to recover the weapon when the proper equipment has been gotten. The Village Chief is asking for 3,000 Piasters in payment for the loss of his boat. Occupants of the boat included Capt. ORSBURN, PFC STAFFORD, PFC SKOKAN and the Vietnamese interpreter, Sgt PHOUC. PG-5 said that he would cause an officer to be appointed as an investigating Officer.	S/F Sen 3
1340	33 281340	BB-F - BB-3. Papa 1 received sniper fire from vicinity Le-Song (1) coord AT 980660.	S/F Sen 3
1500	34 281500	BB-F5 - BB-G6. Papa 1 bringing in VCS's. Request to use Co G interpreter for interrogation of VC suspects.	S/F Sen 3
1610	35 281610	BB-E - BB-3. New CP established coord AT 982730.	M/S/ Sen 3

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 280001 - 282400H Aug 68

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.
IN OUT	NO. DTG		
1910	36 281910	BB-G - BB-3. G-3 CP group received 4 automatic weapon rounds of sniper fire from coord AT 960683. They sent a fire team south of river to locate fire.	S/F/S Sen 2
1950	37 281950	BB-G - BB-3. G-3 received sniper fire from vic coord 966677 to AT 962683 and AT 966684. No one injured. We are returning fire.	M/S/F Sen 2
2104	38 282104	FG-E,F,H - FG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet. Negative contact.	S/F
2106	39 282106	BB-H - BB. Alfa 2 is now departing.	S/F Sen 2
2115	40 282115	BB-H - BB-3. Papa 2 has departed CP area.	S/F Sen 2
2145	41 282145	BB-F - BB. LP has departed.	S/F Sen 2
2145	42 282145	BB-F - BB-3. Received 15 rounds small arms fire from Yen No (4) at vic coord AT 981679. Returned fire with small arms fire and one 3.5" round, silencing sniper fire.	S/F Sen 2
2200	43 282200	BB-H - BB-3. Papa 2 has reached checkpoint 1. Papa 3 has departed area. Lima 1 has departed area.	S/F Sen 2
2220	44 282220	BB-G - BB-3. Papa 2 has departed.	S/F Sen 2
2225	45 282225	BB-E - BB-3. Maintaining one 24 hour day day OP and night LP at coord AT 979635. Tomorrow, Echo will maintain 2 checkpoints at coord AT 982728 and AT 992733, from 0200 - 0300, to count movement of personnel through Echo Company area. Last count of 3 weeks ago numbered over 1000 during subject 24 hour period.	S/F/F Sen 2
2235	46 282235	BB-E6 - BB-3. At 2110, Echo casualty # 163 fell while jumping ditch and hit head above right eye on flash suppressor of rifle. Received 6 stitches at 9th Motors BAS and was returned to duty. Casualty is Phillip J. WARET, 2114215/0311 (non-battle).	S/F Sen 2
2300	47 282300	BB-E,F,H - BB-3. Sit Rep. All quiet. No enemy contact. Situation remains the same.	S/F
2315	48 282315	BB-E - BB. From 1330H to 1630H, 28 Aug, Echo Co 60mm Mortar squad conducted firex at Hoa Cam range. Expended 18 rounds WP, 8 rds HE, 8 rds illum. Request reservation of subject range ASAP.	S/F
2355	49 282355	BB-34 - BB-3. Post #8 illuminated area. Suspected movement in area in front of position. Negative results. All quiet.	S/B
2400	50 282400	Journal closed	

PAGE NO. 123

ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

(6)

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 290001 - 292400H Aug 65

TIME		SER		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG		
0001		1	290001	Journal Opened.	
0005		2	290005	PG-E,H,F - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0010		3	290010	PG-E - PG-3. Patrol 2 departed at 0010	S/F
					Sen 3
0030		4	290030	PG-E - PG. Patrol 1 has departed.	S/F
					Sen 3
0040		5	290047	PG-E - PG. Patrol 1 and 2 have reached checkpoint 1.	S/F
					Sen 3
0115		6	290115	PG-E,F - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0140		7	290140	BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 1 has reached checkpoint 3.	S/F
					Sen 3
0145		8	290145	BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 1 has reached checkpoint 4.	S/F
					Sen 3
0200		9	290200	BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 1 has reached checkpoint 5.	S/F
					Sen 3
0205		10	290200	PG-E,F,H - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0215		11	290215	BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 1 has returned to company. Negative contact.	S/F
					Sen 3
0245		12	290245	BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 2 is at checkpoint 2.	S/F
					Sen 3
0300		13	290300	BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 2 is at checkpoint 3.	S/F
					Sen 3
0305		14	290300	PG-E,F,G,H - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0320		15	290320	BB-G - BB-3. Patrol 1 received small arms fire from La Bong (2). They silenced the fire with M-79 and machinegun fire.	S/F
					Sen 3
0330		16	290330	BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 2 is back at area. Negative contact.	S/F
					Sen 3
0330		17	290330	BB-F - BB-3. Listening Post 1 is back in company area. Negative enemy contact.	S/F
					Sen 3
0335		18	290335	PG-H - PG-3. Listening Post 2 and Patrol 3 have returned. Negative contact.	S/F
					Sen 3
0400		19	290400	PG-E,F - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0437		20	290437	PG-H - PG-3. Patrol 2 has returned to company position.	S/F
					Sen 3
0505		21	290505	Radiance - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet. No enemy contact.	S/F
0507		22	290507	PG-H - PG-3. Ambush 2 has returned to company lines.	S/F
					Sen 3
0545		23	290545	PG-F - PG-3. All patrols are in. One ambush is still out.	S/F
					Sen 3

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 290001 - 292400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
IN	OUT	NO. DTG	
0630	24	290630 BB-G - BB-3. Patrol 1 has returned. Report will be submitted later.	S/F Sen 3
0630	25	290630 BB-F - BB-3. All activities are completed and all troops back within company lines.	S/F Sen 3
0825	26	290825 BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 1 has departed.	S/F Sen 3
0900	27	290900 BB-H - BB-3. Patrol 1 has departed.	S/F Sen 3
0901	28	290901 BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 1 now at checkpoint 1.	S/F Sen 3
0945	29	290945 BB-F - BB-3. Patrol 1 departed at 0915H, reached checkpoint 1 at 0930H and arrived checkpoint 2 at 0945H.	S/F Sen 3
1025	30	291025 BB-F - BB-3. Patrol 1 now at checkpoint 3.	S/F Sen 3
1145	31	291145 BB-G - BB-3. Company G received 3 rds of sniper fire from coord AT 963685 to AT 961684. They are sending 5 Marines to a layout position at coord AT 962685 to attempt to locate and eliminate sniper.	S/F/M Sen 3
1210	32	291210 BB-H - BB-3. Patrol 1 has returned to friendly lines. Negative contact with VC.	S/F Sen 3
1221	33	291221 BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 1 returned at 1145. Negative results.	S/F Sen 3
1400	34	291400 BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 2 has departed IP.	S/F Sen 3
1435	35	291430 BB-G - BB-3. 1st Platoon received 2 or 3 small arms fire at vic coord AT 955688 from vic coord AT 955685. They are checking it out with a squad.	S/F/M Sen 3
1510	36	291510 BB-G - BB-3. Squad reported spotting two men running west at vic coord AT 950684. Men were out of rifle range. Squad then returned.	S/F Sen 3
1510	37	291510 BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 2 has reached checkpoint 2.	S/F Sen 3
1530	38	291530 BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 2 has reached checkpoint 3.	S/F Sen 3
1535	39	291535 BB-F - BB-3. Patrol 1 returned at 1330. Negative contact.	S/F Sen 3
1540	40	291540 BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 2 has returned. Negative contact.	S/F Sen 3
1630	41	291630 BB-H - BB-3. BB-H6 reports that they have a VCS. Also reports that he thinks VCS is on VC - VCS list. BB-2 dispatched vehicle to pick him up.	S/F Sen 3

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 290001 - 292400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	NO. DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.I
IN	OUT			
1700	42	291700	Hoa Cam - BB-3. Patrol activity. S.E. Outpost - 2200H to 0430H, 12 men coord AT 984703. N.W. Outpost - 2200H to 0430H, 12 men coord AT 960719 to AT 964718. OP 10 will occupy the small hills around the installation.	M/S/F
1705	43	291705	BB-G - BB-3. Recon people have arrived and are presently diving in river in attempt to locate weapons. 1st Platoon has taken 3 or 4 sniper rounds from vic Bo Ban (1). 1st Platoon sent out a fire team and machinegun team in an attempt to drive sniper out of his position.	Sen 3
1730	44	291730	BB-G - BB-3. Have 2 WIA's. Golf #109 - gunshot wound right ankle. Golf #12 - gunshot wound below knee. Med evac has been requested. Rounds came from coord AT 958685.	Sen 3
1745	45	291745	BB-G - BB-3. We are sending one squad to coord AT 958685 to see if they can flush out sniper.	M/S/F Sen 3
1820	46	291820	BB-H - BB-3. BB-2 has picked up VCS and has departed our area.	S/F
1850	47	291850	BB-G - BB-3. Squad fired 3.5 rounds at two houses at coord AT 956682. One house is now burning. They feel this is house that sniper fire came from.	M/S/F Sen 3
1920	48	291920	BB-G - BB-3. Recon personnel left our position approx 1 hour.	S/F
2015	49	292015	BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 2 crossed IP.	S/F Sen 3
2040	50	292040	BB-F - BB-3. Patrol 2 and ambush have left CP area.	S/F Sen 3
2046	51	292046	BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 2 crossed checkpoint 1.	S/F Sen 3
2100	52	292100	Radiance - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet. Negative enemy contact.	S/F
2150	53	292150	BB-G - BB-3. Listening post just left friendly lines.	S/F Sen 3
2155	54	292155	BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 2 reached checkpoint 2.	S/F Sen 3
2205	55	292205	BB-E,F - BB-3. Sit Rep. All quiet. No enemy contact.	S/F
2225	56	292255	BB-H - BB-3. Patrol 2 departed friendly lines.	S/F Sen 3
2230	57	292230	BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 2 has reached checkpoint 3.	S/F Sen 3
2235	58	292235	BB-H - BB-3. Ambush returned to friendly lines and reported the following: They were taken under fire at their ambush site, coord AT 001666 at 292015H. (cont'd)	M/S/F Sen 3

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H-unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 290001 - 292400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
IN	OUT	NO. DTG	
	(Cont'd)	from three (3) directions and pinned down. They could not pinpoint the enemy positions therefore could not take any offensive action. They were hit by M-79, carbine, and what was presumed to be M-1 fire. Although they could not determine exact positions of the enemy, they fired back with M-79 in a general direction only. The M-79 was used in order to conceal their positions. They withdrew in a north-westerly direction. No friendly casualties and no known enemy casualties.	
2241	59	292241 BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 2 has returned. Negative enemy contact.	S/F Sen 3
2245	60	292245 BB-F - BB-3. Patrol 2 has reached checkpoint 2.	S/F Sen 3
2300	61	292300 DD-E,F,H - BB-3. Sit Rep. All quiet. No enemy contact.	S/F
2310	62	292310 BB-G - BB-3. Listening post is now in position.	S/F Sen 3
2314	63	292314 BB-G - BB-3. Patrol 2 departed the IP.	S/F Sen 3
2343	64	292343 BB-G - BB-3. Patrol 2 reached checkpoint 1.	S/F Sen 3
2354	65	292354 BB-H - BB-3. Listening post 1 has now departed. Patrol 1 has reached checkpoint 1.	S/F Sen 3
2355	66	292355 PG-E,F,G,H - PG. Sit Rep. All quiet. No enemy contact.	S/F
2400	67	292400 Journal closed.	

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone W

unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 300001 - 302400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	M.S.T.F.
IN	OUT				
0001	1	300001		Journal opened.	
0030	2	300030		BB-G - BB-3. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0110	3	300110		BB-E,F,G,H - BB-3. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0123	4	300123		BB-H - BB-3. Patrol 2 has arrived checkpoint 2. Time of arrival - 0115H.	S/F Sen 3
0200	5	300200		BB-E,F,G,H - BB-3. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0230	6	300230		BB-G - BB-3. Patrol 1 returned at 0225.	S/F Sen3
0320	7	300320		BB-E,F,G,H - BB-3. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0415	8	300415		BB-F - BB-3. Patrol 2 has returned.	S/F Sen 3
0505	9	300505		PG-F - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0510	10	300510		BB-H - BB-3. Patrol 2 has returned. Negative contact.	S/F Sen 3
0600	11	300600		BB-H - BB-3. Listening post 1 has returned. Negative contact.	S/F Sen 3
0605	12	300600		PG-F - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0615	13	300615		PG-F - PG-3. Ambush 1 has returned. Negative contact. (All night activities are secure).	S/F Sen 3
0632	14	300632		BB-G - BB-3. Patrol 1 has departed IP.	Sen 3 S/F
0732	15	300732		PG-H - PG-3. Patrol 1 has departed as scheduled.	S/F Sen3
0750	16	300750		BB-G - BB-3. Have one WIA, casualty number 61. Received gunshot wound in right thigh at coord AT 958679, as a result of sniper fire. Helo evac requested. Casualty is Cpl W. M. HODGES, 1856001/0311.	S/F Sen 3
0800	17	300800		BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 1 has departed IP.	S/F Sen 3
0805	18	300805		BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 1 is at checkpoint 1.	S/F Sen 3
0806	19	300806		BB-G - BB-3. Patrol that has WIA, has pinpointed fire coming from pagoda, coords AT 961676. Will attempt to maneuver in on him.	M/S/F Sen 3
0810	20	300180		BB-G - BB-3. We are sending (1) one additional squad to meet up with patrol and search area around coords AT 961676.	S/F Sen 3
0850	21	300850		BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 1 has reached destination.	S/F Sen 3

PAGE NO. 128

ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone (H) unless otherwise noted.

UNCLASSIFIED

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 300001 - 302400H Aug 65

TIME		SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
IN	OUT	NO. DTG		
0915		22 300915	PG-H - PG-3. Request to know if we should recall patrols.	S/F
	0920	23 300920	PG-3 - PG-H. Negative on recalling patrols. Have them return at scheduled times.	Sen 3 T/F
1005		24 301005	PG-6 - PG-34. H&S Co provides 2 fire teams for security of bridge and 1 squad to replace Co H elements in Duong Son (1).	T/F
1030		25 301030	BB-F - BB-3. Patrol is back in company area. They have one VCS.	S/F Sen 3
1030		26 301025	BB-G - BB-3. BB-3.1 received undetermined amount of small arms fire from coord AT 956678. One Marine WIA, (msg #19). Patrol being briefed up with additional squad (msg #20). Initial report indicates patrol has found 7.62 cal. cartridges, live and expended. Another patrol at coord AT 963678 reports finding 7.65 cal. cartridges.	S/F/M Sen 3
1120		27 301015	BB-6 - BB-2. Charlie Chan informs that his service man at Cam Ne (1) and (6) has let us know about a battery platoon of VC in Cam Ne (1) and (6). Their CO is Huymh KHI. Setting in base and around Thach Bo, coord AT 955688. Has 81mm mortar.	S/F Sen 3
1120		28 300855	Sen 2 - BB-2. AO from Shove 3 received 2 rds small arms in Halo vic coord AT 956682.	S/F
1150		29 301150	BB-6 - BB-3. BB-H crossed LOD at 1150H.	S/F Sen 3
1327		30 301328	BB-F - BB-3. Security element of Duong Son (1) is now under Op Con of Co F. Effect direct liaison. Have them conduct fire team size patrols through Duong Son (1) during the day. Provide security of village, patrol edges and routes into and out of village at night.	T/F
1335		31 301335	PG-E2 - PG-3. We are in position and tied in with PG-F.	S/F Sen3
1337		32 301337	BB-F6 - BB-6. Launched F2 to check Cam Ne (1), (2) and (6). Hope to get in by nightfall.	S/F Sen 3
1430		33 301430	Sen 3 - BB-3. Hoa Vang. People Action Team reports 2 platoons of VC dressed in civilian clothing hiding in house in Yen Ne (4) coord AT 974677. Rating - C-4.	S/F
1435		34 301435	Sen 3 - BB-3. Dispatch patrol immediately to Yen Ne (4) to investigate intelligence reports of 2 VC platoons hiding there.	S/F
1450	35	301450	PG-3 - PG-H. Come up on Irontree Bn Tac Net.	T/F

PAGE NO. 129

ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

⑥

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone: Unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 300001 - 302400H Aug 65

TIME	SEN	NO.	MSG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M, S, T, F
1524	36	301524	PLG - BB-3.	Come up on D-258 and attempt to contact Redwood.	T/F
1553	37	301553	BB-G6 - BB-3.	Interpreter has reached our position. Leaving my position now and will start sweep in approx 20 minutes.	S/F Sen 3
1620	38	301620	BB-G - BB-3.	BB-G2 has encountered many panji traps, trenches, and some wire. Negative enemy contact.	S/F Sen 3
1720	39	301720	BB-H - BB-3.	Hotel has been secured of mission as blocking force by Redwood and are now returning to their assigned defensive positions on the FEBA.	S/F Sen 3
1740	40	301740	BB-G - BB-3.	Golf Company will have their platoon which has just completed sweeping Yen Ne (4), coord AT 972678. Are continuing south to La Bong (1) coord AT 975672, and will sweep same. They will then patrol north by Cam Ne (3) coord AT 965685 and return to their positions. Their planned night patrol for tonight has been cancelled.	S/F Sen 3
1900	41	301900	Sen 3 - BB-3.	The mission of this Battalion that was in effect prior to 300800H is again in effect.	S/F
1910	42	301910	BB-3 - BB-F, F.	You will assume control of and occupy your normally assigned defensive positions on the Bn FEBA.	T/F
1915	43	301915	BB-E - BB-3.	Platoon has completed sweep of La Bong (1) and are now moving north to Cam Ne (3).	S/F Sen 3
1920	44	301920	BB-3 - BB-Radiance.	All elements revert to status held as of 300800H. Report when reestablished.	T/F
1925	45	301925	BB-G, H - BB-3.	We acknowledge your 301920H message and are reestablished.	S/F
1930	46	301930	BB-3 - BB-F, G, H	Utilize and establish scout/sniper units forward of FEBA. Report location and results.	T/F
1931	47	301931	BB-E - BB-3.	Echo is reestablished. We acknowledge your 301920H message.	S/F
1935	48	301935	BB-H - BB-3.	We have sniper positions at coord BT 005675, MT 997676, and 995680.	M/S Sen 3
1945	49	301945	BB-F - BB-3.	Foxtrot Company is reestablished and acknowledges msg 301920H.	S/F
2005	50	302005	BB-H - BB-3.	Patrol 2 has departed.	S/F Sen 3
2030	51	302030	BB-E1 (bridge) - BB-3.	Two white tracer rounds came over top of bridge from coord BT 000704. This was followed by a burst of automatic fire of unknown origin. Automatic fire was not in direction of the bridge. Bridge (con	S/F Sen 3

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone: H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 300001 - 302400H Aug 65

TIME	SEN	NO. DEG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.F
		(Continued)	returned fire with small arms and sniper fire ceased.	
2055	52	302055	BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 2 has just departed. Patrol 3 departed 2050H and has arrived checkpoint 1.	S/F Sen 3
2100	53	302100	PG-E,F,H - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet. No contact.	S/F
2105	54	302105	BD-H - BD-3. Ambush 1 has just moved out.	S/F Sen 3
2115	55	302115	BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 2 has reached checkpoint 1.	S/F Sen 3
2220	56	302120	BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 3 is at checkpoint 2.	S/F Sen 3
2205	57	302205	BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 3 is at checkpoint 3 and they are returning.	S/F Sen 3
2206	58	302206	PG-E,F,H - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet. No enemy contact.	S/F
2212	59	302212	BB-G - BB-3. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
2230	60	302230	BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 2 is at checkpoint 1.	S/F Sen 3
2240	61	302240	BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 2 is at checkpoint 2.	S/F Sen 3
2304	62	302304	PG-F,H - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet. Sit remains same.	S/F
2310	63	302310	PG-E - PG-3. Patrol 2 is at checkpoint 3.	S/F Sen 3
2320	64	302320	BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 2 has returned to Company CP.	S/F Sen 3
2330	65	302330	BB-G - BB-3. Listening post 1 hears movement to their front. They are at coord AT 955634. Movement is approx 30 meters to the front. They request to know if any 1/3 units are operating in that area. Contacted Burke-3 (1/3) and asked them to check. They informed me that no one was supposed to be in that area. BB-G feels that they might be Marines. They have a FRC-6 and the frequency of Bravo 1/3 and are trying to contact same. Negative contact as of now (2358H). BB-G listening post is holding same position and awaiting instructions from G-6.	M/S/F Sen 3
2358	65	302358	BB-F - BB-3. Listening Post 1, Ambush 1 and Patrol 2 have departed.	S/F Sen 3
2359	66	302357	PG-F,H - PG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet. Situation remains the same.	S/F
2400	67	302400	Journal closed.	

PAGE NO. 290 131

CONFIDENTIAL
ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 310001 - 312400H Aug 1965

TIME		SER			
IN	OUT	NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M,S,T,F
0001		1	310001	Journal opened	
0005		2	310005	BB-G - BB-3. Listening Post will remain in present position and listen. They will be picked up at first light by Golf Patrol 1.	S/F Sen 3
0010		3	310010	BB-G - BB-3. 3d Platoon reports firing going on in 3d Marines area.	S/F Sen 3
0035		4	310035	BB-G - BB-3. 3d Marines are continuing to fire in our area, especially in area of listening post. We are bringing listening post back into our lines.	S/F Sen 3
0040		5	310040	BB-H - BB-3. Patrol 2 is at checkpoint 2.	S/F Sen 3
0050		6	310050	BB-B - Burke. Contacted Burke 3 regarding firing on our right flank. Burke 3 says that Bravo 1/3 has been firing at snipers in their area. Burke 3 has notified Burke Bravo to exercise more fire discipline.	S/F Sen 3
0105		7	310105	BB-H - BB-3. Listening post 2 has departed on time.	S/F Sen 3
0106		8	310105	FG-E,F,H - FG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet. Unable to contact Golf.	S/F
0135		9	310135	Burke 3 - BB-3. Burke 3 reports they are not doing any firing on our position. Ask that we recheck with Co G. Notified Senator 3 and told them that phone contact is bad and they may not be getting message clear. (BB-G again states firing is coming from 3d Marines area and that it is sporadic in nature.	S/F Sen 3
0200		10	310156	FG-H - FG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet. No contact.	S/F
0206		11	310206	FG-E - FG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet. No contact.	S/F
0255		12	310255	BB-H - BB-3. Patrol 2 is in. No enemy contact.	S/F Sen 3
0301		13	310301	FG-H - FG. Sit Rep. All quiet. No contact. FG-3 unable to contact FG-E,F,G.	S/F
0305		14	310305	BB-G - BB. 2d Platoon departed friendly lines for ambush. Sit Rep. All quiet. No contact.	S/F Sen 3
0315		15	310316	BB-F - BB-3. Sit Rep. All quiet. No enemy contact.	S/F
0326		16	310326	FG-H - FG-3. Patrol 1 is back at company position.	S/F Sen 3
0340		17	310340	BB-G - BB-3. Golf reports that rounds are coming from 3d Marines.	S/F Sen 3
0410		18	310410	BB-F,G - BB-3. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
0500		19	310500	BB-G - BB-3. Sit Rep. All quiet. No enemy contact.	S/F

CONFIDENTIAL

Time Zone: Unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 310001 - 312400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	NO. DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
0500	20	310500	PG-H - PG-3. Listening post 1 has returned to this position.	S/F Sen 3
0600	21	310600	BB-A - BB-3. Ambush 1 has returned. No enemy contact.	S/F Sen 3
0620	22	310620	BB-B - BB-3. Patrol has returned. No enemy contact.	S/F Sen 3
0648	23	310648	BB-C - BB-3. Patrol 1 has departed.	S/F Sen 3
0800	24	310800	BB-G - BB-3. Golf Company received sniper fire into their lines. One squad was deployed to eliminate fire. While the squad was deploying, one man was wounded in the buttocks and left leg at coord AT 958678. Man was helo evacuated. Man was casualty #185.	S/F Sen 3
0830	25	310830	BB-G - BB-3. Golf will send a platoon (rein) down the east bank of the La Bong River and sweep the La Bong (3) villages.	S/F Sen 3
0850	26	310850	BB-G - BB-3. No sniper units were used.	S/F Sen 3
0850	27	310850	BB-F - BB-3. Used one sniper at ambush position coord AT 985669.	S/M/F Sen 3
0925	28	310900	BB-G - BB-3. Patrol to sweep La Bong (3) has just departed. Golf will have 2 fire teams in the vicinity of La Bong (3) working as a sniper unit.	S/F Sen 3
0925	29	310925	BB-G - BB-3. Patrol 1 has commenced sweep of La Bong (3).	S/F Sen 3
0930	30	310930	BB-3 - Radiance. Submit names of personnel assigned to scout sniper teams, and the number of teams. Report by 311200. Report daily plans for same with patrol plans at 1300H. Report by 1300H daily, results achieved daily.	T/F
1102	31	311102	BB-G - BB-3. Have one (1) WIA at coord AT 955678. PFC SIKE, R. H, 2132926/0351. Booby trap blew his left leg off below the knee. Helo evac requested. It was a single booby-trapped mine along a trail.	M/S/F Sen 3
1150	32	311150	BB-G - BB-3. Have completed our sweep of La Bong (3). Have 10 VCS. Will deliver them to Co F CP. They are to be picked up there by S-2 and delivered to Hoa Vang District Headquarters.	S/F Sen 3
2125	33	311225	BB-G - BB. Received 1 KIA at vic of La Bong (3), coord AT 963677. Gun shot wound in head or neck. Round came from vic of La Chau (3), coord AT 961676. Will be med evacuated when body is returned to Golf CP. KIA (#130) is QUALLS, T.W., LCpl, 2058179.	M/S/F Sen 3

CONFIDENTIAL
UNCLASSIFIED

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted.

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 310001 - 312400H Aug 65

TIDE	SR	NO. PPG	INFORMERS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
2145	34	312145	BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 1 has departed IP.	S/F Sen 3
1255	35	311255	BB-F - BB-3. Patrol 1 has reached checkpoint 1.	S/F Sen 3
1330	36	311330	BB-G - BB-3. Scout sniper team in Ia Chau (3) spotted sniper running. Fired at him and think they hit him. They are checking it out. A squad from 1st Platoon is backing them up. Sniper is dressed in uniform, helmet, cartridge belt and carrying a rifle. Negative results on search for body, but they are positive they hit the VC. While searching, a man dressed in black P.J.'s jumped up from hiding and headed south. They fired on him but he got away.	S/F Sen 3
1450	37	311450	BB-H - BB-3. Golf KIA has been helo evacuated to C&C.	S/F Sen 3
1500	38	311500	Echo patrol has returned to area. Negative contact.	
1535	39	311535	BB-G - BB-3. Received two WIA's, #123, 125. Casualties were wounded from a booby trap while carrying the KIA back. Approx coord AT 962679. Both casualties received wounds in the right shoulder. Treated in field and returned to duty. (S-1 received report at 1430, S-3 was not informed).	S/F Sen 3
1650	40	311645	BB-G - BB-3. Golf 6 reported that he is bringing in patrol from Ia Chau (3) and will send them back out at first light.	S/F Sen 3
1650	41	311647	BB-G - BB-3. Reports received on KIA indicate belief that he was hit with an automatic weapon.	S/F Sen 3
1726	42	311726	BB-H - PG. Our sniper team will be at coord AT 997672.	M/S/F Sen 3
1845	43	311845	BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 3 departed at 1840H.	S/F Sen 3
1855	44	311855	BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 3 is at checkpoint 1.	S/F Sen 3
1917	45	311917	BB-E - BB-3. Echo reports that Patrol 3 is laying out at checkpoint 2. Awaiting to move out again.	S/F Sen 3
1935	46	311935	BB-F - BB-3. ARVN troops by schoolhouse in Duong Son (2) report having a fire fight with 20 VC.	S/F Sen 3
2100	47	312100	BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 3 is now at checkpoint 3.	S/F Sen 3
2101	48	312101	BB-H - BB-3. Ambush has departed company lines.	S/F Sen 3
2138	49	312138	BB-E - BB-3. Patrol 3 is now in ambush position.	S/F Sen 3
2105	50	312105	BB-E - BB-3. Have instructed patrol 3 to come up on Bn Tac Net if they loose contact on company Tac net.	S/F Sen 3

PATROL NO. 134

ENCLOSURE
CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Time Zone H unless otherwise noted,

Staff Section: S-3

Organization: 2d Bn, 9th Marines

Time, Open-Close: 310001 - 312400H Aug 65

TIME	SER	NO. MSG	INCIDENTAL MESSAGES, OPXERS, ETC.	M.S.T.
IN	OUT			
2200	51	312200	IP-E - BD-3. Have three tanks as a reaction force for patrol 3. Will react upon firing of a fed star cluster.	S/F Sen 3
2205	52	312205	Patience - FG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
2215	53	312215	BD-G - BD-3. Patrol 2 has now departed IP.	S/F Sen 3
2230	54	312230	BD-H - BD-3. Hotel patrol 2 has left IP.	S/F Sen 3
2235	55	312235	BD-G - BD-3. Patrol 2 is now at checkpoint 1.	S/F Sen 3
2300	56	312300	BD-C - BD-3. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
2240	57	312240	Comment. Received advance copy of 9th Marines Frag Order 29-65 directing a search and destroy operation in La Chau (3), coord MT 956678.	S/F
2245	58	312245	BD-3 - BD-G. Formulate plan for search and destroy operation in La Chau (3). Submit plan to this office by 010600H Sept 1965 for approval.	T/F
2258	59	312258	BD-3 - BD-H. Have one (1) platoon alerted and ready for deployment by helo by 011200H Sept 1965. Reserve element for Co G operation.	S/F Sen 3
2330	60	312330	BD-3 - BD-4. Provide helo resupply for Co G at 011000H Sept.	S/F
2303	61	312303	FG-E,H - FG-3. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
2330	62	312330	FG-H - FG-3. Patrol 2 is at checkpoint 2.	S/F Sen 3
2332	63	312332	DE-F6 - BD-3. Firing coming from ARVN behind school. Fire not coming close to our lines.	S/F Sen 3
2333	64	312333	DE-F6 - BD-5. At about 2200, two snipers crawled within 20-30 meters of our right flank (F-2) and cranked off a few rounds, but we received no casualties. They then ran into Cam Ne (6). No fire was returned because of our own troops in our line of fire.	S/F Sen 3
2335	65	312335	BD-E6 - BD-F6. Found a tunnel about two days ago which was believed to be used by VC so we booby trapped with grenades. Two new VC graves were found the next day which were believed to be a result of our booby-trap in the tunnel.	S/F Sen 3
2400	66	312400	BD-G - BD-3. Sit Rep. All quiet.	S/F
2400	67	312400	BD-F - BD-3. Patrol 2 departed.	S/F Sen 3
2400	68	312400	Journal closed.	

UNCLASSIFIED

(6)

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy no. _____ of _____ copies
 2d Battalion, 9th Marines (Reinf)
 DA NANG, RSVN
 020800H August 1965

Operation Order 13-65 *w/ch 1*

Ref: (a) 9th Marines Operation Order 324-65.
 (b) Map: INDOCHINA, 1:50,000, Series L 701, Sheets 6658 I and IV,
 6659 II and III

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. Current INTSUMS

b. Friendly Forces.

- (1) 2d Bn, 12th Marines. Direct support 9th Marines; priority of fires to 2d Bn, 9th Marines. Annex B (Artillery Fire Plan).
- (2) CT6 70.8 Provides DD in direct support of 2d Bn, 9th Marines.
- (3) 1st MAW. Provides two aircraft on station initially during Phase I (040600 - 040800). CAS on call thereafter. Observation aircraft will be on station 040545 - 040800 for artillery spotting and control of CAS.
- (4) Two Regional Force Companies DSS, conduct joint operation with 2d Bn, 9th Marines. One Regional Force Company establish blocking position Marble Mountain (GC 075705). 592d Company conducts clearing operations with 2d Bn, 9th Marines.
- (5) Co B, 3d Recon Bn. Conducts reconnaissance and surveillance operations on left (west) flank initially, prepared to conduct operations on south (left) flank during Phase II.
- (6) Co C (-), 3d Tank Bn. Direct support 2d Bn, 9th Marines with one (1) section direct support Co B, 3d Recon Bn.
- (7) Co C (-), 3d AT Bn. Direct support 2d Bn, 9th Marines.
- (8) Co B, 1st Antrac Bn. Direct support 2d Bn, 9th Marines. Coordinates movement of 2d Bn, 9th Marines and supporting elements into assembly area (GC 060755) with CO NAD and MCB.
- (9) 2 Mine Det teams : Direct support 2d Bn, 9th Marines.

CONFIDENTIAL

(10) 592d Company (-), RF. DSS occupies defense position, GC 017714-017703.

2. MISSION

- a. 2d Battalion, 9th Marines defends present positions.
- b. 2d Bn, 9th Marines in conjunction with two (2) Regional Force Companies, DSS, conducts clearing operations in the Tien Sha Peninsula and adjacent area 2 Km west of Song Can Bien River. Seize occupy and defend Regimental objectives A, B, C and D.
- c. 2d Bn, 9th Marines prepares to clear Hoa Phong village and Man Quan (1) hamlet of VC on order.
- d. 2d Bn, 9th Marines prepares to defend assigned sector.
- e. 2d Bn, 9th Marines conducts patrolling in assigned sector.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations.

Annex A (Operations Overlay). 2d Battalion in conjunction with Regional Forces of the Da Nang Special Sector conducts clearing operations on the Tien Sha peninsula and area 2 Km west of Song Can Bien River. Operation conducted in three phases. In addition, 2d Bn, 9th Marines continues to defend present positions.

- (1) Phase I. 2d Bn, 9th Marines (reinf) with two (2) companies supported by tanks, LVTs, Ontos, engineers and one (1) Regional Force Company, DSS, proceeds rapidly south along the east coast of the Tien Sha Peninsula, turns right (west) in vic 100670, deploys along position from east coast of peninsula Can Bien River. Conducts clearing operations north.
- (2) Phase II. 2d Bn, 9th Marines in conjunction with Regional Force elements, DSS, on order conducts clearing operations in Hoa Phong village (GC 050715) and Man Quan village (1) (GC 035688). Prepare to establish defenses in sector.
- (3) Phase III. 2d Bn, 9th Marines established defensive positions with three (3) rifle companies in assigned sector.

b. Co E (reinf).

- (1) At 040600H, in conjunction with one (1) Regional Force Platoon, DSS, supported by tanks, LVTs, Ontos and engineers, proceed south along the Tien Sha Peninsula, seize and clear Regimental objective B.

CONFIDENTIAL

- (2) On order continue clearing operations in ZOA to seize, occupy and defend Regimental objective D.
- (3) Be prepared on order to continue clearing operations to the west.
- (4) Be prepared on order to provide one reinforced squad for LVT security.
- (5) Be prepared on order to assume defensive positions within sector.

c. Co F (Reinf).

Attached: 1 section 60mm Mortars, 81mm Mortar Platoon.

- (1) Occupy and defend present positions.
- (2) Be prepared, on order, to support by fire the operations of Companies E and H.
- (3) Patrol within assigned area of operations.

d. Co G (Reinf).

Attached: 2 sections 81mm Mortars; 2 sections, 106mm RR Platoon.

- (1) Occupy and defend present positions.
- (2) Patrol within assigned sector of operations.

e. Co H (Reinf).

Attached: 1 section 81mm Mortars (effective 031700H).

- (1) At 040600H Aug 1965, in conjunction with one Regional Force Platoon, DSS, supported by tanks, LVT's, Ontos and Engineers proceed rapidly down the Tien Sha Peninsula, seize and clear Regimental objective A.
- (2) On order, continue clearing operations in ZOA, seize, occupy and defend Regimental objective C.
- (3) Be prepared, on order, to continue clearing operations north.
- (4) Be prepared, on order, to provide one reinforced squad for LVT security.
- (5) Be prepared on order to assume defensive positions within sector.

7a

CONFIDENTIAL

f. 81mm Mortar Platoon.

Detach: 1 section 81mm Mortars to Co H (effective 031700H); 2 sections 81mm Mortar Platoon to Co G; 1 60mm Mortar Platoon Section to Company F.

g. 106 RR Platoon (-).

Detached: 2 sections to Company G.

(1) General support.

(2) Be prepared for employment in Battalion sector of operations.

h. 592d Regional Force Co.

Detached: 1 Platoon to Co E, 1 Platoon to Co H.

i. Bn Reserve.

(1) H&S Co.

(a) Be prepared to deploy one (1) platoon on 20 minute notice as reaction force within Battalion sector.

j. Coordinating instructions.

(1) See Annex A (Operation Overlay).

(2) Co E & H (reinf), 2d Bn, 9th Marines, and all supporting units/elements arrive at assembly area CG 060755 prior to 040400H Aug 1965. Companies F and G (Rein) remain in present position.

(3) H-Hour 040600H August 1965.

(4) Rules of engagement remain in effect.

(5) One Regional Force squad will be placed under the tactical direction of each rifle platoon leader.

(6) Reports.

(a) Crossing LD.

(b) Securing of objectives.

CONFIDENTIAL

- (c) Spot reports on contact.
- (d) Situation report hourly until contact broken.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Supply

- (1) Prescribed load.
 - (a) Class I. MCI - 1 ration for each Marine. (This does not include morning meal 4 August).
 - (b) Class II. Batteries - 1 day.
 - (c) Class III. Full tanks
 - (d) Class IV. None.
 - (e) Class V. B.A.
 - (f) Water
 - (1') Two canteens per Marines
 - (2') Be prepared to treat local water
 - (g) Medical Supplies. Hospital corpsmen will carry unit one and one nylon and one aluminum stretcher.
 - (h) Air panel markers. Ten per platoon.
- (2) Supplies carried on one LVTP-5 which will be in trace of each company. (Not to include prescribed load).
 - (a) Class I. MCI's, 2 rations for each Marine.
 - (b) Class II. Batteries. 2 days.
 - (c) Class III. None.
 - (d) Class IV. Spades and picks - 10 per company.
 - (e) Class V. Extra ammunition at discretion of Company Commander and load limits of LVT-P5.
 - (f) Water. 50 five gallon containers for each company. (250 gallons.)
- (3) Distribution.
 - (a) Prescribed loads. Point distribution.

(7a)

CONFIDENTIAL

- (b) Loads carried on LVT-P5's. Point distribution.
- (c) Emergency resupply. Unit distribution.
- (d) Resupply in objective area. Unit distribution.
- (4) Resupply.
 - (a) All classes resupply - 7 August by helicopter or LVT-P5.
 - (b) Water, Class V, special equipment - by helicopter during early afternoon of 6 August. All empty water cans will be returned.
- (5) Salvage and captured material. Report to commander. (Attn S-2/S-4)
- (6) Air delivery. Helicopter delivery on emergency request.
- b. Evacuation and Hospitalization:
 - (1) Evacuation.
 - (a) By helicopter if available.
 - (b) One LVT-P5 evacuation vehicle with each company to be used for evacuation. Coordinate with this Headquarters and adjacent units before dispatching evacuation vehicle. One hospital Corpsman in each evacuation LVT-P5.
 - (c) One (1) M-170 at assembly area.
 - (d) Corpsman with LVT-P5 (evacuation vehicle) have panel markers to bring in helicopters.
- c. Transportation.
 - (1) Route to assembly area. See Annex C (Road overlay).
 - (2) Troops be prepared to board trucks on order from Company CPs.
 - (3) One M-54 under control of the S-1 Officer to be located at assembly area for prisoner evacuation. Truck to carry five rolls of concertina wire.
- d. Personnel.
 - (1) Casualty Reporting.
 - (a) Units will report casualties to the Battalion S-1 by the most expeditious means utilizing casualty reporting numbers assigned. Units will ensure casualty reporting

CONFIDENTIAL

numbers are indelibly marked on a piece of tape and wrapped around dog tags. Battalion S-1 will notify parent unit.

(b) Report will be as follows:

(1') H-15 WIA 1650, Gunshot wound RT shoulder as a result of sniper fire. Evac to C&C by helo.

(c) Supporting units will notify S-1, 2/9 of casualties by utilizing ser no/unit call sign; if casualty reporting number have not been assigned, giving report as indicated in paragraph (b).(1') above. This Headquarters (S-1) will notify parent unit.

(2) Prisoners of War.

(a) POW collection point will be established in the vicinity of coordinates (TBA) (Marble Mountain).

(b) Echo and Hotel Company will provide three guards for POW collection point.

(c) Handling Prisoners of War.

(1') General. Prisoners of war (POWs) should be delivered to the Platoon Leader as quickly as possible.

e. Miscellaneous.

(1) Uniform and equipment.

(a) Combat uniform with helmet liner.

(b) Flak jackets to be carried aboard the LVT. Upon debarkation, point will wear flak jackets. Upon setting in of defensive position, LVT-P5s will deliver remaining jackets to commanders.

(c) One haversack per fire team for MCI's.

(d) 1 poncho per Marine.

(e) Minimum of 2 entrenching tools per fire team.

(f) Toothbrush, paste, and soap.

(g) Normal arms, ammunition and equipment.


(2) Prior to evacuation, strip the wounded or dead of weapon and ammunition if possible.

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Companies mark and stage personal items and shaving gear for possible lift to objective area by air.
- (4) RVN troops will not be resupplied by organic units of this Battalion. If required, their resupply of all classes will be determined by the Battalion Commander.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. Communications-Electronics. Annex D.
- b. Subordinate units report command posts as established.


G. R. SCHARNBERG
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

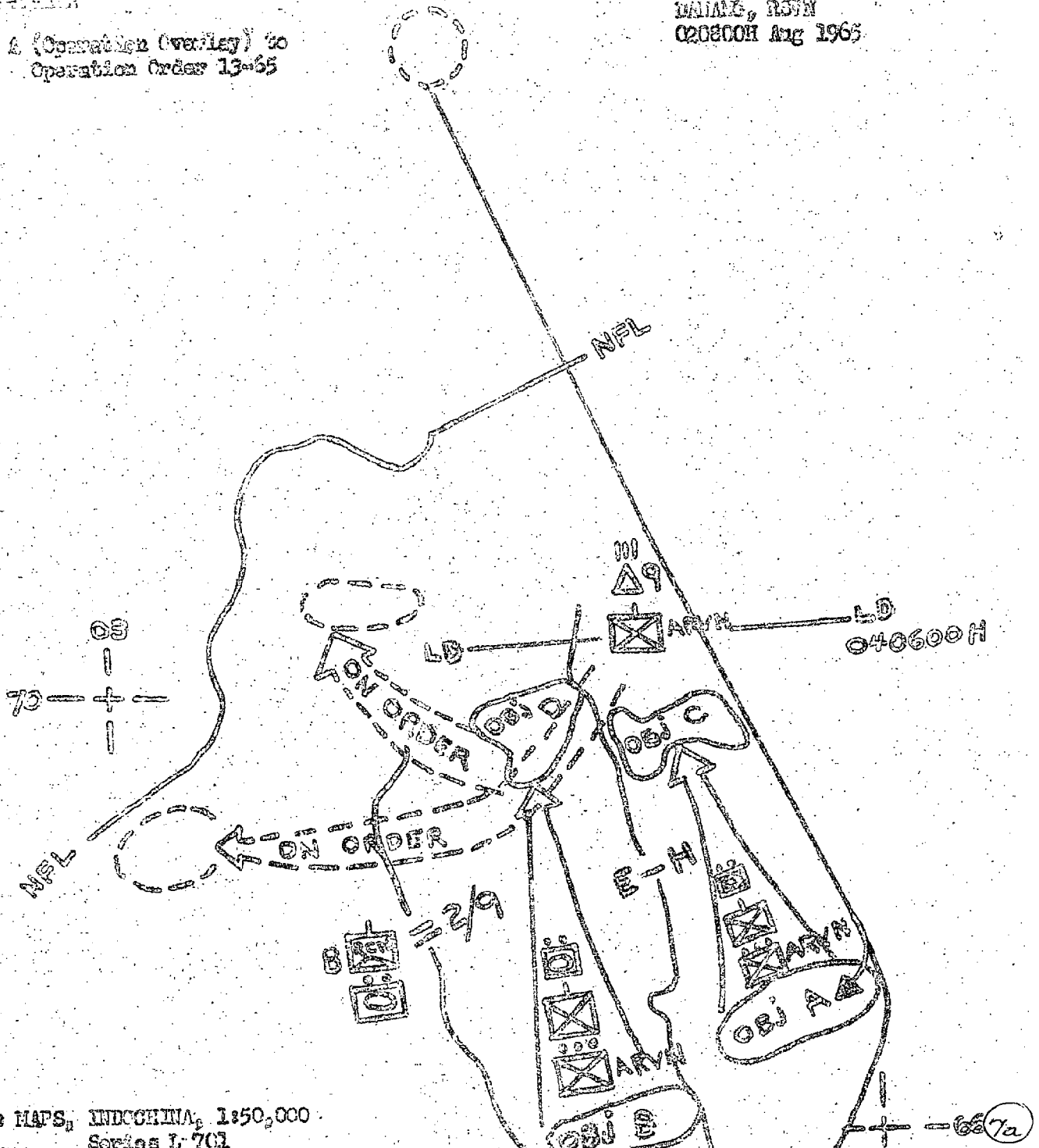
ANNEXES.

- A - Operation Overlay.
- B - Artillery Fire Plan
- C - Road Overlay
- D - Communications-Electronics
- Z - Distribution

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 13-65.

ANNEX A (Operations Overlay) to
Operation Order 13-65

Copy of _____
to _____
DRIAC, RVN
020800H Aug 1965



Ref: MAPS, INDOCHINA, 1:50,000
Series L-701

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy of copies
 2nd Battalion, 9th Marines
 DANANG, RVN
 020800H August

ANNEX B (Artillery Fire Plan) to Operation Order 13-65.

Map: Indochina 1:50000 Series L701 Sheets 6658 I and IV, 6659 II and III.

Time Zone: H

1. Plan of Maneuver.

- a. Land two companies 2nd Battalion, 9th Marines and one Company ARVN with LVT, Tanks, and Ontos, vicinity of coordinates 076661 and 092672 and sweep north west.
- b. One company of RFDSS will form blocking force vicinity 075705.
- c. Company D, 3rd Recon Bn protect left (west) flank.
- d. All units sweep to and clear objectives C and D coordinates 080697 and 068696, establish defensive positions and prepare to move west on order.

2. Priority of Fires.

- a. "D" Battery - Direct support of 2/9 (-) Forward.
- b. "E" Battery - Direct support of 2/9 (-) rear, answer calls for fire in defense of DANANG Air Base in support of 1/9.

3. Will adjust missions from FO's with USMC and RFDSS elements must receive positive clearance from 2/12 FDC.

4. Reinforcing fires available effective 040001H August.

- a. One Plt Battery L, 4th Bn, 12th Mar.

5. Instructions to Firing Units.

a. Battery "D" displace to Forward position on order. Be prepared to answer calls for fire from own observers and Reconnaissance Company forward observers. Decentralized fire direction.

- b. Battery "E".

(1) Continue present mission of support to Co's F and G 2/9 elements south of Song Cau Do river.

(2) On order support defense of DANANG airfield, answering calls from 1/9.

(3) On order provide support for Company "D", 1/9.

(4) Decentralized Technical Fire Control.

B-1

CONFIDENTIAL

(72)

CONFIDENTIAL

c. Battery L, 4th Bn, 12th Marines provide 1 platoon for reinforcing fires of Battery "D". Decentralized Fire Control.

6. Firing Unit Locations.

Battery "D": 072721 (031500H Aug) Az 2850 mils

Battery "E": 987722 (031200H Aug) Az 3200 mils

Plt Battery "L": 977712 (031200H Aug) Az 2000 mils

7. Restrictions.

a. All artillery fires must be approved by 2/12 FDC prior to firing.

b. 2/9 FSOC will establish air space restrictions and/or clearance as required.

c. Artillery will not fire in the area bounded by coordinates BT 0369 to 0869 to 0572.

8. Communications-Electronics.

a. "D" Battery.

(1) Continuously Guard D-157.

(2) On order Guard D-154.

b. "E" Battery.

(1) Continuously Guard D-152 and D-132.

(2) On order Guard D-154.

c. Platoon "L" Battery.

(1) Continuously Guard D-157 and D-168.

(2) Install wire line to 2/12 FDC. Assistance will be provided by HQ Battery 2/12.

d. AO.

(1) Establish contact on D-154 when on station.

e. 2/9 FSOC.

(1) Continuously Guard D-132.

(2) Maintain wire communications as currently established.

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) On order Guard D-154.

g. 9th Marines FSOC.

(1) Continuously guard D-157, D-132, and D-152.

(2) On order guard D-154.

(3) Maintain wire communications as currently established.

h. HQ Battery 2/12.

(1) Monitor D-157, D-132, and D-152.

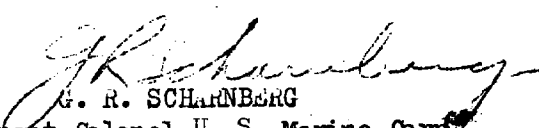
(2) Monitor D-154 as required.

(3) Establish MRC-37 on D-157 Vic Bel Air 032400H August.

(4) Maintain wire communications as currently established.

(5) Assist other units with communications requirements.

i. D-157 will be activated at 032400H August. All stations except the FC's will check into the net at this time. From 040010H August to 040530H radio silence will be maintained. At 040530H net control (Battery "D") will establish contact with all stations. Alternate frequency is D-132 in the event ECM are encountered.


G. R. SCHARNBERG
Lieutenant Colonel U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

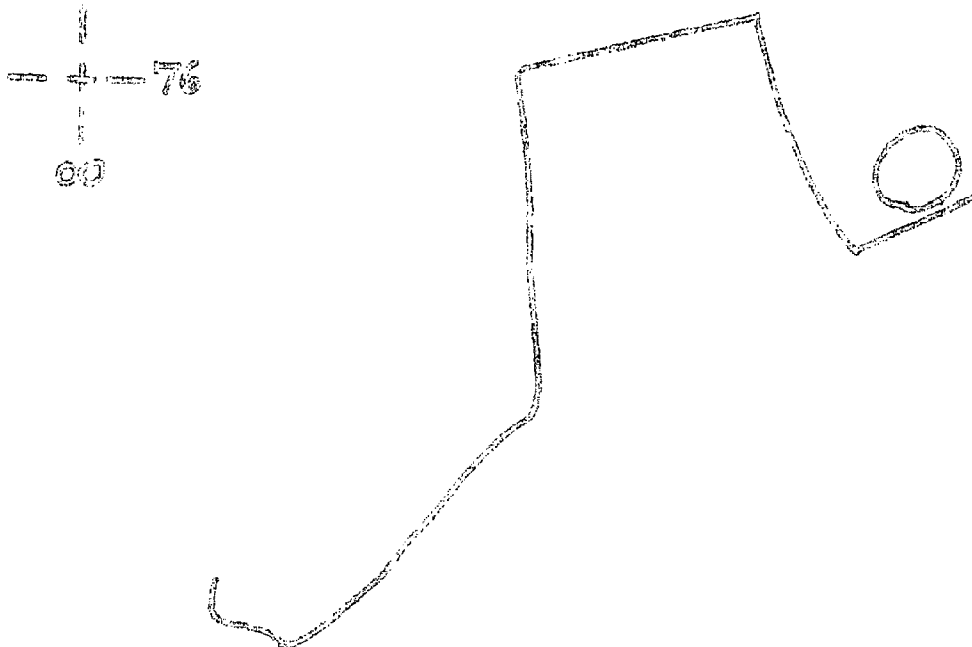
DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 13-65.

OFFICIAL:

J. LOVE
Major, USMC
S-3 2/12

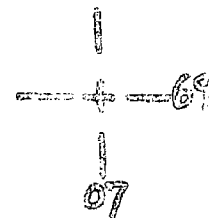
AMPH: 0 (Read Overlay) to Opam. 201 Order 13-65

On 20 Aug 1965
2d Da, 9th Marine
BATTAL, RVN
8206001 Aug 1965



Ref: Maps, INDOCHINA, 1:50,000
Series L 701
Sheets 6658 I and IV
6659 III and VII

Distribution: Annex 2 (Distribution) to Operation Order 13-65



[Signature]
G. B. SCHAMBERG
Lieutenant Col., U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy _____ of _____ copies
 2d Bn., 9th Marines
 DA NANG, RVN
 020800H Aug 1965

ANNEX D (Communications-Electronics) to Operation Order 13-65

Ref: (a) 3d Mar Div Order 02000.2B (DIV COI)
 (b) 3d Mar Div Order P2000.4B (COMSOP)
 (c) 3d Mar Div Operation Plan 321A-65
 (d) Annex C (Communications-Electronics) to Operation Plan 201-65 (Surface).

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces.

- (1) Current INTSUMS.
- (2) The enemy has the capability to:
 - (a) Jam and insert deceptive traffic on our nets.
 - (b) Conduct wire tapping and wire cutting.

b. Friendly Forces.

- (1) See Operation Order 13-65.
- (2) Command Posts.
 - (a) Ashore.
 1. 9th Marines 999726
 2. 2d Bn., 9th Marines 998726
 3. 2d Bn., 9th Marines OP 075710
 4. All units report when established.

2. MISSION

2d Bn., 9th Marines Communication-Electronic elements provide support for operations.

3. EXECUTION

a. 2d Bn., 9th Marines Communication Platoon.

CONFIDENTIAL

D-1

(7a)

CONFIDENTIAL

- (1) Install, operate and maintain communications in accordance with this Annex.
- (2) Displace present CP to new location on order.
- b. 2nd Bn., 9th Marines 81mm Mortar Platoon.
 - (1) Establish Conduct of Fire Communications in accordance with this Annex.
- c. BTRY D, 2nd Bn., 12th Marines.
 - (1) Install, operate and maintain communications in support of assigned mission.
- d. 1st Plt. Co C, 3rd Anti - Tank Bn.
 - (1) Maintain radio contact with 2nd Bn., 9th Marines in accordance with Appendix 1 (Radio Frequency Plan) to this Annex.
 - (2) Operate organic communications as required.
- e. 2nd Plt. Co B, 3rd Tank Bn.
 - (1) Maintain radio contact with 2nd Bn., 9th Marines in accordance with Appendix 1 (Radio Frequency Plan) to this Annex.
 - (2) Operate organic communications as required.
- f. Co B (-), 1st Antrec Bn.
 - (1) Maintain radio contact with 2nd Bn., 9th Marines in accordance with Appendix 1 (Radio Frequency Plan) to this Annex.
 - (2) Operate and maintain organic communications as required.
 - (3) Attach one LVTF-C1 to CP command group at H-2.

4. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS

- a. Emphasize safeguarding of all communications equipment.
- b. Destroy all used batteries.
- c. Pick up all wire after use or destroy if it is unserviceable.
- d. Communication Center.
 - (1) See reference (b).

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

c. Radio.

- (1) Guard all assigned circuits commencing at H-3 on D-day.
- (2) Radio silence until lifted by this headquarters.
- (3) Be prepared to activate secondary frequency as a overload not on order of net control.

f. Radio Relay/Wire.


- (1) AN/TRC-27 team will provide contact from the CP to the main CP at H hour.

h. Waving, Visual, Sound, and Pyrotechnics.

- (1) See ref. (d).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. See 2nd Bn., 9th Marines Administration Plan.


G. R. SCHARNBERG
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

Appendixes:

- 1 - Radio Frequency Plan (Issued Separately)
- 2 - Call Signs (Issued Separately)

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 13-65.

CONFIDENTIAL

D-3

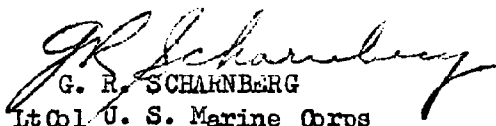
CONFIDENTIAL

Copy _____ of _____ copies
 2nd Battalion, 9th Marines
 DANANG, RSVN
 020800H August 1965

Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 13-65.

Time Zone: H

<u>Organization</u>	<u>Number of Copies</u>	<u>Copy Number</u>
Original	1	1
CG, 3rd Mar Div	4	2-7
9th Marines	4	8-11
1st Bn, 9th Mar	2	-12-13
2nd Bn, 9th Mar	15	14-28
2nd Bn, 12th Mar	14	29-42
Co B, 3rd Recon Bn	2	43-44
Co C, 3rd Tank Bn	3	45-47
Co C, 3rd AT Bn	2	48-49
Co B, AmTrac Bn	3	50-52
Co C, 3rd Engineer Bn	2	53-54


 G. R. SCHARNBERG
 Lt Col U. S. Marine Corps
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 13-65

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Bn, 9th Marines
DA NANG, RSVN
040800H August 1965

Operation Order 13-65 Ch 1

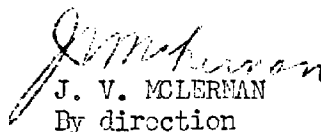
From: Commanding Officer

To: Distribution List (Annex Z to Operation Order 13-65).

Subj: Operation Order 13-65

Ref: (a) Operation Order 13-65 dtd 020800H August 1965.

1. Purpose. To publish a pen change to Ref (a).
2. Action.
 - a. On page 1, para 1.b.(5), change: Co B, 3d Recon Bn to read: Co D, 3d Recon Bn.
 - b. On page 2, para 1.b.(10) change: 592d Company (-) RF to read: 787th Co (-), 52d Bn, RF.
 - c. On page A-1, Operation Overlay, change military symbol for Co B Recon. to read Co D Recon.
 - d. On page B-1, para 1.a. change ARVN to read RFDSS.
 - e. On page D-3, para 4.a., change - See 2nd Bn., 9th Marines Administration. to read: See paragraph 4 of the basic order.


J. V. MCLEMAN
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to
Operation Order 13-65

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy no. ____ of ____ copies
 2d Bn, 9th Marines
 DANANG, RSVN
 090800 August 1965

Operation Order 14-65

Ref: (a) 9th Marines Frag Order 10-65.
 (b) Map: INDOCHINA, 1:50,000, Series L 701, Sheets 6658 I and IV 6659, II and III.
 (c) Annex G (Communications-Electronics) to 3d Division Operation Order 3214-65.

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces. Current INTSUMS.b. Friendly Forces.

- (1) E Btry, 12th Marines. Direct support 2d Bn, 9th Marines.
- (2) 1st MAW. Provides CAS on call. 15 minute strip alert. Observation (OE) aircraft on station 110630H until released.
- (3) 591st Regional Force Co, 59th Bn, DSS. Conducts joint operation with 2d Bn, 9th Marines.
- (4) 2d Platoon, 594th Regional Force Co, 59th Bn, DSS. Conducts joint operation with 2d Bn, 9th Marines.
- (5) 2d Platoon, 787th Regional Force Co, 57th Bn, DSS. Occupies defense positions coord BT 017714 - 017703.
- (6) Det, 3d Engr Bn. Direct support 2d Bn, 9th Marines.
- (7) 2d Platoon, Co C, 3d AT Bn. Direct support 2d Bn, 9th Marines.
- (8) Hdqs Flt, Co B, 3d Tank Bn. Direct support 2d Bn, 9th Marines.

2. MISSION.

- a. 2d Bn, 9th Marines seize, clear, occupy, and defend objective A, (Duong Son (2), vic AT 995678). See Annex A (Operation Overlay).
- b. 2d Bn, 9th Marines, on order, seize, clear, occupy, and defend objective B (Giang Dong, vic BT 008678). See Annex A (Operation Overlay).
- c. Defend present positions in Battalion sector.
- d. Conduct day and night patrols in Battalion sector.

CONFIDENTIAL

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations.

Annex A (Operation Overlay). 2d Bn, 9th Marines (Rein), in conjunction with one Regional Force Company and one Regional Force Platoon, DSS, and supported by tanks, ontos, and engineers conducts clearing operations south of present defensive positions in area of Duong Son (2), vic coord AT 995678. Under cover of darkness, one reinforced company encircles Duong Son (2), and then conducts clearing operations therein. One reinforced company occupies an assembly area vic coord BT 004687 prepared to conduct clearing operations in Giang Dong, vic coord BT 008678. One company occupies present defensive position in assigned sector. One company continues to provide security for water point and bridge vic coord AT 998708 and FLSG ammo dump vic coord AT 988732. One section of tanks screens right (west) flank adjacent to the railroad vic coord AT 992686 - AT 990676. One platoon ontos screens south flank vic coord AT 990676 - BT 000675. Subsequent to the seizure of objectives, 2d Bn, 9th Marines prepares to establish defensive positions within sector.

b. Co E (Rein).

- (1) Continue to occupy present defensive positions and provide security for water point and bridge vic coord AT 998708, and FLSG ammo dump vic coord AT 988732.

c. Co F (Rein).

Attached: two sections 106 RR Platoon.

- (1) Relieve Co G of present defense positions. Occupy and defend assigned sector.
- (2) Be prepared to support Co's G and H by fire from position.

d. Co G (Rein).

Attached: 591st Regional Force Co, FAC Tn, NCF Sp Tn.

- (1) Relieved of present defense positions by Company F.
- (2) At H-Hour, proceed from assembly area vic coord AT 996690 to objective A (Duong Son (2) vic coord AT 992678). Encircle Duong Son (2) by 110610H. When in position, commence clearing operations. See Annex A (Operation Overlay).
- (3) Be prepared to establish defense in assigned sector.

CONFIDENTIAL

e. 81mm Mortar Platoon (-).

Detach: one section 60mm Mortars to Co H.

- (1) General Support.

f. 106 RR Platoon.

Detach: 2 sections to Company F.

- (1) General Support

g. 591st Regional Force Co.

- (1) Attached to Co G.

h. 2d Flt, 594th Regional Force Co.

- (1) Attached to Co H (effective 101600H).

i. Bn Reserve.

- (1) Co H (Rein).

Attached: One section 60mm Mortars; 2d Platoon, 594th Regional Force Co (effective 101600H); FAC Tn

- (a) At H-Hour, depart II and proceed to assembly area vic coord BT 004687. Arrival at assembly area not prior to or later than 110600H.
- (b) Be prepared on order, to conduct clearing operations in objective B (Giang Dong, vic coord BT 008678). See Annex A (Operation Overlay).
- (c) Be prepared to support operations of Co G.

j. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) See Annex A (Operation Overlay).
- (2) Co F commence relief of Co G 101300H. Relief to be accomplished by infiltration of small units. Relief to be completed by 102200H.
- (3) H-Hour - 110432H August 1965.
- (4) Rules of engagement remain in effect.

CONFIDENTIAL

- (5) One Regional Force Squad to be placed under tactical direction of each Platoon of Companies G and H. Regional Force personnel integrated with each fire team.
- (6) Co F provide one squad infantry support to High Platoon, Co B, 3d Tank Bn and 2d Platoon, Co G, 3d AT Bn, screening Battalion right (west) and south flanks respectively.
- (7) REI's.
 - (a) Where are VC emplacements, trenches, strong points and other defensive works located?
 - (b) Where are the entrances/exits of the tunnels located (AT 999580) to (AT999673)?
 - (c) What tactics are employed by VC forces in the area of operations?
 - (d) What is the estimated strength of VC forces encountered and what are the unit identifications.
 - (e) What types of weapons are employed by VC forces in the area of operations?
 - (f) What is the attitude of the people?
 - (g) Are the villages (hamlets) in the area fortified?
- (8) Troops will not build or use fires for preparing rations, or other use, during period 110001H to 110700H.
- (9) Reports.
 - (a) Arrival at assembly areas.
 - (b) Cross LD.
 - (c) Securing objectives.
 - (d) Spot reports on contact.
 - (e) Situation report hourly until contact is broken.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.**a. Supply.****(1) Prescribed load.**

- (a) Class I. MOI - 1 ration for each Marine and Regional Force Soldier (this does not include morning meal of 11 Aug 1965).

CONFIDENTIAL

- (b) Class II. Batteries - 1 day.
- (c) Class III. Full tanks
- (d) Class IV. None.
- (e) Class V. B. A.
- (f) Water
 - (1') Two canteens per Marine
 - (2') Be prepared to treat and utilize local water.
- (g) Medical Supplies. Hospital corpsmen will carry unit one and a nylon and aluminum stretcher.
- (2) Distribution
 - (a) Prescribed loads. Point distribution.
 - (b) Resupply. Initially unit distribution.
- (3) Resupply.
 - (a) All classes resupply 12 August 1965, or as required.
 - (b) Water, Class V, special equipment by helicopter. Return water cans.
- (4) Salvage and captured material. Report to this Headquarters. (Attn S-2/S-4).
- (5) Air delivery. Helicopter delivery on emergency request.
- b. Evacuation and Hospitalization.
 - (1) Evacuation.
 - (a) By helicopter if available.
 - (b) One (1) M170 available at forward OP coord AT 998708 for evacuation along Highway 1A and adjacent areas.
- c. Transportation. Available on request.
- d. Personnel.
 - (1) Casualty Reporting.

(7b)

CONFIDENTIAL

(a) Units will report casualties to the Battalion S-1 by the most expeditious means utilizing casualty reporting numbers assigned. Units will ensure casualty reporting numbers are indelibly marked on a piece of tape and wrapped around dog tags. Battalion S-1 will notify parent unit.

(b) Report will be as follows:

(1) H-15 WIA 1650, gunshot wound Rt shoulder as a result of sniper fire. Evac to C&C by helo.

(2) Prisoners of War.

(a) IGV collection point coord AT 997690 and BT 009691.

e. Miscellaneous.

(1) Uniform and equipment.

(a) Combat uniform with helmet liners.

(b) Flak jackets to be worn in villages during clearing operation.

(c) 1 poncho per Marine.

(d) Entrenching tools.

(e) Normal arms and equipment.

(f) Light marching pack. (To be staged in assembly areas for subsequent movement to defensive positions.)

(2) Prior to evacuation, strip the wounded or dead of weapon and ammunition if possible.

(3) Resupply attached ARVN troops.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

a. Communications in accordance with reference (c).

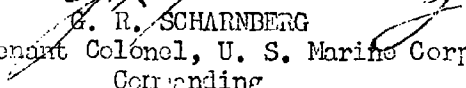
b. Annex (c) (Radio Frequency Plan)

c. Subordinate units report command posts as established.

d. 2d Bn, 9th Marines OP at coord AT 998708 initially. Forward OP established on order.

CONFIDENTIAL

- d. All units (platoon and above) have sufficient air panels to mark front line position.


E. R. SCHARNBERG
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ATTACHMENTS:

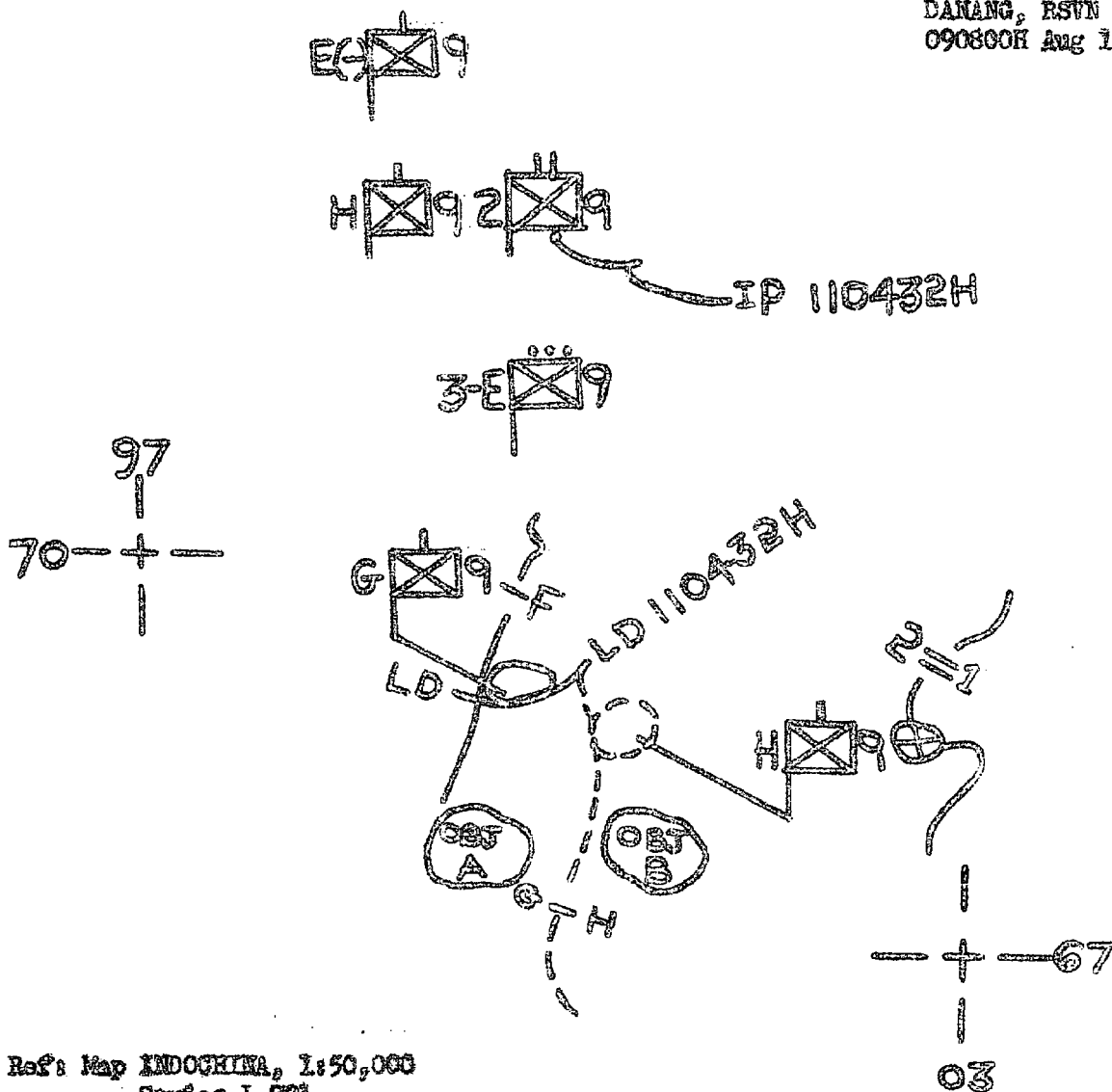
- A - Operation Overlay
- B - Fire Support Plan
- C - Radio Frequency Plan (issued separately)
- D - Distribution

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 14-65

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX A (Operation Overlay) to Operation Order 14-65

Copy _____ of _____ Copies
 2d Bn, 9th Marines
 DANANG, RVN
 090800H Aug 1965



Ref: Map INDOCHINA, 1:50,000
 Series L 701
 Sheets 6658 I & IV
 6659 II & III

G. R. Schumaker
 G. R. SCHUMAKER
 Lt Col., U. S. Marine Corps
 Commanding

Distribution: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 14-65

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy no _____ of _____ copies
 2d Bn, 9th Marines
 DANANG, RVN
 090800 August 1965

Annex B (Fire Support Plan) to Operation Order 14-65

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. Current INTSUMS.
- b. Friendly Forces. See Operation Order 14-65.

2. MISSION.

Conduct operations in support of current operation.

3. EXECUTION

a. 81mm Mortar Platoon (-).

- (1) 81mm Mortar Platoon (-) in general support of 2d Bn, 9th Marines.
- (2) Mortar Platoon position at coord BT 005688.
- (3) Mortar net remains activated.
- (4) Mortar ammo count is as follows: HE Heavy 112, HE light 93, illum 87, WP 44.
- (5) 81mm Mortar Platoon Commander will coordinate fires as needed.

b. Artillery.

- (1) E Btry, 2d Bn, 12th Marines in direct support of 2d Bn, 9th Marines.
- (2) 2d Bn, 12th Marines in general support of 9th Marines.
- (3) E Btry located at coord AT 988722.
- (4) Ammo count as follows: HE - 1383, illum - 204, W.P. - 203, smoke, all colors.
- (5) Arty liaison Officer will assist in fire support coordination as required.
- (6) Artillery net remains activated.

c. Air.

- (1) OE aircraft on station 110630H until released. HU-EY on station with Vietnamese observers at 110630H for 2 hours, on standby thereafter until released.

B-1

CONFIDENTIAL

(71)

CONFIDENTIAL

- (2) Medical evacuation helos are on 10 minute standby, unless otherwise requested.
- (3) Close air support is on 15 minute strip alert, unless otherwise requested.
- (4) Flare planes on 30 minute standby unless otherwise requested.
- (5) Air net will be activated.
- (6) Air liaison officer will assist in fire support coordination as required.

d. Naval Gunfire.

- (1) Naval Gunfire Spot Team assigned to Co G (Rein).
- (2) Naval gunfire in general support 9th Marines.
- (3) Naval gunfire net active.
- (4) Naval gunfire liaison Officer will assist in fire support coordination as required.

e. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) FSCC, 2d Bn, 9th Marines will recommend and coordinate all fires.
- (2) No fire line. Not established.
- (3) No bomb line. Not established.
- (4) All fire missions will be fired only on approval of 9th Marines or CO, 2d Bn, 9th Marines.
- (5) Restricted targets.
 - (a) Every effort will be made to preserve religious, medical, public utilities, cultural areas, and non-military structures.
 - (b) Fires in heavily populated areas will be kept to a minimum.
- (6) FSCC, 2d Bn, 9th Marines will request establishment of air space ~~restrictions/or clearance~~ as required.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

See Operation Order 14-65.

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy no _____ of _____ copies
 2d Bn, 9th Marines
 DANANG, RVN
 090800 August 1965

Annex B (Fire Support Plan) to Operation Order 14-65

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. Current INTSUMS.
- b. Friendly Forces. See Operation Order 14-65.

2. MISSION.

Conduct operations in support of current operation.

3. EXECUTION

a. 81mm Mortar Platoon (-).

- (1) 81mm Mortar Platoon (-) in general support of 2d Bn, 9th Marines.
- (2) Mortar Platoon position at coord BT 005688.
- (3) Mortar net remains activated.
- (4) Mortar ammo count is as follows: HE Heavy 112, HE light 93, illum 87, WP 44.
- (5) 81mm Mortar Platoon Commander will coordinate fires as needed.

b. Artillery.

- (1) E Btry, 2d Bn, 12th Marines in direct support of 2d Bn, 9th Marines.
- (2) 2d Bn, 12th Marines in general support of 9th Marines.
- (3) E Btry located at coord AT 988722.
- (4) Ammo count as follows: HE - 1383, illum - 204, W.P. - 203, smoke, all colors.
- (5) Arty liaison Officer will assist in fire support coordination as required.
- (6) Artillery net remains activated.

c. Air.

- (1) OE aircraft on station 110630H until released. HU-EY on station with Vietnamese observers at 110630H for 2 hours, on standby thereafter until released.

B-1

CONFIDENTIAL

(72)

CONFIDENTIAL

- (2) Medical evacuation helos are on 10 minute standby, unless otherwise requested.
- (3) Close air support is on 15 minute strip alert, unless otherwise requested.
- (4) Flare planes on 30 minute standby unless otherwise requested.
- (5) Air net will be activated.
- (6) Air liaison officer will assist in fire support coordination as required.

d. Naval Gunfire.

- (1) Naval Gunfire Spot Team assigned to Co G (Rein).
- (2) Naval gunfire in general support 9th Marines.
- (3) Naval gunfire net active.
- (4) Naval gunfire liaison Officer will assist in fire support coordination as required.

e. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) FSCC, 2d Bn, 9th Marines will recommend and coordinate all fires.
- (2) No fire line. Not established.
- (3) No bomb line. Not established.
- (4) All fire missions will be fired only on approval of 9th Marines or CO, 2d Bn, 9th Marines.
- (5) Restricted targets.
 - (a) Every effort will be made to preserve religious, medical, public utilities, cultural areas, and non-military structures.
 - (b) Fires in heavily populated areas will be kept to a minimum.
- (6) FSCC, 2d Bn, 9th Marines will request establishment of air space ~~restrictions/or clearance~~ as required.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

See Operation Order 14-65.

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy no _____ of _____ copies
 2d Bn, 9th Marines
 DANANG, RVN
 090800H August 1965

Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 14-65.

Time Zone: H

<u>Organization</u>	<u>No. of Copies</u>
Original	1
9th Marines	4
1st Bn, 9th Marines	2
2d Bn, 9th Marines	20
Btry E, 2d Bn, 12th Marines	6
Da Nang Special Sector Headquarters	4
3d Engr Bn, 2d Mar Div	2
Co C, 3d AT Bn, 3d Mar Div	4
Co B, 3d Tank Bn, 3d Mar Div	4
	<u>47</u>

G. R. Scharnberg
 G. R. SCHARNBERG
 Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 14-65.

Z-1

CONFIDENTIAL

(76)

Ref (a) Annex C (Communications) to 34 MFRD, 007687 321A-65

NOTED
FINANCE
Guard
Be Protected in Guard Duty
Remember as Required by

[illegible]

NOTE: The prepared to change frequencies is in excess of 100% or interference on order of MCS. If necessary, it will be used as the 120 MHz, on order of MCS.

LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U. S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy _____ of _____ copies
 2d Bn, 9th Marines
 DAHANG, RVN
 161600H August 1965

Operation Order 15-65

Ref: (a) 9th Marines Frag Order 11-65
 (b) Map, INDOCHINA, 1:50,000 Series L 701, Sheets I, IV; 6659 II and II
 (c) Annex C to Operation Order 321A-65 (Communications-Electronics).

Time Zone : H

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. Annex A (Intelligence)b. Friendly Forces.

- (1) E Btry, 2d Bn, 12th Mar, direct support 2d Bn, 9th Marines.
- (2) 1st MN provides 2 FV-1E 163600H until released; CAS 15 min strip alert. Observation aircraft on call.
- (3) 3d Bn, 4th Regt, 1st Corps ARVN, occupies positions vicinity Mien Dong (BR 013679) as 1st Corps reserve.
- (4) 594th RF Company (-) RVN, continues to operate under OFCON 2d Bn, 9th Marines.
- (5) 2d Platoon, Co C, 3d Eng Bn, direct support 2d Bn, 9th Mar.
- (6) 4th Platoon, Co B, 1st Amtrac Bn, FMF, direct support 2d Bn, 9th Marines.
- (7) Co C (-), 3d AT Bn, direct support 2d Bn, 9th Marines.
- (8) Co D, 3d Recon Bn conducts deep reconnaissance operations on the left (south) flank of the 2d Bn, 9th Marines, below gridline sixty-six (66).
- (9) 1st Bn, 9th Marines on left (east) of Battalion sector, provides security for the bridge, Division Water Point, and pontoon raft on the north bank of the Song Cau Do River (AT 998708), and the FUSA ammunition dump (AT 988735).
- (10) 3d Marines on right (west) of Bn sector.

POSITION

2d Bn, 9th Marines (Brig) in conjunction with Regional Force elements conducts clear and hold operations in the villages of Yen Ne (2) & (3)

CONFIDENTIAL

(AT 983683 - AT 981679) and Cam Ne (1), (2), (3) and (6) (AT 983692 - AT 985688 - AT 964686 - AT 975687).

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Operations. Annex B (Operation Overlay), 2d Bn, 9th Marines (Rein) in conjunction with Regional Force elements and supported by LVT's, ontos, and engineers, conducts clearing and holding operations in the Cam Ne complex (AT 990690) and Yen Ne complex (AT 985682). The operation will be conducted in three phases.

Phase I. The 2d Bn, 9th Marines (Rein) with one reinforced company and one platoon ontos in conjunction with one Regional Force platoon, conducts clearing and holding operations in Yen Ne complex (AT 990690); and subsequent thereto prepares to screen left (south) flank of the Battalion during Phase II

Phase II. The 2d Bn, 9th Marines (Rein), under cover of darkness, with one reinforced company, establishes positions from (AT 992678) to (AT 964677) and screens the Battalion's left (south) flank; with one reinforced company move by rubber boat down Song Yen River and establish blocking positions on east side of river from (AT 990690) to (AT 964677); and with two reinforced companies in conjunction with two Regional Force platoons, and one platoon of ontos, moves to blocking positions east of the Cam Ne complex (AT 990690). Co B, 3d Recon Bn conducts deep reconnaissance on the Battalion's left (south) flank. One platoon of LVT's enters Song Cau Do River and proceeds west to link up with the blocking force established on the east bank of the Song Yen River. The 9th Marines, (Rein), conducts a leaflet drop and airborne public address system announcement directing indigenous personnel to proceed from Cam Ne (1), (2), (3), and (6) towards a refugee collection point adjacent to Duong Son (1). Subsequent to the movement of indigenous personnel from the Cam Ne complex, the 2d Bn, 9th Marines, (Rein) with two reinforced companies from the blocking positions east of Cam Ne complex (AT 990690), attacks west and seizes, clears, and holds the Cam Ne complex.

Phase III. The 2d Bn, 9th Marines, (Rein), establishes and consolidates defensive positions from Duong Son (2), west to the east bank of the Song Yen River, and subsequent thereto patrols to the south.

- b. Company E.

Attached: 2 sds flame thrower section,
FBI Im

- (1) On D-Day establish blocking positions east of Cam Ne (1), (AT 990690), prior to first light.

CONFIDENTIAL

- (2) Subsequent to psychological warfare operations directing indigenous personnel to clear the area of Cam Ne (1), and (2), be prepared to pass such civilians east to designated collection points.
- (3) On order, conduct clearing operations west in assigned ZOA.
- (4) Be prepared, on order, to establish defensive positions in assigned sector.
- (5) Be prepared to conduct combat and reconnaissance patrols on order.

c. Company F.

Attached: 2 squads flame thrower section, FAC Tm.

- (1) On D-Day establish blocking positions east of Cam Ne (2), (AT 992638), prior to first light.
- (2) Subsequent to psychological warfare operations directing indigenous personnel to clear the area of Cam Ne (1) and (2), be prepared to pass these civilians east to designated collection points.
- (3) When released from Battalion Reserve status and on order, conduct clearing operations west in assigned ZOA.
- (4) Be prepared, on order, to establish defensive positions in assigned sector.
- (5) Be prepared to conduct combat and reconnaissance patrols on order.

d. Company G.

- (1) On D-Day, proceed down (south) the Song Yen River and establish blocking positions on the east side of river from (AT 970698) to (AT 964677), prior to first light.
- (2) Be prepared to support clearing operations within the Cam Ne complex (AT 990690).
- (3) Be prepared, on order, to establish defensive positions in assigned sector.
- (4) Be prepared to conduct combat and reconnaissance patrols on order.

e. Company H.

Attached: One section 60mm mortar, FAC Tm.

- (1) On D-2 proceed to an assembly area vic Duong Son (2), (AT 993679). Be prepared at first light on D-1, to seize, clear, and defend Yen Ne (2), and (3), (AT 984682).

CONFIDENTIAL

- (2) Upon seizure of Yen Ne (2) and (3), prepare to revert to Battalion Reserve on order.

f. 81mm Mortar Platoon.

Detached: One section 60mm Mortar to Co H.

- (1) General support.

g. 106mm RR Platoon.

- (1) 2 sections, direct support Co H.

- (2) General support.

h. Battalion Reserve.

- (1) Company F.

- (a) Be prepared to support Company H.
- (b) Be prepared for employment in Battalion ZOA.
- (c) Be prepared on order to conduct clearing operations in ZOA, Annex B (Operation Overlay).

- (2) Company H. Upon reverting to Battalion Reserve:

- (a) Be prepared on order to screen the Battalion's left (south) flank (AT 992678) to (AT 964677) in support of clearing operations in the Cam Ne complex.
- (b) Prevent escape of enemy and indigenous personnel to south of Battalion ZOA.
- (c) Be prepared to establish defensive positions in assigned sector subsequent to seizure of Cam Ne (1), (2), (3), and (6).
- (d) Be prepared to conduct recon and combat patrols on order.

i. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) Annex B (Operation Overlay).
- (2) D-Day: 18 August 1965
- (3) Rules of engagement remain in effect.
- (4) One Regional Force squad to be placed under tactical direction of each platoon of Companies E and F, with Regional Force personnel integrated down to the Fire Team level.

CONFIDENTIAL

- (5) Fires for preparing rations or other use will not be utilized during the period 162000H - 170600H; and 172000H - 180600H.
- (6) Reports.
 - (a) Arrival at assembly areas.
 - (b) Crossing of LD.
 - (c) Spot reports on enemy contact.
 - (d) Spot reports on loss of contact with enemy.
 - (e) Situation report hourly until contact is broken.
- (7) TEI's
 - (a) Where are VC emplacements, trenches, strong points and other defensive works located?
 - (b) Where are the entrances/exits of tunnels?
 - (c) What tactics are employed by VC forces in the area of operations?
 - (d) What is the estimated strength of VC forces encountered and what area of operations?
 - (e) What types of weapons are employed by VC forces in the area of operations?
 - (f) What is the attitude of the people?
 - (g) Are the villages /hamlets in the area fortified?
 - (h) What are VC bugle, whistle, drum calls? Other VC signals?

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Supply.

- (1) Prescribed load.
 - (a) Class I. MCI - 1 ration per Marine.
 - (b) Class II. Batteries - 2 days.
 - (c) Class III. Full tanks.
 - (d) Class IV. None available.

CONFIDENTIAL

- (c) Class V.
 - (1') Basic allowance
 - (2') Engineers to be issued special Class V.
- (f) Water
 - (1') Two canteens per Marine
 - (2') Be prepared to treat local water.
- (g) Medical Supplies. Hospital corpsmen will carry unit one, one nylon, and one aluminum stretcher.
- (h) Air panels. 10 per rifle platoon.
- (2) Distribution
 - (a) Prescribed loads - supply point distribution.
 - (b) Supplies to go into LVTP-5 for emergency resupply - unit distribution.
 - (c) Emergency resupply - on request, unit distribution.
 - (d) Distribution in objective area - unit distribution.
- (3) Resupply by helicopter.
 - (a) All units except Company H.
 - (1') All classes - 181500/181600
 - (2') All classes - 191500/191600
 - (b) Company H.
 - (1') All classes - 171500
 - (2') All classes - 181500/1600
 - (3') All classes - 191500/1600
 - (c) Water.
 - (1') 50 cans per company at 0900/1100 and 1500/1600 daily. Send coordinates of landing zone to CP at 0800 and 1400 daily. Mark zone with panels and green smoke.

CONFIDENTIAL

- (2') Supply of water cans is critical. Have all empty water cans at landing zone.

b. Evacuation and hospitalization.

- (1) By helicopter if available.
- (2) One M-170 field ambulance will be positioned at (AT 992681) as of 170700; (AT 992681) as of 170700.
- (3) One M-43 ambulance will be positioned at (AT 995688)
- (4) One M-43 ambulance will be positioned at the base camp prepared to evacuate from the general vicinity of the OP and the bridge, (AT 997707).
- (5) LVTP-5's will be available for evacuation upon request. Evacuation by LVTP-5 will depend upon it being able to reach a pick up point.
- (6) Armored personnel carriers (APC) may be available for evacuation. Casualties will be delivered to the ambulance at (AT 992681) or the bridge at (AT 997707).

c. Transportation.

- (1) Groups be prepared to board trucks on order.
- (2) Requests for transportation will be submitted to the S-4.

d. Salvage and captured material. Report to this Headquarters (Attn S-2/S-4).

e. Personnel.

(1) Casualty reporting.

- (a) Units will report casualties to the Bn S-1 by the most expeditious means utilizing casualty reporting numbers assigned. Units will ensure casualty reporting numbers are indelibly marked on a piece of tape and wrapped around dog tags. Battalion S-1 will notify parent unit.

(b) Report will be as follows:

- (1') H-15 WIA 1650, gunshot wound Rt shoulder as a result of sniper fire. Evac to C&C by helo.

(2) Prisoners of war.

- (a) POW collection point TBA.

CONFIDENTIAL

- (b) One (1) squad will be furnished from H&S Co as security of the POW collection point.

f. Miscellaneous

(1) Uniform and equipment.

- (a) Combat uniform with helmet liner.
- (b) Flak jackets - Co's E, F & H.
- (c) One haversack per fire team for MCI's.
- (d) One poncho per Marine
- (e) Delivery to the 2/9 helicopter landing zone by Co C, 3d AT Bn.

171100 - Two (2) 55 gal. drums MOGAS

180700 - Five (5) 55 gal. drums MOGAS.

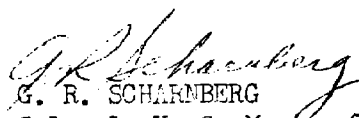
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. Reference (c).
- b. Guard radio nets commencing 172300H.
- c. Annex D (Radio Frequency and Call Sign Plan) (issued separately).
- d. Command Post:

(1) 2d Bn, 9th Marines 997722

(2) 2d Bn, 9th Mar (GP) 974706

- (3) Report CP locations when established.


G. R. SCHARNBERG
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ANNEXES:

- A - Intelligence
- B - Operation Overlay
- C - Fire Support
- D - Radio Frequency and Call Sign Plan
- E - Distribution

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy _____ of _____ Copies
2ndBn, 9th Marines
DANANG, RVN
161600H Aug 1965

Annex A (Intelligence) to Operation Order 15-65

Ref: (a) Maps, Vietnam, Sheets 6658IV, 1:50,000. Series L701

Time Zone: H

1. CHARACTERISTICS OF THE AREA OF OPERATION

a. Weather

(1) Temperature

Maximum - 95 degrees

Minimum - 75 degrees

Mean - 85 degrees

(2) Winds

Day - from SW 5-15 knots

Night - from SW 0-4 knots

(3) Clouds

Day - scattered high clouds

Late afternoon - scattered buildup of clouds

(4) Visibility. Ten miles

(5) Precipitation. Late afternoon thunderstorms with 1/2 to 3/4 inches of rainfall are frequent. Current forecasts will be disseminated as received.

(6) Hydrography. See Appendix 1 (Hydrographic and Astronomical Data)

(7) Astronomical Data. See Appendix 1 (Hydrographic and Astronomical Data)

(8) Terrain. The area south of the CAU DO river, east of the YEN river and west of the railroad line running from coord (AT999706) to (AT990675) is a low, flat plain devoted almost entirely to wet rice farming.

CONFIDENTIAL

A-1

(7c)

CONFIDENTIAL

- (a) Trafficability. No known roads exist. The trail between CAM NE (1) and (2) between coord (AT992685) and (AT975685) should support M-422 Mech Mules, but will require improvement to support larger vehicles. The salt flat area centered at coord (AT985675) will accommodate all types of vehicles.
2. ENEMY STRENGTH AND DISPOSITIONS. It is estimated that enemy strength in the area consists of one Main Force VC Company and one Local Force Guerrilla Company. Both units are known to have suffered casualties in recent action against Marine units. A U/I VC Bn Hq is reported in the vicinity of AN TRACK; coord (AT970665); in addition to the two companies already reported a third company was last located at coord (AT973655). Total armament available to the VC is estimated as:

- 4 - 81mm Mortars
- 4 - 60mm Mortars
- 6 - 57mm RR (not confirmed)
- 8 - LMG's (probably .30 cal, 1919A4)
- 16 - Automatic Rifles
- Assorted rifles, carbines, grenades and mines.

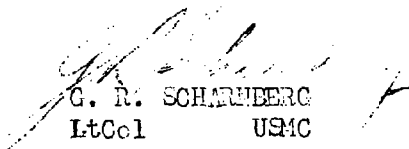
a. Hamlets and Villages

- (1) CAM NE (1). Is ringed almost entirely by a trench system 2.5 feet deep, bunkers and spider traps. A captured VC indicated tank traps were being dug in the area. No punji traps, mines or booby traps were located by Recon patrol in area although it is likely such have been employed.
- (2) CAM NE (2). Is ringed with a bamboo fence, a 2.5 foot deep trench line and appears heavily fortified. Single strand barbed wire fences are located at coord (AT992685) and (AT990690). CAM NE (2) has been identified as the Hq of a VC local force Guerrilla Company and is normally occupied by at least a Platoon. Extensive use of mines and booby traps should be expected.
- (3) CAM NE (6). Aerial photography indicates extensive trenching and bunkers, particularly in the western portion. Typical VC defenses may be expected.
- (4) YEN NE (2) and (3). Typical VC trenches and bunkers are known to exist around these hamlets. An estimated VC local force Guerrilla Platoon is known to be operating in these hamlets.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- (5) DUCNG SON (3). This hamlet is heavily entrenched, and bunkered and is reported to contain 10-12 main force VC plus an undetermined number of guerrillas.
- b. Tactics. VC activities in the area indicate the following should be expected:
- (1) Every gate will be booby trapped.
 - (2) Village entrances will be bordered with panji stakes.
 - (3) Mines, tripwires and panji foot traps should be expected near all gates or entrances.
 - (4) Mayayan. whips will be located in bonds in village trails.
 - (5) Every house will have an underground bunker, many with firing ports.


G. R. SCHARNBERG
LtCol USMC
Commanding

Appendix:

1 - (Hydrographic and Astronomical Data)

DISTRIBUTION: Annex E (Distribution) to Operation Order 15-65

CONFIDENTIAL

2ndBn, 9th Marines
 DANANG, RVN
 161600H Aug 1965

Appendix (1) (Hydrographic and Astronomical Data) to Annex A (Intelligence)
 to Operation Order 15-65

ASTRONOMICAL DATA FOR DANANG, RVN, (LOCAL STANDARD TIME)

<u>DATE</u>	<u>SUNRISE</u>	<u>SUNSET</u>	<u>MOONRISE</u>	<u>MOONSET</u>	<u>PHASE</u>
16 Aug 65	0631	1911	2155	0931	3/4
17 Aug 65	0631	1910	2231	1020	3/4
18 Aug 65	0632	1910	2330	1111	3/4
19 Aug 65	0632	1909	2350	1202	1/2
20 Aug 65	0632	1908	----	1259	1/2

Duration of Civil Twilight is approximately 23 minutes. Civil Twilight is defined as: The degree of illumination at the beginning and the end of civil twilight is such that the brightest stars are just visible, and terrestrial objects can be easily distinguished.

TIDE TABLE FOR DANANG, RVN

<u>DATE</u>	<u>TIME</u>	<u>HIGH</u>	<u>TIME</u>	<u>LOW</u>
16 Aug 65	0215	2.4 Ft.	0453	2.3 Ft.
	1253	3.8 Ft.	1940	1.7 Ft.
17 Aug 65	0227	2.7 Ft.	0558	2.3 Ft.
	1332	3.5 Ft.	1954	1.9 Ft.
18 Aug 65	0245	2.9 Ft.	0712	2.3 Ft.
	1417	3.2 Ft.	2004	2.1 Ft.
19 Aug 65	0311	3.1 Ft.	0838	2.5 Ft.
	1513	2.9 Ft.	2007	2.2 Ft.
20 Aug 65	0345	3.3 Ft.	1026	2.1 Ft.
	1648	2.6 Ft.	1951	2.3 Ft.

G. R. Schenberg
 G. R. SCHENBERG
 LtCol USMC
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z to Operation Order 15-65

CONFIDENTIAL

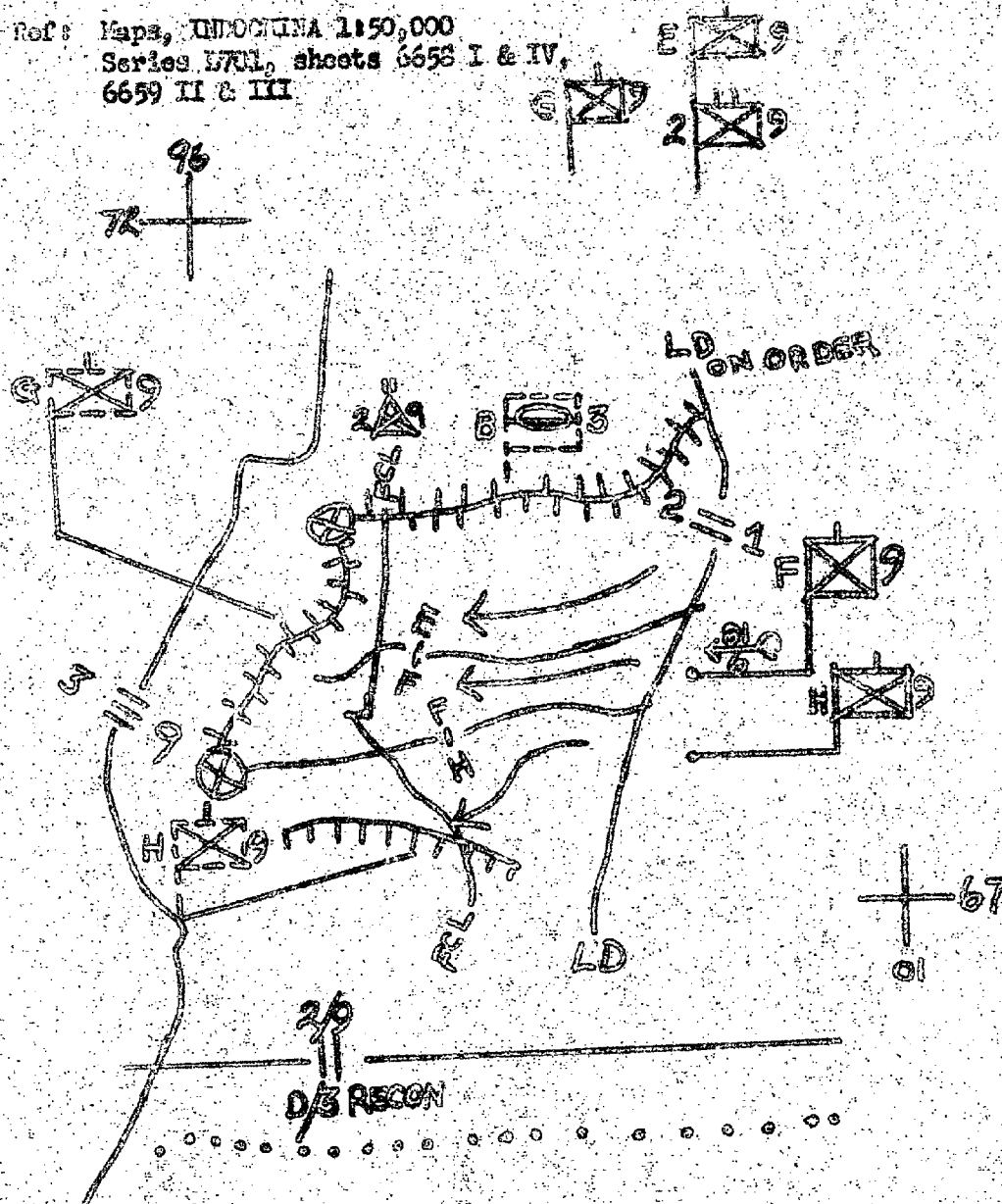
A-1-1

(7c)

CONFIDENTIAL

Annex B (Operation Overlay) to Operation
Order 15-65

Time Zone: H

Ref: Maps, QUANG DINH 1:50,000
Series D701, sheets 6658 I & IV,
6659 II & IIIG-2, 9th AF
157,5008 107 15 65DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution)
to Operation Order 15-65

G. R. Schatzberg
G. R. SCHATZBERG
LtCol USMC
Commanding

B-1

CONFIDENTIAL

- (2) Medical evacuation helos are on 10 minute standby, unless otherwise requested.
- (3) Close air support is on 15 minute strip alert.
- (4) Flare planes on 30 minute standby unless otherwise requested.
- (5) Air net TAD RED and TAR #1 will be activated.
- (6) Air liaison officer will assist in fire support coordination as required.

d. Coordinating Instructions.

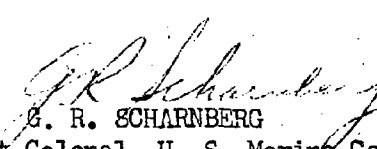
- (1) FSOC, 2d Bn, 9th Marines will recommend and coordinate all fires.
- (2) No fire line. Not established.
- (3) No bomb line. Not established.
- (4) All fire missions will be fired only on approval of 9th Marines or CO, 2d Bn, 9th Marines.
- (5) Restricted targets.
 - (a) Every effort will be made to preserve religious, medical, public utilities, cultural areas, and non-military structures.
 - (b) Fires in heavily populated areas will be kept to a minimum.
- (6) FSOC, 2d Bn, 9th Marines will request establishment of air space restrictions/or clearance as required.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

See Operation Order 15-65.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

See Operation Order 15-65


G. R. SCHARNBERG
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 15-65.

C-2

CONFIDENTIAL

(7c)

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
 2d Bn, 9th Marines
 DANANG, RVN
 161600H August 1965

ANNEX C (Fire Support Plan) to Operation Order 15-65

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. Annex A (Intelligence)
- b. Friendly Forces. See Operation Order 15-65.

2. MISSION.

Conduct operations in support of current operation.

3. EXECUTION

a. 81mm Mortar Platoon (-).

- (1) 81mm Mortar Platoon (-) in general support of 2d Bn, 9th Marines.
- (2) Mortar Platoon position at coord BT 997688.
- (3) Mortar net remains activated.
- (4) Mortar ammo count is as follows: HE Heavy 109, HE light 161, illum 76, WP 98.
- (5) 81mm Mortar Platoon Commander will coordinate fires as needed.

b. Artillery.

- (1) E Btry, 2d Bn, 12th Marines in direct support of 2d Bn, 9th Marines.
- (2) 2d Bn, 12th Marines in general support of 9th Marines.
- (3) E Btry located at coord AT 988722.
- (4) Ammo count as follows: HE 1389, illum 177, W.P. 208, smoke, all colors - 7 red, 2 yellow, 6 green and 119 H.C. (White).
- (5) Arty liaison officer will assist in fire support coordination as required.
- (6) Artillery net remains activated.

c. Air.

- (1) 2 HU-1E on station, on D-1 and D-Day, at 170630H and 180630H until released. Observation aircraft on call.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy of copies
2nd Battalion, 9th Marines
Third Marine Division (1st FSB)
DaNang, RVN
090800H August 1965

(Call Sign Plan)
Annex D (Radio Frequency Plan) to Operation Order 15-65.

Time Zone: H

LEGEND													
C--NCS													
X--GUARD													
V--BE PREPARED TO GUARD ON ORDER													
UNIT	FREQ.	Regt Cnd	Regt Tac#1	Regt Tac#2	Bn Tac#1	Bn Tac#2	8mm C-of-F	"E" Co Tac	"F" Co Tac	"G" Co Tac	"H" Co Tac	"E" Btry 2/12	"D" Co/Recon
2nd Bn, 9th Mar	P3184	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	V
"E" Co, 2/9	P3072		V				X	V	V	V	V	V	V
"F" Co, 2/9	P3944		V				X	V	V	V	V	V	V
"G" Co, 2/9	P5100		V				X	V	V	V	V	V	V
"H" Co, 2/9	P5050		V				X	V	V	V	V	V	V
"D" Co, 3d Recon	P5926		V				X	V	V	V	V	V	V
2d Plt "C" Co, 3d AT	P5940		V				X	V	V	V	V	V	V
"B" ColstanTrac	P3844		V				X	V	V	V	V	V	V
FAC	P5026						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
TACP	P4092						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
FSCC	P5100						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5050						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5926						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P3844						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5026						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P4092						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5100						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5050						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5926						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P3844						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5026						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P4092						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5100						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5050						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5926						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P3844						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5026						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P4092						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5100						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5050						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5926						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P3844						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5026						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P4092						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5100						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5050						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5926						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P3844						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5026						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P4092						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5100						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5050						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5926						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P3844						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5026						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P4092						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5100						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5050						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5926						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P3844						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5026						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P4092						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5100						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5050						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5926						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P3844						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5026						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P4092						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5100						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5050						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5926						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P3844						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5026						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P4092						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5100						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5050						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5926						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P3844						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5026						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P4092						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5100						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5050						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5926						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P3844						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5026						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P4092						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5100						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5050						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5926						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P3844						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5026						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P4092						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5100						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5050						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5926						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P3844						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5026						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P4092						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5100						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5050						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5926						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P3844						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5026						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P4092						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5100						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5050						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5926						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P3844						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5026						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P4092						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5100						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5050						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5926						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P3844						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5026						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P4092						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5100						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5050						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5926						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P3844						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5026						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P4092						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5100						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5050						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5926						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P3844						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5026						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P4092						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5100						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5050						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5926						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P3844						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5026						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P4092						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5100						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5050						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5926						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P3844						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5026						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P4092						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5100						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5050						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5926						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P3844						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5026						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P4092						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5100						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5050						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5926						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P3844						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5026						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P4092						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5100						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5050						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5926						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P3844						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5026						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P4092						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5100						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5050						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5926						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P3844						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5026						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P4092						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5100						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5050						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5926						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P3844						V	V	V	V	V	V	V
	P5026												

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy ____ of ____ copies
 2d Bn, 9th Marines
 DANANG, RSVN
 161600H Aug 1965

ANNEX Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 15-65

Time Zone: H

ORGANIZATIONNO. OF COPIES

Original	1
9th Marines	4
1st Bn, 9th Marines	4
2d Bn, 9th Marines	20
Da Nang Special Sector Hdqs	2
3d Bn, 4th Regt, 1st Corps ARVN	1
594th RF Co (-), RVN	1
Co C, 3d AT Bn, 3d Mar Div	4
1st MAW,	2
2d Bn, 12th Marines	12
3d Marines	2
Co D, 3d Recon Bn	2
4th Plt, Co B, 1st Amtrac Bn, FMF	2
3d Bn, 9th Marines	2
3dMarDiv	2
3d Tk Bn, 3dMarDiv	2
2d Plt, Co C, 3d Engr Bn	2
	<u>65</u>

G. R. Scharnberg
 G. R. SCHARNBERG
 Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 15-65

CONFIDENTIAL

Frag Order 15-65

Situation. Enemy Forces. Current INTSUMS. Friendly Forces. 2d Bn, 12th Marines, DS 9th Marines. 1st MAW provides CAS on call. Plt 787th Co, Bn 52, RF, DSS, occupies defense position GC 017714 - 017703. 2d Plt, Co C, 3d AT Bn in DS. 1st Bn, 9th Mar occupies positions on left (east) flank. Mission. 2d Bn, 9th Marines occupies and defends positions south of Song Cau Do River from GC 992685 to 028685. Conduct patrol action in assigned sector. Provide defense and security of bridge and water point at GC 998708 and FLSG ammo dump at GC 998732. Be prepared to conduct clearing operations in Cam Ne (1) and (2). Execution. Concept of Operations. 2d Bn, 9th Marines occupies and defends assigned sector south of Song Cau Do River with one company reinforced. Conduct patrol action in sector as directed. One company (-) establish defense and security for FLSG ammo dump. One platoon reinf provide security of bridge and water point. Company E. When relieved on order by 1st Bn, 9th Marines, return to assembly area vic 988722. Be prepared, on order, to provide defense security for FLSG vic 988732 with two platoons. On order provide defense security for bridge and water point vic 998708 with one platoon. Company F (-). Detached one platoon Co G. Remain in assembly area vic 2d Bn, 9th Marines CP. Company G (reinf). Attached 1 platoon Co F, 2 sections 81mm mortars, 2 sec 106 RR Platoon. Defend present positions. Company H. When relieved on order by 1st Bn, 9th Marines, revert to Battalion reserve. Occupy positions in assembly area vicinity 988722. Be prepared for deployment in Battalion sector with one hour reaction time. Designate and maintain one mobile platoon with 15 minute reaction time. 81mm Mortar Platoon. Detach 2 sections Co G. General support. 106 RR Platoon. Detach 2 sections Co G. General support. Prepare for deployment in Battalion sector. Coordinating Instructions. Co E and H relieved by 1st Bn, 9th Marines on order. Rules of engagement remain in effect. Report CP locations as established. Spot reports on contact. Administration and Logistics. Supply. Class I. A rations. Co H with Dtry E, 12th Marines. Co F with 2d Bn, 9th Marines. Co E in position. Co G MCIs. Class II, III, . Normal bivouac procedures. Class IV. None available except normal supply of concertina. Class V. Inventory, maintains BA. Maintain tight control over all Class V. Resupply. Routine bivouac procedure. Distribution. Supply point. Transportation to new position. By LVT if available. If LVTs are not available trucks will be available from grid coordinates 072701 upon request. Request one hour before need. Communications-Electronics. No change.

R. Lloyd, Jr.
R. LLOYD, Jr.
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

Tab (8-a)

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy _____ of _____ copies
 2d Bn, 9th Marines
 DANANG, RSVN
 121200H August 1965

Frag Order 16-65

Situation. Enemy Forces. Current INTSUMS. Friendly Forces. E Btry, 12th Marines DS. 1st MAW provides CAS on call. 2d Plt, 594th Regional Force Co, 59th Bn, DSS, and 2d Platoon 787th Regional Force Co, 57th Bn, DSS, in DS. Det, 3d Eng Bn. DS. 2d Platoon, Co C, 3d AT Bn, DS. Mission. 2d Bn, 9th Marines occupies and defends present positions. Conducts patrol action within sector. (See attached overlay). Attachments and Detachments. 3d Platoon Co F reverts to control parent unit immediately. Execution. Concept of Operations. 2d Bn, 9th Marines occupies and defends assigned sector south of Song Cau Do River with 3 companies (rein) supported by 2 platoons Regional Forces, DSS, Ontos and Engineers. One company provide security for FLSG ammo dump and bridge and water point. Co E. Provide defense security for FLSG ammo dump vic AT 998708 and bridge/water pt vic AT 998708. Co F (4). Defend assigned sector. (see attached overlay). Prepare positions and physically occupy area from coord AT 993684 to AT 993693 defending Battalion's west flank. Conduct patrol action within area coord AT 993684 - BT 017682 - BT 024700 - HT 000700. Co G. Attached 2d Platoon, 787th Regional Force Co, 57th Bn, DSS, effective 121500H; FAC tm. Occupy and defend assigned sector. See attached overlay. Conduct patrol action within sector. Co H. Attached one section 60mm mortars; 2d Platoon 594th Regional Force Co, 59th Bn, DSS; FAC Tm: Occupy and defend sector from BT 001674 to BT 017682. Patrol area BT 017682 to 028684. 81mm Mortar Platoon. Detach one sec 60mm mortars Co H. GS. 106 RR Platoon. GS. Bn Reserve. One platoon, Co F. Occupy assembly vic coord BT 005692. Coordinating Instructions. Report CP locations as established. Spot reports on contact. Submit patrol overlays to this CP immediately for next 48 hours and 48 hours in advance of time of patrol hereafter. Administration and Logistics. No change. Communications-Electronics. No change.

G. R. SOHARNBERG
 Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
 Commanding

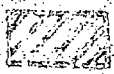
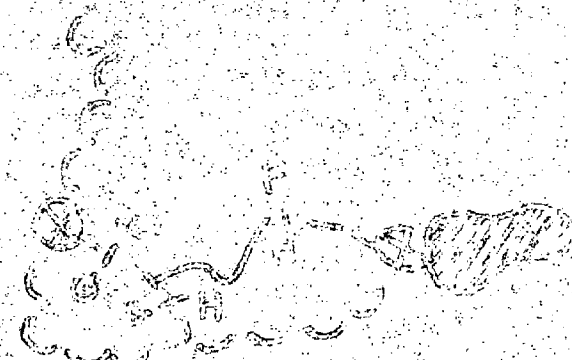
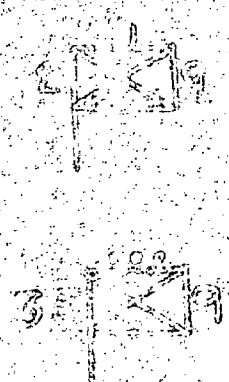
OFFICIAL:

R. LLOYD, Jr.
 Capt, USMC
 S-3

SECRET

22 B. 90

Aug 1965

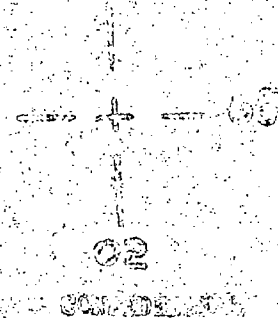


Handled by Company 1

SECRET

10/1/65
10/1/65
10/1/65
10/1/65

C. R. [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]



SECRET

(8-b)

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Bn, 9th Marines
DAMANG, RVN
192200H August 1965

FRAG ORDER 18-65

Ref: (a) 9th Marine Frag Order 15-65
(b) Map: INDOCHINA, 1:50,000, Series L 701, Sheets 6658 I, IV and 6659 II, III.
(c) 2d B n (Rein), 9th Marines Op Order 15-65

Encl: (1) Operation Operation

Time Zone: Hotel

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. Current ISUMS.b. Friendly Forces.

- (1) Btry E, 2d Bn, 12th Marines, direct support 2d Bn, 9th Marines.
- (2) 1st MAW, provides CAS on call.
- (3) 3d Flt, Co C, 3d AT Bn, direct support 2d Bn, 9th Marines.
- (4) Co B, 3d Tank Bn, direct support of 9th Marines.
- (5) Co D, 3d Recon Bn, direct support of 9th Marines.
- (6) 3d Marines. Occupies positions on right (west) flank of 2d Bn, 9th Marines sector.
- (7) 1st Bn, 9th Marines occupies positions on left (east) flank of 2d Bn, 9th Marines sector.

2. MISSION

2d Bn (Rein), 9th Marines (-) (Rein) occupy and defend assigned sector; relieve 1/9 of responsibility for the security of railroad bridge (AT 998707), conduct combat/reconnaissance patrols north and south of the Song Cau Do River in assigned sector; when directed maintains one reinforced rifle company in a continuous one hour alert status as 3d Marine Division reaction company; and conduct intensive civic action program in Cam Ne complex.

CONFIDENTIAL

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operation.

The 2d Bn (Rein), 9th Marines, occupies and defends in assigned sector forward of the Song Cau Do River with three reinforced rifle companies on line; when directed, maintains one reinforced rifle company in a one hour alert status as Division Reaction Company; provides security for the Phong Le Bac Bridge. In addition, the 2d Bn (Rein), 9th Marines conducts aggressive patrolling in its assigned sector north and south of the Song Cau Do River; and conducts an intensive civic action program in the Can Ne complex with all available means consistent with the tactical situation. See Enclosure (1), (Operation Overlay).

b. Co E (Rein).

- (1) Occupy and defend assigned sector and Battalion's right (west) flank.
- (2) Conduct combat and reconnaissance patrols in assigned sector.
- (3) Conduct civic action program in assigned sector.

c. Co F (Rein)

- (1) Occupy and defend assigned sector.
- (2) Conduct combat and reconnaissance patrols in assigned sector.
- (3) Conduct civic action program in assigned sector.

d. Co H (Rein).

- (1) Be prepared, on order, to relieve C-1/9, in assigned sector, by 201200H.
- (2) Occupy and defend assigned sector.
- (3) Conduct civic action program in assigned sector.

e. 81mm Mortar Platoon.

- (1) General support.

f. 106 RR Platoon.

- (1) Detach one section to Co's E, F, and H.
- (2) General support.

CONFIDENTIAL

g. Bn Reserve.

(1) Co G (Rein)

- (a) Be prepared to maintain a one hour alert status as 3d Division reaction company.
- (b) Be prepared for employment within Battalion sector.
- (c) Relieve 1/9 elements at RR bridge (AT 998707) by 201200H, with one reinforced squad.
- (d) Be prepared on order, to conduct combat and reconnaissance patrols in assigned sector.

h. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) Operation Overlay
- (2) Contact left to right.
- (3) All units deploy in assigned sectors by 201200H.
- (4) All units will establish/conduct a minimum of one patrol, ambush, and listening post nightly. Daytime patrols as ordered or appropriate. Submit all plans by 0730 daily.
- (5) Direct liaison with units to be relieved is authorized.
- (6) Rules of engagement apply.
- (7) Reports.
 - (a) Spot reports on contact.
 - (b) Sit Reps hourly until contact is broken, Spot Reps thereafter.
 - (c) Departure and arrival present at new positions.
 - (d) Time reliefs effected.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. No change.

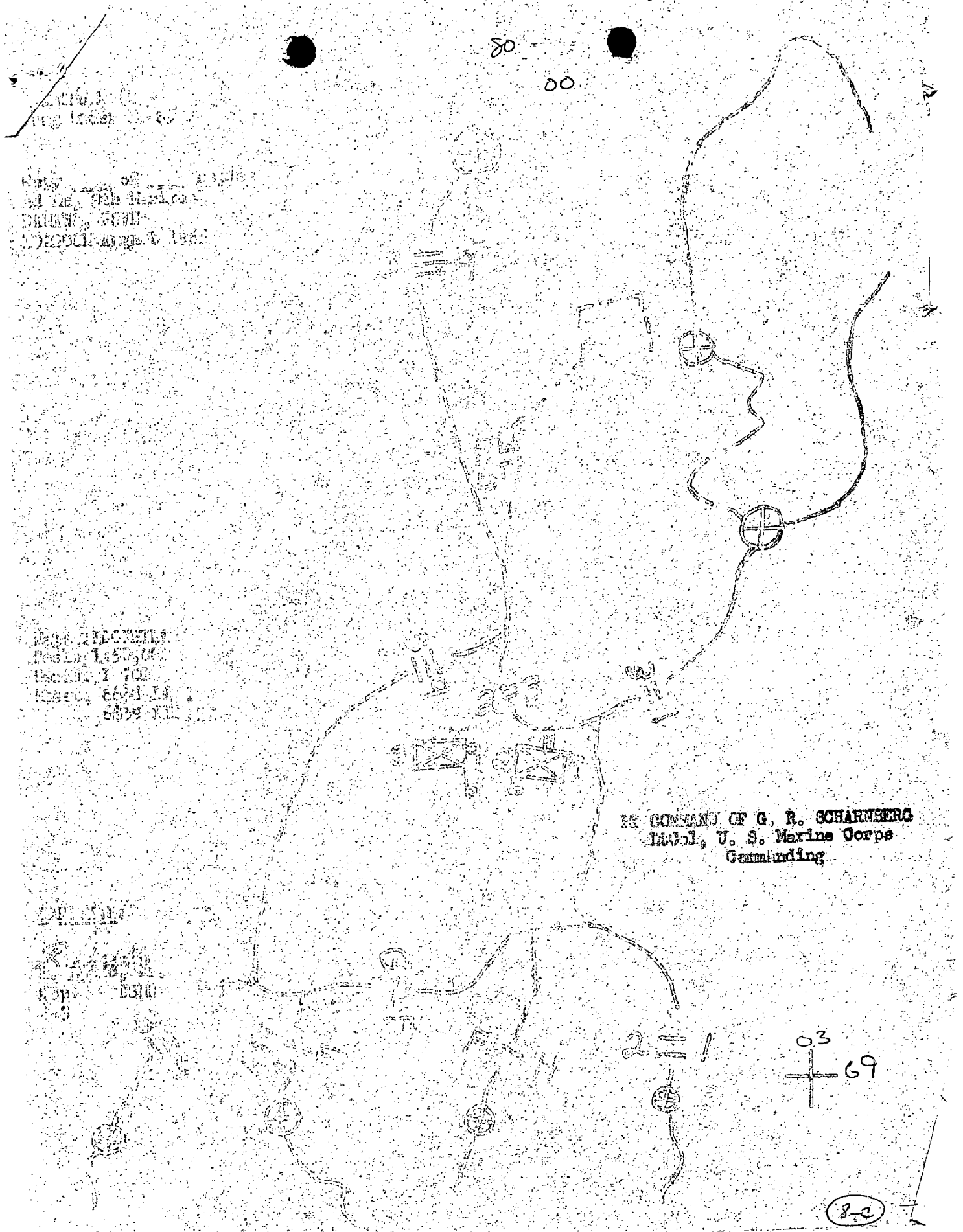
5. COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRONICS. No change.

BY COMMAND OF G. R. SCHARNBERG
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

R. Lloyd, Jr.
R. LLOYD, Jr.
Capt USMC
S-3



Only one of the
of the 9th Division
BATTAL, 8001
100001-4000-1-1000

1000-100001-4000-1-1000
1000-100001-4000-1-1000
1000-100001-4000-1-1000
1000-100001-4000-1-1000
1000-100001-4000-1-1000

IN COMMAND OF G. R. SCHARNEBERG
1st Col, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

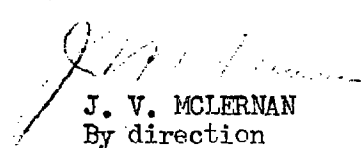
CONFIDENTIAL

2d Bn, 9th Marines
DANANG, RVN
301000H August 1965

Frag Order 19-65

Situation. Enemy Forces. Agent reports indicate one VC company moved from coord BT 010645 to Qua Giang (1) coord BT 017668. Commanding Officer is Pham PHONG. Weapons include one (1) 60mm mortar and one (1) .30 Cal. MG. Mission is to ambush government convoy along Route #1. Estimated platoon of guerrillas have been operating in Qua Giang (2) for past two days.

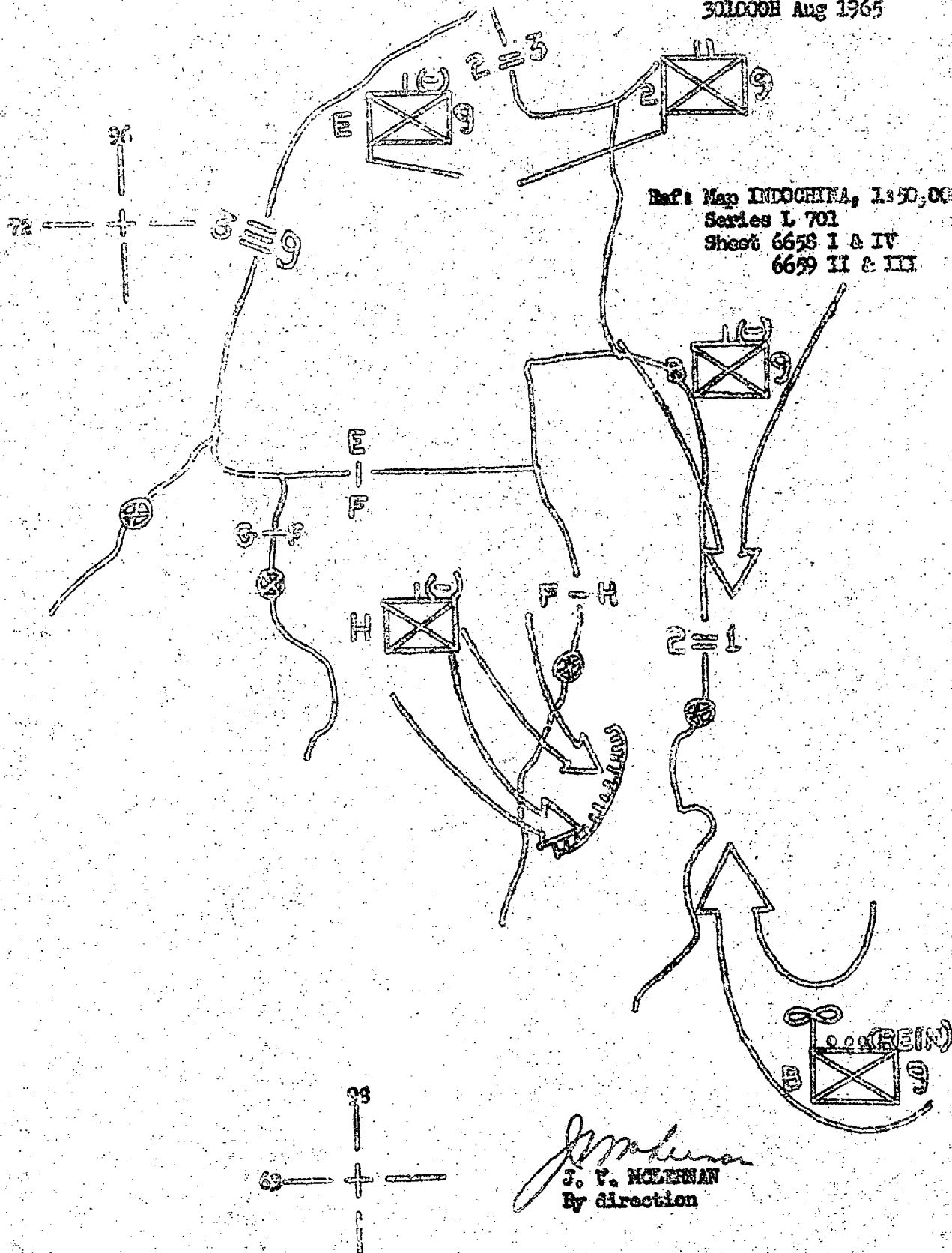
Friendly Forces. No change. Mission. Conduct sweep and clear operations in Qua Giang (2) coord BT 016665. Establish blocking position on eastern edge Qua Giang (2) from coord BT 000660 to BT 006670 (see attached overlay). Provide one company as Division reaction company. Continue to defend present position. Execution. Concept of Operations. 2d Bn, 9th Marines with one company (-) conducts sweep and clear operations south-east through Qua Giang (2). Establish blocking position eastern edge Qua Giang (2). Support 1/9 helo-lift and motor movement in sweep and clear operations of Qua Giang (1) (see attached overlay). Provide one company for Division reaction company. One company to move left to occupy position vacated by blocking force. Continue to defend in assigned sector. Co E (-). Continue to provide security for FLSC ammo dump. Assume Division reserve status at 301200H Aug with one hour reaction time. Co F. Extend defensive position to left to cover Duong Son (2). Continue to defend present positions. Co G. No change. Co H. retain present blocking position at Giang Dong coord BT 007677. With Co (-), proceed along axis of advance to sweep and clear Qua Giang (2), coord BT 016665. Establish blocking position along eastern edge of Qua Giang (2), coord BT 000660 to BT 006670. Support operations of Co B 1/9 commencing 301300H of Qua Giang (2), from south to north. H&S Co. At 301100H, with one squad (-), provide defense security for water point and bridge coord AT 998705. Provide one squad for continuous patrol in Duong Son (1), vic coord AT 998687. Bn Reserve. Co E. Provide one platoon (rein) as Bn Reserve located in vicinity Giang Dong coord AT 675682. Administration and Logistics. No change. Command and Communications. No change.


J. V. MCLERNAN
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

(8-4)

Ref: Map INDOCHINA, 1:50,000
Series L 701
Sheet 6658 I & IV
6659 II & III



CONFIDENTIAL

8d

JOURNAL

Section: S-4, 2nd Bn, 9th Mar
 Place: Danang, Republic VN
 From: 010001 August 1965
 To: 012400 August 1965

<u>Time</u>	<u>Serial #</u>	<u>Incidents, Messages, Orders</u>
0001	1	Journal Open
0100	2	Checked S-3, all secure
0320	3	Checked S-3, all secure
0430	4	Checked S-3, all secure
0530	5	S-3 called: "AMTRACS are still stuck but the platoon with them will be replaced at first light. Req three trucks at Hamley Bac Bridge (oord. 999708) at 0630."
0532	6	Called 9th MT dispatcher and notified him for commitment of above request. Trucks will return before 0800 for operational commitments.
0615	7	Engineers arrived. Drew Demo and MCI's (3 meals). Briefed by the S-4.
0640	8	S-3 called: " "G" Co will not need M-54's until 0900."
0642	9	Notified 9th MT dispatcher on hold up of trucks.
0800	10	Dispatched two M-54's to messhall.
0840	11	Mine sweeping detail report back. Road at coord 000699 to 996690 (MSR) all secure.
0850	12	Msg 301701 on Baggage Rec'd. Msg 300848 on Addition on Selected Items Inventory Rpt. Sent to Supply at 0900.
0900	13	S-3A req one man to go to C&C to retrieve weapons and gear from evacs from "H" Co. Action this AM. Supply will do.
0910	14	One M-54 to Civil Affairs Officer and working party to go across river.
0915	15	One M-54 to supply for water run.
0957	16	One M-54 to BAS.
1000	17	CySgt LeBrun, Mess Sgt, req three M-54's for 2 Aug at 0700.
1030	18	PG-G Rear req three more M-54's for troops.
1015 (L)	19	2/9 MT Status Rpt.
1040	20	S-4A was informed by S-1 that Staff Meeting will be held at 1300 in PG-5's tent.
1120	21	One M-54 sent to supply to deliver 8 cases MCI and 3 cans water to PG-L.
1155	22	Lt Gorman, S-3A, called and req 1 M-54 to take four FO's to field.
1157	23	Called 9th MT dispatcher. No M-54's available except the eleven (11) that are standby for "F" Company.
1200	24	PG-F/PG-4: "Req one box 50cal spotter-tracer and 12 HEPT rounds." Battalion Armorer will deliver.
1204	25	One M-54 for five men from E-2-12 FO team.
1315	26	Req air resupply for "F" Co for 021330.
1430	27	Trucks that sent "G" Co to "H" Co position did not pick-up "H" Company. Had 9th MT re-dispatch trucks.
1440	28	Dispatched one M-54 to messhall.

Tab-9

JOURNAL

Section: S-4, 2nd Bn, 9th Mar
 Place: Danang, Republic VN
 From: 010001 August 1965
 To: 012400 August 1965

<u>Time</u>	<u>Serial #</u>	<u>Incidents, Messages, Orders</u>
1507	29	Battalion supply req one M-54 for Water run.
1508	30	Dispatched one M-54 to supply.
1530	31	Dispatched 3 M-54's to Ammo Dump to pick-up one plt from "E" Company.
1600	32	Status of supplies from supply.
1600	33	"E" Co req three M-54's to pick-up 55 troops at schoolhouse at 020700. Drop Drop at Div Ammo Dump.
1630	34	"E" Co req 200 hot meals at E-2-12 position.
1632	35	Notified 9th MT dispatcher of req in serial #33.
1650	36	Status of supplies from Supply
1655	37	Status of equipment from Comm
1605 (L)	38	Three M-54's take one plt of "H" Co to CP area and return at 1900 for showers.
1615 (L)	39	One M-54 to Div Ammo Dump to pick-up one plt of "E" Co and return.
1620 (L)	40	S-3 called and req M-54 to schoolhouse ASAP to pick-up troops and wait for 2/9 CO.
1630 (L)	41	CO 2/9 req M-274 and driver to Regt LZ ASAP.
2000	42	S-3 req M-422 and driver to report to S-3 for trip to Cam Nam.
2145	43	Called S-3 for fire team from bridge for security for mine sweeping team.
2146	44	Transportation arranged for mine sweeping detail.
2305	45	Checked S-3 Situation Board, "G" Co receiving sniper fire and req Arty Illum and AC.
2400	46	Journal Closed

Summary

A critical shortage of sandbags and communications wire exists. Continuous living in shelter halves and constant use of 782 gear is causing excessive depreciation of this equipment.

Tab 9

JOURNAL

Section: S-4, 2nd Bn, 9th Mar
 Place: Baking, Republic VI
 Epoch: 020001 August 1965
 To: 022400 August 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0100	2	Checked S-3, "G" Co receiving harassing Arty fire.
0200	3	Checked S-3, "G" Co still receiving fire.
0300	4	Checked S-3, all secure
0500	5	Checked S-3, all secure
0530	6	Called BA for M-54 to take engineers to bridge for mine sweep.
0710	7	Tel A-34's to messhall.
0730	8	Mine sweep detail reported back. They completed sweep at 0710. Returned them to Mainside Compound.
0745	9	Monthly Engine-Generator Report submitted to Regt-4.
0748	10	Called BA for truck for 0930 to take Sgt Cruz to S1's position.
0850	11	Notified Comm that Messhall phone was out.
0800 (L)	12	"E" Co req M-54 for cash sales.
1105	13	Mag 010224Z on Field Fortification. Sent to supply.
1125	14	Notified SSgt Lucy, S-3, that S-4 req two IFT's at 030930 to resupply "F" Co.
1200	15	Rec'd Log Status Rpt from 2/9 IFT.
1200	16	PG-1/PG-4: "Req 7 cases MGI and one (1) BA-279 at this position".
1245	17	Resupplied "F" Co by air.
1400	18	Completed resupply of "F" Co. 40 cans water, 55 cases MGI, 3 bags of mail, and Class V.
1405	19	Comm Status Report
1930	20	Three M-54's to "E" Co. One platoon on alert status in E-2-12.
2000	21	Checked S-3, all secure
2100	22	Checked S-3, all secure
2140	23	Three man mine sweep detail reported in. Issued three (3) meals MGI and sent to Battalion OP.
2145	24	Notified S-3 to provide security for mine sweep detail for 4 August 1965.
2200	25	Checked S-3, all secure
2300	26	Checked S-3, all secure
2400	27	Journal Closed

Summary

Air resupply of "F" Company at coord. 045725, 036704, and 030695 satisfied by helicopter. No problems exist in delivery of "F" Company. Commander of "F" Company has requested rifles with scopes as he can see VC troops in trees approximately 900 meters from his CP. No scopes in T/E of an Infantry Battalion.

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Da Nang, Republic VN
 From: 030001 August 1965
 To: 032400 August 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0100	2	Checked S-3, all secure
0200	3	Checked S-3, all secure
0300	4	Checked S-3, all secure
0400	5	Checked S-3, all secure
0530	6	Checked S-3, all secure
0600	7	Two M-54's to Marshall
0720	8	Msg 290540Z on New Signals for Pyro - sent to supply Msg 290833Z on Mine Buoys for Tracing Pr. 2 Msg 290836Z on Tracing Answers by Grid Mat - to supply Msg 030224Z on Req for Field Fort - sent to supply Msg 030227Z on Replacement Program for M-422 - sent to HTO and returned.
0850	9	Mine sweep detail reported roads all clear - returned to Mainbase Compound.
0915	10	Msg 291606Z on Major General Promotion Board.
0915	11	Msg 310314Z on Order for Shot Guns.
1035	12	S-3/S-4: "F" Co requests one (1) rifle with scope at 1500'.
1037	13	Passed above information to "F" Co 1st Sgt their are none available.
1245	14	Requested one ambulance from Senator-4 for 4 August.
1250	15	PG-1/PG-4: "Req 6 cases MCI's, 3 cans of water, and 3 Illum grenades."
1255	16	Notified Supply on above request. They will deliver.
1330	17	Delivered 153 meals MCI, 40 cans of water, mail, and 16 cases of beer to "F" Company.
1430	18	Secured from air delivery of "F" Company.
1445	19	PG-1/PG-4: "Req new hand set and one BA-292." Called Comm on above req. They will deliver.
1530	20	2/9 MT status rpt.
1650	21	Status rpt from Bn Supply
1705	22	Senator-3 req mine M-54's move to bridge and pick-up D-1-9 and returned to 2/9 CP.
1720	23	"A" Co, 9th MT failed above commitment.
1850	24	Rec'd status report from 2/9 Comm.
2020	25	S-4 reported back from beach recon.
2150	26	Dispatched vehicle (M-54) to S-3 to take engineers to "H" Co position. They will take demo.
2200	27	9th MT Commander notified on the commitments for 4 Aug.
2300	28	Called to inquire about two corpsman that were to be on LVT's. Enl Bryant put them aboard.
2400	29	Journal Closed

Summary

Plans made for operation on 4 August. No difficulties are anticipated as
 two LVT's will be utilized for resupply.

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Baining, Republic VM
 From: 040001 August 1965
 To: 042400 August 1965

<u>Time</u>	<u>Serial #</u>	<u>Incidents, Messages, Orders</u>
0001	1.	Journal Open
0150	2	Called Messhall to coord. show at 0200 for "E" Co. Q: Sgt Isbren reported he is ready to feed.
0200	3	Called 9th ME dispatches and coord. for trucks to pick-up "E" Co (-) at CP Battery position. Trucks will arrive at 0220.
0205	4	Called "E" Co. and informed them that messhall was ready to feed.
0210	5	Called "H" Company and informed them that trucks would be arriving at 0220.
0215	6	Informed Messhall that "H" Company would be home at approx 0230.
0215	7	Trucks have departed for "H" Co.
0221	8	9th ME dispatches confirmed that trucks have gone to "H".
0315	9	"E" Company arrived at CP.
0415	10	"H" Company departed CP.
0415	11	Checked with Plt Leader of Engineers. He stated he had enough MCI for his mission.
0430	12	"E" Company departed CP.
0445	13	Called Regt-3 and requested three (3) trucks for this unit.
0710	14	One man from 2/9 Comm called from CP. Req MCI's and water.
0800	15	Called Senator-4 and req truck support. Platoon Commander Company "E" informed S-4 that he had orders to report back to his position on this date.
0840	16	S-4 Officer visited Regt-4 to check on status of trucks. Critical need of trucks for garbage, water, food, and ammo pick up.
0840	17	Regt-4 requested Special Log Situation Rpt ASAP. Work commenced immediately on same.
0930	18	Dispatched one M-54 to 2/9 Ammo Dump for pick-up of ammo from Div Amc.
0920 (L)	19	Resupplied CP with 1 case of MCI's.
0930	20	Six man working party report to "H" Co Area for clean up.
0930	21	Dispatched one M-54 to messhall for dry stores.
1000	22	S-4 notified Senator-4 that we are just supporting (3) three Comm people at CP.
1000	23	Verbal permission to keep 9th ME with us until further notice.
1010	24	Rec'd msg from PG-Ls "Req 8 cases MCI's and 3 cans water".
1010	25	Supply will deliver above request.
1120	26	"G" Co called: "Suspected VC with bad wound, req medical evacuation at coord. 000700." S-2 notified of situation and they will pick him up.
1120	27	Rec'd Comm status report.

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Sonang, Republic VN
 From: 010171 August 1965
 To: 041515 August 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
1215	28	SIB 4-3/PG-4: "Req 3 drums of gasoline helo-lifted for SIB 4-3 at coord. 973669".
1221	29	PG-4/PG-4: "Req 3 drums of gasoline for gas."
1224	30	Called PG-4/PG-4 and req three drums of gas.
1225	31	Info Status Report
1315	32	2/3 22 Status Report
1330	33	PG-4/PG-4 called: "Water is on way to your CP."
1350 (L)	34	S-4 left for 1010-resupply.
1455	35	Trouble with 4/3. Hlt. your coord. 041515 August.
1503	36	Rec'd status report for 2/9 comm.
1550	37	PG-4/PG-4: "Req 30 cans of water by helo. Will provide coord. on request."
1540	38	PG-4/PG-4: "No helo available. Send water by truck. Req location."
1635	39	Rec'd location of "H" Co for water delivery. Water sent to coord. 057687 by plane and trailer. 30 5gallon cans.
1640	40	Completed air resupply of "H" and "F" Co. Delivered three (3) cans MREs and 40 cans water and mail.
1645	41	PG-4/PG-4: "PG-4 coord is 067687."
1655	42	PG-4/PG-4: "No helo available."
1700	43	PG-4/PG-4: "4/3 wants req 300 gals of gas."
1730	44	PG-4/PG-4: "Class 2 for Sharpshooter element. Req location of delivery and ETA - Urgent."
1753	45	PG-4/PG-4: "PG-4 was a day again. was delivered to coord. 072668. Helo brought in by gun-smoke."
1800	46	S-4 called for Kerry Dist 0-2 and inquired about availability of water for 2nd Bn; PG-4 Co - 3rd Bn Cites."
1807	47	PG-4/PG-4: "Warren proceeding to your position for MG-2 and 1."
1835	48	Made plan for resupply of "F" Co through Saturday AM for Class 1."
1835	49	Msg 030032Z on Challenge and Password Msg 030224Z on Status of Generators. Sent to Comm. Msg 310704Z on Lost Barrels Msg 020615Z on Transfer of Mount-Out Assets. Msg 030358Z on Missing M7 Jackets.
1905	50	PG-4/PG-4 (Action 18-4): "Req 30 cans of water to "H" Co. coord. 081638".
1912	51	Briefed supply and "H" Co Rear on "H" Co req.
1920	52	Msg sent to PG-4: "H" Co guide IVT. Coord 071709."
1930	53	PG-4/PG-4: "No helo available for supply to PG-H."
1940	54	M-54 with "H" Co resupply left for delivery.
2120	55	Called on status of water and personnel what left for "H" and "F" Co resupply. "H" Co has water but did not return empty water cans. "F" Co not supplied yet as travel has been restricted due to mined roads. Vehicle to stay at CP."

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Pansong, Republic VN
 From: 040001 August 1965
 To: 042400 August 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
2212	56	PG-4/PG-6: "Send M-422 back my position. Tell PG-4A to release M-422. "B" Co will be air resupplied on 05 Aug."
2216	57	PG-6/PG-4: "Send your 2212 msg. Mike will stay here."
2218	58	PG-4/PG-4A: "Water cans critical, must exchange empty for full."
2132 (L)	59	PG-4/PG-6: "Have you received 30 water cans delivered at 041700?" Answer negative.
2200 (L)	60	PG-6/PG-4: "Req 30 cans of water, 2 55gal. Class III for M2 Units. MG can not support sweep with out it."
2240	61	MG-3/PG-4: "Will find out if tanker is at beach. M-54 out to get Class III."
2250	62	MG-3/PG-4: "425 gallons Class III ETA 2/0 MP 050605."
2253	63	PG-6/PG-4: "M-422 and 10A will remain here tonight."
2255 (L)	64	PG-4/PG-4: "Will have 50 water cans to exchange tomorrow."
2250 (L)	65	PG-4/PG-6: "B" Co resupply tonight will have your resupply and M2 Unit by 0400. Tell your position 050715."
2400	66	Journal Closed.

Summary

Critical shortage of communications wire exists. Some difficulties were encountered in resupply of companies with water. Some could be resupplied by vehicle and water was brought by radio and IRT's. Groups were consuming one gallon per eight hours on a sweep. Shortage of water cans also presented problems. It is desirable to have one 5 gallon can per three Marines. Shortage occurred on empty cans for full cans as troops and cans are dispersed during an operation and collection of cans is difficult.

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Democg, Republic VN
 From: 060001 August 1965
 To: 062400 August 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0100	2	Checked S-3, Not yet able to raise "E" Company
0130	3	Checked S-3, Not yet able to raise "E" Company
0150	4	PG-4/PG-2: "Will pick up all empty water cans by air at 0745 at your coord, Mark LZ with green smoke."
0200	5	Call from Regt-2 to PG-2: "ESSE Plant hit by VC Mortar and personnel." More information following.
0300	6	Checked S-3, all secure
0400	7	Checked S-3, all secure
0515	8	PG-E/PG-4: "New coord for pick-up of water at 0745 is 065693."
0620	9	PG-E/PG-4: "New coord for water pick-up at 0745 is 040687."
0630	10	PG-4/PG-E: "Report coord for air delivery this AM."
0635	11	PG-E/PG-4: "Coord. are 040687."
0700	12	Delivered by LVT 40 cans of water and 30 cases of MCI's.
0820	13	Called H&S CO and informed them OP is ready to secure.
0830	14	Released one M-54 to Senator-4 for hauling of gravel for Messhall.
0835	15	Helio lifted 50 cans of water to "E" Co, 50 cans of water to "F" Co, 120 gallons of MOGAS to Ontos.
0835	16	PG-E/PG-4: "Req info concerning water resupply by Helio, have not received it yet."
0840	17	"G" Company req Red Cross bags. Referred them to S-1.
0845	18	Delivered 55 cans of water and 25 cans of Class III to PG-E and MG Units. Helio Lifted.
0910	19	Delivered 55 cans of water to PG-E by helio.
0920	20	Secured from air lift of supplies.
0930	21	Air resupply confirmed for 061300 bt 2/9 AIO.
1050	22	Msg 041035Z on Msg sent by Supply on Field Mort. Msg 040900Z on Challenge and Password. Msg 030003Z on Supplementary C&E.
1120	23	2/9 RT status report
1210	24	Letter from BB-4 on seabags sent to all companies.
1212	25	PG-OP called and requested water.
1215	26	Rec'd Challenge and Password code from Bn.
1415	27	PG-W/PG-4: "Where is TNT to be delivered to TC unit."
1440	28	PG-4/PG-E: "Req need -- Air delivery at 061300 - unless urgent."
1445	29	Comm status rpt.
1520	30	PG-E/PG-4: "Req 50 cans of water, 25 frag grenades, 20 lb of TNT, 10 blasting caps- ASAP. Same coord."
1530	31	PG-4A in touch with AIO, will get chopper at 1616."
1530	32	Contacted Supply and Ammo Dump. Supplies will be ready for helio lift.
1605	33	S-4 called from OP. "Req to know status of supply lift of "E" Co. Send one M-54 to Op and have rest of trucks stand by for movement." At present 8 M-54's are available.

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Bui Bang, Republic of VN
 From: 050001 August 1965
 To: 050400 August 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
1610	34	PG-3 Bases/PG-4: "2 LVTs departing this area. Approx 0100/02 for pick-up of supplies from PG-F area."
1615	35	PG-4/PG-5: "Your req filled. Fill your position 1630. Mark 30 with green smoke on air panel. Have all engines ready to go back."
1630	36	S-4 released 2 LVTs to move "B" Company.
1715	37	Delivered 50 cans of water to PG-4 by noon.
1730	38	Delivered the supplies that were called for in serial #30.
2130	39	Checked S-3, all secure
2220	40	Checked S-3, all secure
2300	41	Checked S-3, all secure
2400	42	Journal Closed

Summary

Continued recovery of supplies in operation dependent upon air by LVT-5's.

Shortage of water cans causing some difficulties in delivery of water. Thirty-five cans of water are lifted internally in each helicopter. Lifts for water are also utilized by other sections for delivery of administrative and communications supplies.

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Danang, Republic VN
 From: 060001 August 1965
 To: 062400 August 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0100	2	Checked S-3, all secure
0125	3	Rec'd call from Lt Gorman (S-3A) that when we are relieved by 1/9 today we will lose 8 LVTP-5's to them and should be prepared to replace same with M-54's.
0200	4	Checked S-3, all secure
0300	5	Checked S-3, all secure
0430	6	Checked S-3, all secure
0530	7	Checked S-3, all secure
0630	8	Two M-54's to messhall
0720	9	One M-54 to supply for MCI pick-up at Danang.
0825	10	One M-54 to special services.
0845	11	One M-54 to 81MM at schoolhouse.
0945	12	One M-54 to 81MM at schoolhouse to take them to PX and back.
0955	13	GySgt Gibson (Regt-4): "Req to send some men with our liberty run." Permission granted.
1040	14	Called 9th MT for alert status of trucks. At this time five are available, 9th MT dispatcher will call at 1100 to inform S-4 on status of trucks at that time.
1050	15	PG-1/PG-4: "Req 8 cases MCI's, Heat, and check for mail."
1145	16	Rec'd 2/9MT status report.
1220	17	PG-1/PG-4: "Transportation required - 250 personnel and 2 trucks for supplies."
1220	18	PG-1/PG-4: "Transportation required - 191 troops and 2 trucks for supplies."
1340	19	Own status report.
1535	20	"E" Co returned from operation.
1535	21	Trucks sent to field for "H" Co.
1540	22	One M-54 returned engineers to Division Compound.
1615	23	Log Status Rpt from Supply.
1720	24	Msg 050220Z on Slings and Pallets Msg 050411Z on Selected Item Inventory Report. Msg 042317Z on REDOPS. (S-1 will handle)
1815	25	EB-T req 5 rounds of 0651 (HEP-T)
1820	26	Notified Ammo NCO and Supply on above request.
1830	27	Coordinated with messhall and "E" Co 1st Sgt on chow for "E" Co.
1850	28	Three M-54's to messhall.
2000	29	Checked S-3, all secure
2100	30	Checked S-3, all secure
2200	31	Checked S-3, all secure
2300	32	Checked S-3, all secure
2400	33	Journal Closed

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
Place: Da nang, Republic VN
From: 060601 August 1965
To: 062400 August 1965

Time Serial # Incidents, Messages, Orders

Summary

Demand for transportation continues to exceed the availability. The turn around time of time is excessive and causes wasted utilization. For example it takes approximately three hours to get one trailer of water of which 30 minutes is spent on the road and $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours waiting.

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Danang, Republic VN
 From: 070001 August 1965
 To: 072400 August 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0050	2	Checked S-3, all secure
0130	3	Checked S-3, all secure
0230	4	Checked S-3, all secure
0330	5	Checked S-3, all secure
0430	6	Checked S-3, all secure
0550	7	Checked S-3, all secure
0700	8	Three M-54's to messhall.
0855	9	Msg 050410Z (Has been sent) -- Negative Report Msg 050405Z (Has been sent) -- Negative Report Msg 050408Z (Has been sent) -- Negative Report
0940	10	S-3 to S-4: "Move three M-54's to reaction force."
0955	11	PG-4/PG-4: "Three M-54's left 'H' Co area for OP for briefing."
1010	12	S-1 to S-4: "Warning on moving 91 troops to air strip and pick-up 91 troops and bring back on word from Division."
1020	13	"F" Co req one M-54 for PX run. None available.
1030	14	Engineer mine sweeping team reported in to sweep MSA - 5 hours late - sent them to H&S Co for billeting. Will sweep 080550 Aug.
1110	15	Informed could not support Ammo Dump Plt w/vehicle for chow after 7 Aug.
1125	16	Msg 060844Z on Unserviceable Flame Thrower. Sent to Armorer. Msg 060450Z on Req for Construction Material Msg 060350Z on Message Sent Msg 060750Z on Message Traffic Reduction Msg 061450Z on Personnel being transferred w/equipment
1245	17	One M-54 to "F" Co for PX run.
1250 (L)	18	"G" Co called: "Need resupply 680 meals - 1278 MCI's 8 Aug and 25 additional water cans. CO "G" Co is off with M-422, and one M-274 broke down. MTO Notified.
1300	19	On verbal order from Senator-4, the truck platoon was detached and eight trucks placed in general support of 2/9.
1355	20	BAS Team to Cam Man, Dzung Son 1 to treat villagers.
1435	21	One M-54 to Trash NCO for trash pick-up.
1447	22	Rec'd comm status report.
1450	23	One M-54 to switch one section of 81's across river.
1610	24	CO to PG-4: "Reaction force alerted - move to PG OP."
1617	25	Dispatched three M-54's with reaction force to PG OP."
1625	26	PG-3/PG-4: "Cancel reaction force alert."
1655	27	PG-15/PG-4: "Have two M-54's of E-2-12 for Reaction Force standby."
1636	28	S-4 told PG-15 to call S-3 for information.
1730 (L)	29	Reported that the gravel dump at coord. 001720 was being used as a trash dump.
1340	30	Reported to G-4 the above information.

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Dazang, Republic VN
 From: 070001 August 1965
 To: 072000 August 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Actions
1650 (L)	31	Reported to Div FPO that gravel dump was being used as a trash dump and trash was flying through our area. Req one MF to keep units out. They recommended we post a sentry.
1915	32	Msg 050124Z on Shelter Dependable Small Msg 030910Z on Deadlined Equipment Msg 070350Z on Selected Item Inventory Report.
1930 (L)	33	S-4 called Battalion and req three M-54's w/trailers for transfer of personnel.
1945	34	Regt-4 called SB-4: "No trucks from Regt."
2200	35	Checked S-3, all secure
2300	36	Checked S-3, all secure
2400	37	Journal Closed.

Summary

No logistical problems exist on this date. A critical shortage of communications wire exists at this time.

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Danang, Republic VN
 From: 080001 August 1965
 To: 082400 August 1965

<u>Time</u>	<u>Serial #</u>	<u>Incidents, Messages, Orders</u>
0001	1	Journal Open
0100	2	Checked S-3, all secure
0200	3	Checked S-3, all secure
0300	4	Checked S-3, all secure
0400	5	Checked S-3, all secure
0500	6	Checked S-3, all secure
0720	7	One M-54 to Supply
0755	8	Msg 070220Z on Stock Control of Class V in the Field. Copy sent to Ammo Noo. Regt wants 1 copy.
0820	9	Mine sweep reported MSR all clear.
0835	10	M-54 assignment for 8 August 1965. (1) to messhall (1) to supply (1) to S-1 (1) for trash and liberty. (1) to PG-H for reaction force (1) to PG-E
0915	11	9th MTO req 600 sandbags. Not available from supply here or division.
0930	12	Rec'd 2/9 MT status report.
0930	13	S-3/S-4: "PG-G req 1125 MCI's." S-4/PG-G Rear: "Resupply your company with above MCI's."
1100	14	One M-54 to "H" Co for PX run.
1355	15	Engineers returned to their CP.
1410	16	One M-54 to "H" Co to move working party to schoolhouse.
1530	17	Rec'd 2/9 Comm Status Rpt.
1610	18	Four man engineer team reported in for mine sweep.
1830	19	Air resupply for PG-G at 090930 confirmed by 2/9 ALO.
1835	20	PG-4/PG-G: "Coordinated air resupply."
1840	21	PG-4/PG-21: "Instruction on air resupply. 16 cases of MCI's plus 55 feet rope for grappling hooks."
1850	22	PG-H/PG-4: "Working party not fed any chow." S-4 sent MCI's.
1950	23	"E" Co req two M-54's for troops at Ammo Dump and one at bridge.
1952	24	Gave above commitment to 9th MT dispatcher.
1725 (L)	25	Dispatched two M-54's to "H" Co to CP for showers.
2000	26	Checked S-3, all secure
2100	27	Checked S-3, all secure
2200	28	Checked S-3, all secure
2300	29	Checked S-3, all secure
2400	30	Journal Closed

Summary

Requests submitted for troop and sanitation facilities to be built at the Supply Point (coord 981725) and the bridge at coord. 988706. Requests were for 4-holers and tents for shelter.

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Da Nang, Republic VN
 From: 090001 August 1965
 To: 092400 August 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0100	2	Checked S-3, all secure
0200	3	Checked S-3, all secure
0300	4	Checked S-3, all secure
0400	5	Checked S-3, all secure
0500	6	Checked S-3, all secure
0715	7	Mine sweeping team reported MSR all clear. Team will stay at PG OP.
0725	8	PG-L/PG-4: "Req resupply 8 cases MCI, 2 BA-279, 6 candles and 40 boxes of heat."
0750	9	One M-54 to take trash. One M-54 to bridge and ammo dump to pick-up "E" Co liberty party.
0830	10	One M-54 to messhall. One M-54 to "H" Co to bring troops back for showers.
0930	11	First two choppers for "G" Co resupply on way.
0937	12	Shoe repair report from "E" Co.
0950	13	Helo resupply completed
1005	14	Called Major Goodale, Regt-4, and received permission to place old oil on road by CP.
0955 (L)	15	Air delivered 163 cases MCI's and 55 feet of rope to PG-G.
1125	16	S-3/S-4: "Supply list for coming operation." Notified supply to try to get 54 cans of spray paint.
1245	17	Supply to S-4: "Spray paint and acutant on order - no pri 2 - might not get here till next operation."
1100 (L)	18	S-4 visited "E" Co, "H" Co, and "E" Btry. Made arrangements for "E" Btry T-15 tractor to build a road into the security area of "E" Btry at coord. 975726.
1500	19	One M-54 dispatched to air field to pick-up troops.
1805	20	S-3 to S-4: "Req move 2 squads to Red Beach 1 and pick-up at 100700 August."
1810	21	S-4A checked with S-3 - FLSG responsible to move troops.
1850	22	PG-L/PG-4: "Req to feed 37 new-transferred troops from 3/3". Contacted Mess Sergeant and arranged for feeding.
1920	23	One M-54 to "E" Co for transport of troops from CP for showers.
2035	24	"E" Co G/Sgt cancelled water run at 0700. Notified 9th MT and Supply.
2135	25	2/9 MT status report.
2330	26	Tanks rec'd approximately 10-15 rounds of 81MM Mortar fire. 2/9 CP received approximately 2 rounds of sniper fire.
2400	27	Journal Closed.

Summary

It has been experienced that eight trucks are not adequate to support an Infantry Battalion both operational and tactically. Operational demands for

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
Place: Danang, Republic VN
From: 090001 August 1965
To: 092400 August 1965

Time Serial # Incidents, Messages, Orders

Summary (Con't)

a reaction force requires three M-54's on five minute standby. Support of the base camp requires the following trucks; galley (2), supply (1), trash/garbage/ammunition (1). Other administrative runs are troop movements, relief of troops, liberty runs, PX runs, and delivery of hot chow.

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Danang, Republic VN
 From: 100001 August 1965
 To: 102400 August 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0001	2	All secure about CP.
0200	3	Checked S-3, all secure
0300	4	Checked S-3, all secure
0400	5	Checked S-3, all secure
0500	6	Checked S-3, all secure
0600	7	Checked S-3, all secure
0720	8	One M-54 to Supply
0905	9	Engineers reported roads all secure
0915	10	Msg 080942Z on Req for Pole Lances Msg 070332Z on Loaded Weapons in IVT's. Msg 080050Z on Map Regn. Msg 071042Z on Cancellation Msg 081356Z on Safety Procedures in Handling Grenades Msg 071246Z on Contact Teams for Auto Maintenance Msg 090732Z on Missing Pistol Msg 090750Z on CP Budget Exped. Msg 080522Z on Class IV.
0930	11	One M-54 for trash pick-up.
0930	12	List of requisitions by Migs, "G", "H" for operations.
0955	13	One M-54 to Bridge and Ammo Dump to pick "E" Co troops for liberty.
1150	14	Call from Regt-4 by Cysgt Gibson: "Submit a report to Regt-4 by 15 Aug on deficiencies noted in Ballistic Helmet liners." Notified Supply.
1000 (L)	15	S-4 attended briefing on operations for tomorrow.
1150	16	Requested engineers from Axehandle "G" to on recon to coord 995688.
1255	17	Called 9th ME dispatcher: "Req 3 M-54's to move one platoon of "E" Co across river."
1255	18	Called Senator-4: "Req one M-170 by 110400."
1305	19	One M-54 to Marshall.
1350	20	S-4 Officer to "G" Co position to recon bridge site and MSR.
1355	21	Supply delivered 6 O-651 (HEP-T) rds to PG-G CP.
1320	22	Copy 17 of 30 - S-2 debriefing.
1320	23	2/9 ME Status Rpt.
1332	24	2/9 Comm Status Rpt.
1509	25	Rec'd call from Major Goodall (Regt-4): "Div has no M-170's available, 2/9 will use Regt's tomorrow for operation on 11-12 August 1965. He will check with Division on why we don't have a M-43 on permanent basis."
1520	26	Rec'd a call from "G" Co Cysgt who req to know if we had 22 ARVN troops at schoolhouse." Answer negative.
1522	27	Dispatched one M-54 to schoolhouse to pick-up ARVN troops.
1720	28	Regt-4 called: "You will not get the TD-18 tomorrow as it has thrown a rod. Instead we will pick-up a TD-15 at "E" Btry Headquarters."

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
Place: Danang, Republic VN
From: 100601 August 1965
To: 102400 August 1965

<u>Time</u>	<u>Serial #</u>	<u>Incidents. Messages. Orders</u>
1945	29	Briefed 9th MTO on movement of PG-H troops at 120430 August 1965.
2005	30	Moved two Mine Sweep Teams. One to PG-G and one to PG-H.
2040	31	Rec'd call from Lt Regan "G" Co to deliver remainder of Engineer's Class V on first helo lift of 11 Aug.
2230	32	Checked S-3, all secure.
2330	33	Checked S-3, all secure.
2400	34	Journal Closed.

Summary

The S-4 and CO of 3rd Engineers made a recon for extension of MSR to Dong Son (2). Requirements will include a crossing at coord. 995687. One day of work will be required to accomplish this task. Plans for operations on 20 Aug were completed. Initial supply will be dependent on helicopters.

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Danang, Republic VN
 From: 110001 August 1965
 To: 110001 August 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0020	2	Checked S-3, all secure
0100	3	Checked S-3, all secure
0230	4	Checked S-3, all secure
0330	5	Called 9th MT dispatcher to get ready for operations.
0330	6	Dispatched 7 trucks to "H" Company
0400	7	Trucks left for "H" Co position
0430	8	Checked S-3, all secure
0545	9	Checked S-3, all secure
0640	10	One M-54 to messhall
0735	11	One M-54 to supply for snow and water One M-54 to trash MTO
0820	12	One M-54 to supply for preload of air lift
0835	13	One M-54 to report to Lt Chapman at bridge and return w/one squad for briefing.
0845	14	Comm equipment status report
0906	15	9th MT request return of M-107
0920	16	Messhall req use of S-4 vehicle for ice run. They can use.
0930	17	Engineers called to inform they did not sweep MSR because vehicles were already on it. S-4 informed them that they would sweep everyday regardless of traffic.
0940	18	CySgt "E" Co req status on vehicle sent to bridge for "E" Co squad. Vehicle has been sent.
0920 (L)	19	PG-4/PG-H: "Req coord for pick-up"
0925 (L)	20	PG-3/PG-4: "Where is truck at bridge."
0928 (L)	21	BB-2/RB-4A: "Send one M-54 to bridge and pick-up one squad of "E" Co and return." This is second truck.
0926 (L)	22	PG-H/PG-4: "Coord for air delivery is 096688."
0928 (L)	23	PG-G/PG-4: "Coord for air delivery is 091677."
0950	24	PG-4 and MTO went to bridge to find two M-54's. Found one and returned it with troops.
1125	25	Resupplied PG-G by air: 60 cases of MCI's, 25 water cans, 100lbs of TNT, 500 ft of time fuse, 16 yellow smoke, 16 CS grenades.
1125	26	Resupplied PG-H by air: 25 cans of water, 16 CS granades, 12 yellow smoke, 25 WP grenades.
1323	27	PG-4/PG-H: "Req move LZ to secure area. 6-7 people in depression in rice paddy viewed while on resupply."
1405	28	Msg 100604Z on Req for Air Clearance. Msg 090736Z on Div Supply Management Team. Msg 100812Z on Radio Set AN/PRC-47 Modification Kits.
1505	29	BB-2/RB-4: "One M-54 req aid at coord 999699." Passed on to 9th MTO. He will investigate.
1520	30	PG-3/PG-4: "Req 2 M-54's to go to junction of Highway 1 and 1A to pick-up ARVN unit and go to Danang Special Sector."

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Da Nang, Republic VN
 From: 120001 Aug 1965
 to: 122400 Aug 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
1530	31	Own and Supply status report.
1530	32	Log Sit Rpt to S-3.
1535	33	PG-6 called and req 2 or 3 M-422's w/trailers to "F" Co CP to move 81's ASAP.
1537	34	Called ME and dispatched 3 M-422's w/trailers to "F" Co CP.
1540 (L)	35	Air resupplied PG-G: 50 cans of water. Air resupplied PG-H: 50 cans of water, 56 cases MUI's and (1) AN/FG-10 for E-2-12 PO.
1605	36	Secure from air resupply.
1630	37	PG-E/PG-4: "PG-H req wheel and tire complete." They will pick-up at ME.
1640	38	PG-3/PG-4: "Msg from PG-H: Req tire and wheel for M-274 delivered at PG CP."
1645	39	PG-4/PG-E: "Where do you want wheel and tire delivered or will you pick-up."
1700	40	PG-G/PG-4: "Will pick-up wheel at "H" CP tonight."
1700	41	PG-G/PG-4: "Req 5 cases MUI tonight one and M-274 at 120900."
1705	42	BB-4/BB-H Bear: "Pick-up wheel and tire for M-274. Your vehicle will be in tonight to pick-up."
2100	43	Rec'd call from S-3 (Lt Gorman) to pick-up one squad "E" Co at NSC."
2308	44	Dispatched one M-31 to NSC.
1940 (L)	45	Rec'd ammo req from PG-G: 100lbs TNT, 50 non-electric blasting caps, 50 frag grenades, 25 mixed yellow and green smoke, 1 roll time fuse.
2115	46	Notified ammo dump of above request.
2120	47	Periodic Log Sit Rpt (#2) sent to Regt.
2200	48	Checked S-3, all secure
2300	49	Checked S-3, all secure
2400	50	Journal Closed

Summary

The MSR from coord. 000699 to 991680 proved to narrow for heavy traffic. Two trucks and a TD-15 were stuck in the mud attempting to cross streams. Helicopter lifts for resupply proved adequate to "H" and "G" Companies. The shortage of M-274's is being felt due to extended supply lines and breakdowns. 12 are now at FLSG.

JOURNAL

Location: 5th Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Lamang, Republic VM
 From: 0600 August 1965
 To: 2400 August 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0601	1	Journal Open
0600	2	Checked S-3, all secure
0600	3	Checked S-3, all secure
0600	4	Checked S-3, all secure
0600	5	Checked S-3, all secure
0600	6	Checked S-3, all secure
0600	7	Checked S-3, all secure
0710	8	One M-54 to messhall
0730	9	Called 9th Mar S-3, 9th MT Bn and he req we return water trucks on 14 Aug 1965.
0745	10	SG-4/SG-3: "No mine sweep of MSR on 12 Aug."
0749	11	Msg sent (111018Z) on Role Lance.
		Msg sent (110700Z) on Transfer of Mount-Out Assets.
0853	12	Call from Sgt Spnatt, Bn Ammunition: "S-4 wants 30 gals of diesel fuel for bulldozer out to Forward CP."
0854	13	Called supply on above commitment.
0905	14	Dispatched M-422 to ammo MOC for ammo pick-up.
0920	15	Engineers reported MSR all secure.
1025	16	SG-4/SG-3: "ETA for halo resupply 1115."
1100	17	PG-6 Base called: "Let PIT of 'E' Co at Div Ammo Dump found out (106rd) at their position. Req EOD Team"
1110	18	Called Div 6-4. They will have an EOD Team out ASAP.
1110	19	Commenced air resupply to 16-6. Delivered 65 cases of M&Ms, 100lbs M&M, 50 cans of water, 50 non-electric blasting caps, 2 cases M&M grenades, 2 cases of smoke, 1 roll time fuse, one M-274 vehicle.
1155	20	Secured from halo resupply.
1410	21	SG-3/SG-4: "Msg 2 12-54's at Cam Nam Liaison Point to pick-up ARVN troops and take them to schoolhouse."
1415	22	Reached 9th MT where to go for above commitment.
1420	23	SG-3/SG-4: "Msg one one M-54 for ARVN pick-up."
1520	24	Comm Status met.
1619	25	SG-3/SG-4: "Req 106 H&M-T rds (12rds) delivered to PG-6 CP." Supply will send.
1730	26	Three M-54's from 9th MT going to Div to make quarterly RTRs on vehicles.
1750	27	One M-54 dispatched to pick-up liberty party.
2040	28	SG-3/SG-4: "PG-6 units do not req hot chow tomorrow."
2200	29	Checked S-3, all secure
2300	30	Checked S-3, all secure
2400	31	Journal Closed

Summary

Critical shortage of sandbags has developed. None are available to complete positions in CP. Also due to water level large amounts are required by the companies.

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Danang, Republic VN
 From: 180001 Aug 1965
 To: 182400 Aug 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0115	2	Checked S-3, all secure
0230	3	Checked S-3, all secure
0330	4	Checked S-3, all secure
0430	5	Checked S-3, all secure
0600	6	One M-54 to supply
0715	7	One M-54 to messhall
0730	8	One M-54 to supply
0815	9	PG-3/PG-4: "What happened to batteries we were to get. Had our runner waiting at position since 0800."
0816	10	Checked supply and comm. No one knew of such a req.
0920	11	Msg 120200Z on Selected Items Inventory Report Msg 120600Z on Status of Generators Msg 120510Z on Pole Lance (Has been sent) Msg 110034Z on Movement of Cargo by Air/Sea.
0920	12	Air resupply PG-G with the following: 65 cases MGI, 50 cans water, 120 gals diesel fuel, 100 lbs of TNT, 100 ft det. cord.
1000	13	Secured from air resupply.
1035	14	2/9 MI status report
1050	15	9th MFO called: "Div called and said we are not authorized to use Air Force trash dump. Use III MAF only."
1125	16	One M-54 to schoolhouse to pick-up 11 troops from "F" Co and take them to PX.
1135	17	One M-54 for liberty run.
1245	18	One M-54 to comm.
1410	19	One M-54 to supply for loading air resupply.
1420	20	One M-54 to Special Services NCO to pick-up refrigerator at Danang.
1507	21	PG-3/PG-4: "Req 300lbs TNT and two boxes blasting caps on helo-lift at 1515. If not then at first lift tomorrow."
1510	22	Wagonmaster-4/PG-4: "Negative on req to trade PG for M-422."
1545	23	Sit Report to S-3.
1500 (L)	24	Air delivered to PG-G: "Regt CO, 2/9 CO, 20 personnel, 20 cases 5in's, and 25 cans of water."
1700	25	One M-54 to pick-up liberty party.
2200	26	AAC informed S-4 that air delivery rescheduled for 0900 and 1500.
2203	27	PG-3/PG-4: "Req batteries, 16 BA-279's, 4 BB-491's, and 10 BA-270's by air delivery."
2145 (L)	28	Called SA and req one M-54 to supply at 140630.
2300	29	Checked S-3, all secure
2400	30	Journal Closed

Summary

No new logistical or supply problems on this date.

DECLASSIFIED

⑨

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Danang, Republic VN
 Form: 140001 August 1965
 Date: 142400 August 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0801	1	Journal Open
0800	2	Checked S-3, all secure
0800	3	Checked S-3, all secure
0800	4	Checked S-3, all secure
0800	5	Checked S-3, all secure
0830	6	Checked S-3, all secure
0730	7	One M-54 to messhall
0810	8	4080g "B" Co called and req M-54 to bridge at 1300 to pick-up PX party.
0814	9	Notified 9th MT dispatcher of above commitment.
0815	10	SSgt Gannow (Messhall) req one M-422 w/trailer to pick up food.
0817	11	Notified 2/9 MT of above commitment.
0830	12	One M-54 released to Special Services N30.
0830	13	Mine sweep team called in and notified that MBR all secured.
0835	14	FG-G called and req 12 mds of EBM-T and 1 case of M-79. Will be delivered by air this AM.
0855	15	Revt's call from 2/9th (Hamm/Regina) to pick-up M-107 at 3rd Med Bn.
0959	16	Dispatched one M-54 to 1st Supply to pick-up M-107.
0905 (L)17		Reg 1106002 on Viet Cong mine Data
0910 (L)18		Air delivered to FG-G: 20 cases 51ml's, 12 mds EBM-T, 1 case 4080g 50 cans of water.
0945 (L)19		Secured from helo-lift.
1050	20	Reg 0307352 on EMBG III MAF Reg 1106301 on Missing Property Reg 1106388 on Missing Property Reg 1106362 on Missing Property Reg 1106322 on Mark Protective Field M9A1
1052	21	2/9 MT status report.
1207	22	Call from Regt-4: "2/9 will dump trash/garbage at III MAF Dump."
1255	23	FG-5/PG-4: "EB-15 is stuck at FG-G area." Get it cut."
1258	24	BB-4/Senator-4: "Passed on above information. They will take care of it."
1330	25	Air delivered 17 cases 51ml's, 25 cases of water to FG-G.
1325	26	S-3/S-4: "Reg one M-54 to pick-up engineers and take them to CP."
1917	27	Called 3A and gave above commitment.
2010	28	Major Goodall (Regt-4) called and said lowboy would be at intersection at 0700 15 Aug 65 and meet it to take it to the bridge to move EB-15 back to B-2-12.
2015	29	Checked S-3, all secure
2030	30	S-3 alerted one squad and 9th MT for possible movement to water point.
2200	31	Checked S-3, all secure

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
Place: Danang, Republic VN
From: 140001 Aug 1965
To: 142400 Aug 1965

<u>Time</u>	<u>Serial #</u>	<u>Incidents, Messages, Orders</u>
2300	32	Checked S-3, all secure
2220 (L)	33	S-3 called for secure of standby.
2400	34	Journal Closed

Summary

It appears the people to people program grows faster than resources are available for its proper support. For example they require the full time use of two vehicles. Medical personnel leave the base camp at 0730 daily to visit villages, normally they do not return until 1700. The civil affairs officer and NCO require full time vehicles to perform their duties. The demanding requirements for the M-422 in support of line companies precludes their availability for civil affairs.

A crossing at coordinates 995687 was completed on this date. The crossing will extend the MSR to coordinates 991680.

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Banang, Republic VN
 From: 150001 Aug 1965
 To: 152400 Aug 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0100	2	Checked S-3, all secure
0230	3	Checked S-3, all secure
0330	4	Checked S-3, all secure
0430	5	Checked S-3, all secure
0500	6	Checked S-3, all secure
0655	7	One M-54 to messhall
0750	8	2/9 MT status report.
0700 (L)	9	S-4A to "F" Co to load TD-15
0840	10	Moved TD-15 to E-2-12 area by lowboy.
0955	11	Mine sweep team reported MSR all secure
1000	12	One M-54 to supply
1023	13	Challenge and Password from 15 Aug - 21 Aug \$5
1045	14	Released vehicle for liberty run
1105	15	One M-54 dispatched for liberty run
1107	16	One M-54 to "E" Co to Ammo Dump and bridge.
1245	17	One M-54 to H&S Company for working party.
1300	18	One M-54 for IX run for H&S Company
1410	19	2/9 Comm status report
1635	20	Rec'd call from Engineers that bridge at 995687 due to heavy traffic was swept late.
2007	21	Rec'd call from GySgt "G" Co to have one M-54 across bridge at 0900 to shuttle gear.
2140	22	Senator-4 called and requested six M-54's to relieve 1/9. Called 2/9 and passed on commitment.
2200	23	Frontree-4 called and req info on troop relieve and situation of supplies.
2300	24	Checked S-3, all secure
2400	25	Journal Closed

Summary

The MSR will require extensive work prior to the monsoons. The base of the road is soft and will not carry traffic if wet. The only satisfactory route south during the rains will be the railroad bed on the highway.

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Danang, Republic VN
 From: 160001 Aug 1965
 To: 162400 Aug 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0100	2	Checked S-3, all secure
0200	3	Checked S-3, all secure
0300	4	Checked S-3, all secure
0400	5	Checked S-3, all secure
0500	6	Checked S-3, all secure
0600	7	Checked S-3, all secure
0650	8	One M-54 to messhall
0700	9	S-3/S-4: "Do not move "E" Co to Bn CP."
0730	10	Six M-54's to 1/9 Motor Pool to exchange troops.
0735	11	Msg 030124Z on Naval Support Activity Danang Msg 110840Z on Pass Reqn
0845	12	Mine sweep team reported MSR all secure
1150	13	2/9 MT status report
1300 (L)	14	S-3/S-4: "Engineers say they have a 8-holer and 4-holer for us to pick-up ASAP."
1430	15	"E" Co at CP eating chow.
1500	16	Four M-54's across bridge to return "G" Co to CP.
1515	17	Submitted paragraph 4 of Drag Order to supply for action.
1615	18	Picked up another M-43 at 171800 to be returned at 200700, have already picked one up (#201343) from Med Bn on temp loan.
1720	19	Msg 151544Z on Temp Loan of M-107.
1800	20	One M-54 to pick-up liberty party.
2000	21	Checked S-3, all secure
2100	22	Checked S-3, all secure
2120	23	BB-3/BB-4: "Req enough trucks to move one rifle company on 15 minute standby."
2121	24	BB-4/BB-1A: "Checked on above capability. Have nine M-54's prepared to move on 15 minute standby."
2315	25	Fire fight at 3rd Tank Bn. Alerted 9th MT for possible movement.
2340	26	BB-4/BB-1A: "Secure from standby"
2400	27	Journal Closed.

Summary

Critical truck shortage exists. Tactical commitments cause administrative traffic to stop. Daily sweep of the MSR by mine sweeping team continues.

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Danang, Republic VN
 From: 170001 Aug 1965
 To: 172400 Aug 1965

<u>Time</u>	<u>Serial #</u>	<u>Incidents, Messages, Orders</u>
0001	1	Journal Open
0100	2	Checked S-3, all secure
0200	3	Checked S-3, all secure
0300	4	Checked S-3, all secure
0400	5	Checked S-3, all secure
0500	6	Checked S-3, all secure
0530	7	Called 1A to get ready to take engineers across bridge for mine sweep of MSR.
0550	8	Engineers left for mine sweep.
0605	9	PG-4/PG-H: "M-107 at coord. 996689."
0610	10	M-107 left for PG-F CP.
0715	11	One M-54 to comm to Red Beach Two to pick-up wire. One M-54 to supply to pick-up MCI's at FLSG. One M-54 to messhall
0800	12	One M-54 to Trash NCO.
0820	13	PG-E req transportation for moving company to bridge for operations.
0822	14	One M-54 to supply
0845	15	Engineers report MSR all secure.
0850	16	Two M-54's to schoolhouse to pick-up "F" Co (-) for showers
0915	17	Msg 161002Z on Base Closed for Four Days Msg 161602Z on Frag Order (Regt) 12-65.
0905 (L)	18	Sit Rep routed to S-3 and Regt.
1020	19	2/9 MT status report
1055	20	One M-54 to "G" Co for cash sales.
1105	21	MTO reported that 106 mule rolled over at PG-E position and driver was evacuated.
1140	22	Call from S-3: "Bulldozers to be at bridge at 1300."
1220	23	Sit Rep routed through Regt and Bn S-3.
1230	24	PG-4/PG-H: "Req coord, of LZ."
1305	25	Returned "F" Co (-) to schoolhouse and picked up one plt of ARVN at bridge to take them to PG-E position.
1255 (L)	26	Coord of LZ for PG-H is 985683.
1310	27	One M-54 to ammo dump.
1335	28	S-3/S-4: "TD-18 on way to "H" Co position. Will be late no lowbey."
1340	29	Water point is out, pump is out. Notified Regt-4.
1430	30	Air resupply "H" Co of 50 water cans, 100 gals MOGAS and 65 cases of MCI's.
1606	31	Sent 13 engineers to bridge and "F" Co.
1554 (L)	32	PG-H/PG-4: "Req wheel and tire for M-274 at "H" Co position."
1745	33	Comm status report.
1730 (L)	34	"G" Co req two M-54's at 2030 at "E" Btry.
1807	35	Both TD-18's at "F" Co position.
1807	36	"G" Co cancels req for trucks.
1809	37	Msg 160902Z on Grenade Hand Illumination.

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Danang, Republic VN
 From: 170001 Aug 1965
 To: 172400 Aug 1965

<u>Time</u>	<u>Serial #</u>	<u>Incidents, Messages, Orders</u>
1809	37	Msg 160014Z on Rec'd Following MOS's Msg 160016Z on Unclas Property Msg 150820Z on Found Property Msg 150900Z on Special Incident Report
1830	38	One plt of ARVN reported to "E" Co at CT.
1900	39	PG-4/Senator-4: "Req two M-54's for standby with 2/9."
1930	40	PG-E/PG-4: "Req ammo and medical resupply at 180900 air resupply."
2000	41	PG-E moved across bridge.
2035	42	Two M-54's to PG-G position to move troops to river.
2035	43	M-54 returned from "E" Co commitment.
1945 (L)	44	One M-43 from Med Bn. To be returned 20 Aug 1965.
2100	45	Checked S-3, all secure
2200	46	Checked S-3, all secure
2300	47	Checked S-3, all secure
2400	48	Journal Closed

Summary

Support of present operations continue as planned. The shortage of water cans has become a problem. It is desirable to have 100 cans for each company. This allows 50 cans be with the company and 50 cans be with the company and 50 cans at the LZ ready to fly out for resupply.

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Danang, Republic VN
 From: 180001 Aug 1965
 To: 182400 Aug 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0100	2	Checked S-3, all secure
0200	3	Checked S-3, all secure
0300	4	Checked S-3, all secure
0400	5	Checked S-3, all secure
0500	6	Checked S-3, all secure
0710	7	One M-54 to deliver patrol to Hill 247.
0715	8	One M-54 to deliver 5 ARVN troops to Duong Son I.
0720	9	One M-54 to messhall.
0750	10	One M-54 to supply
0800	11	Rec'd following verbal req from "F" Co: "Req 1 ration per for 250 troops, 5 BA-279's and 4 BA-270's plus water cans. Class V req will be in at 1400.
0920	12	2/9 MT status report.
1005	13	Rec'd Deadlined Vehicle rpt from 2/9 MT.
1015	14	Engineers reported MSR all clear.
1100	15	Air resupplied "H" Co with 68 cases MCI's, 50 cans water, ammo and medical supplies.
1125	16	Secured from air resupply.
1200	17	PG-4/PG-E, F, G: "Req coord for air resupply."
1300	18	Messhall out of water. Water point pump out of order. Our trailers sent to 3rd Marines to get water.
1300	19	Rec'd 2/9 Comm status rpt.
1500	20	One M-54 to 2/9 Ammo Dump.
1800	21	Msg 171740Z on Frag Order 13-65.
1825	22	Periodic Logistics Report #3 to Regt-4.
1343 (L)	23	PG-4/PG-E, F, G: "Send coord for air delivery ASAP."
1434 (L)	24	PG-6, PG-G, PG-F, PG-E/PG-4: "Coord for resupply: PG-G: 975703, marked with tank. PG-G: 965691, marked with green smoke PG-E: 988693, marked with green smoke PG-F: 982687, marked with green smoke
1815 (L)	25	PG-F/PG-4: "Req ammo resupply in AM."
1810 (L)	26	PG-E/PG-4: "Req removal of TD-18 stuck in perimeter."
1900	27	Checked S-3, all secure
2000	28	Checked S-3, all secure
2100	29	Checked S-3, all secure
2200	30	Checked S-3, all secure
2205	31	PG-G/PG-4: "Req resupply of batteries."
2300	32	Checked S-3, all secure
2400	33	Journal Closed

Summary

Critical shortage of the following items exist: Communications wire, sandbags, water cans and lumber of any type. Liquid soap for the galley also in critical shortage.

(9)

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Danang, Republic VN
 From: 190001 Aug 1965
 To: 192400 Aug 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0100	2	Checked S-3, all secure
0200	3	Checked S-3, all secure
0300	4	Checked S-3, all secure
0400	5	Checked S-3, all secure
0550	6	Checked S-3, all secure
0720	7	PG-E/PG-4: "Req 50 MCI's, need no water only pick-up of empty water cans. LZ at 983687 marked with air panels and yellow smoke. LZ is secure."
0740	8	PG-G/PG-4: "Have enough water and chow for noon today. Empty water cans will be at LZ. Req comm gear. Sending in bad comm gear."
0705 (L)	9	S-3 req drop of aerial photo at "E" Co today.
0735 (L)	10	PG-E/PG-4: "50 MCI's no water, pick-up empties. Coord. 983687 marked with air panels and yellow smoke."
0745	11	PG-E/PG-4: "PG-F will send their TD-18 to your position to help free TD-18 at your position."
0820	12	Engineers called and reported MSR all clear.
1010	13	PG-4/PG-F: "Need resupply this IM of 460 meals MCI and water."
1047	14	Msg 170416Z on Gas Cylinders Msg 130800Z on Missing property Msg 130919Z on Telephone Security Msg 160410Z on Frag Order 14-65 Msg 180718Z on Contaminated Rations (Msg sent to all CO's)
1030	15	Log Status rpt from 2/9 ME
1115	16	Air resupplied "F" Co with 13 cases MCI at 984687 "G" Co with batteries at 969696 "E" Co with batteries at 981693
1300	17	PG-E/PG-4: "Req 30 cans of water by helo at 981693
1320	18	PG-E/PG-4: "Full dozer at 988694. Earlier transmission concerning bulldozer was erroneous. Was pertaining to bulldozer at W position. Fire team providing security, please advise us to earliest time bulldozer can be retrieved.
1400	19	Log Status from Comm.
1545 (L)	20	PG-E req resupply.
1610	21	Rec'd msg 161254Z on Boot Tropical and Insole Spike Resist.
1615	22	Log Status from Supply.
1555 (L)	23	Engineers called: "TD-18 is being pulled out. One at 1250, the other should be out by now."
1919	24	Dispatched M-54 to supply to pick-up water cans at LZ.
1930	25	Dispatched 5 M-54's to bridge to pick-up "G" Co and take them to E-2-12.
2010	26	Notified Mess Sgt that "G" Co will eat at E-2-12.

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Danang, Republic VN
 From: 190001 Aug 1965
 To: 192400 Aug 1965

<u>Time</u>	<u>Serial #</u>	<u>Incidents, Messages, Orders</u>
2130	27	Checked S-3, all secure
2230	28	Checked S-3, all secure
2330	29	Checked S-3, all secure
1500 (L)	30	Bello-resupply scheduled for all line companies.
1600 (L)	31	One LVTP-5 commenced resupply of "E" and "F" Companies.
1800 (L)	32	LVTP-5 reported stuck at coord. 985700. Will remain over-night.
2400	33	Journal Closed

Summary

The terrain in the area of operations precludes use of heavy equipment. TD-18's and TD-19's get stuck when off the main road or high ground. The ground will not support their weight and they break through the top layer of soil and bog down. The villages are built on islands of higher ground however even this seems to be floating and the outer edges support nothing but light vehicles. The crossings built across dikes prove to be of poor concrete and support little weight. These crossings have depreciated to nothing and have never been maintained.

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4

Place: Danang, Republic VN

From: 200001 Aug 1965

To: 202400 Aug 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0100	2	Checked S-3, all secure
0200	3	Checked S-3, all secure
0300	4	Checked S-3, all secure
0400	5	Checked S-3, all secure
0500	6	Checked S-3, all secure
0600	7	Checked S-3, all secure
0730	8	PG-E/PG-4: "Req air resupply at coord 967694."
0730	9	PG-4/PG-E: "Your resupply will arrive sometime this AM."
0730	10	PG-4/PG-F: "Supplies will arrive this AM by LVT. Send req for helo resupply of 1500."
0815	11	Dispatched one M-54 to supply for ration and water pick-up.
0845	12	Call from "G" Co for M-54 to go to "E" Bn for "G" Co PX run.
0846	13	Called 14. They have only one truck available, must have at least two for standby.
0900	14	Dispatched one M-54 to "G" Co for PX run.
0830 (L)	15	PG-E/PG-4: "Req helo resupply of 10 BA-270's and 12 BA-279's"
0900	16	Equip density report to Regt-4.
0915	17	Engineers called: "MSR sweep and clear. Req MCI's for 3 people for as long as we are out here."
0940	18	Rec'd msg 191450L on Frag Order 16-65 from 9th Marines.
0940	19	2/9 NF status report.
1150	20	BB-21/BB-4: "Report on baggage of personnel killed or wounded in action."
1215	21	PG-4A/PG-4: "Req you send vehicle to BB Collection Point."
1450	22	PG-E/PG-4: "Resupply req of batteries and chow."
1500	23	Air resupplied PG-F at coord. 965683 of 48 cans of water and 60 cases MCI's.
1530	24	Air resupplied PG-E at coord. 966693 of 42 cans water and 60 cases MCI's.
1750	25	2/9 Supply status report
1825	26	Notified PG-F to pick-up sniper scopes at PG-E at 1845.
1910	27	PG-E/PG-4: "Req resupply by LVT at 0630 at Bn Supply."
2000	28	Checked S-3, all secure
2100	29	Checked S-3, all secure
2200	30	Call from Dream Bravo: "LVT resupply of "E" Co must go at 0600 so that LVT's can catch the tide." Notified Supply.
2240	31	Called 14 to dispatch M-54 to supply at 0530 21Aug65.
2400	32	Journal Closed

Summary

Resupply by LVT is dependent on the tide. They are too heavy to be of real great value as they sink down in softer ground. The Ontos has been used for resupply. They will cross over because of their lighter weight.

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Danang, Republic VN
 From: 210001 Aug 1965
 To: 212400 Aug 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0100	2	Checked S-3, all secure
0200	3	Checked S-3, all secure
0300	4	Checked S-3, all secure
0400	5	Checked S-3, all secure
0500	6	Checked S-3, all secure
0520	7	Dispatched M-54 to supply.
0530	8	PG-E Co LVT came in to resupply "E" Co.
0720	9	One M-54 to messhall
0800	10	Rec'd 1 five gallon can of water taken from river from PG-G for testing.
0805	11	Turned five gallon water can over to BAS for testing.
0900	12	One M-54 to Special Services NCO.
0910	13	BB-3/BB-4: "Req 6 rubber boats for PG-G"
0950	14	ReBul 1500 Chl for Line Mine Warfare School
1030	15	PG-4/All units: "Destroy all old batteries."
1050	16	Rec'd Challenge and Password for period of 22-28 Aug 65.
1040	17	Sit Rep to CO and Senator-5.
1043	18	One M-54 for PK rsn.
1120	19	Lt Trapp req two M-54's to GLMM position for displacing.
0830 (L)	20	Mine sweep team reports MRM all clear.
1500	21	PG-E req one M-54 at Tower (Highway) at 220730.
1605	22	PG-4/All companies: "Req turn in of all water cans."
1625	23	PG-4/BB-4: "Req resupply of "E" Co by LVT at 220730."
1627	24	Gave copy of above req to Supply Co.
1645	25	Call from Major Goodall: "Wing would not lend Division any rubber boats as they are not made for this type of work. CO of Recon Bn would like to have this mission. He will talk to Senator-6."
2000	26	Checked S-3, all secure
2100	27	Checked S-3, all secure
2200	28	Checked S-3, all secure
2235	29	Breakfast-6, BB-4: "Water cans not being used being brought in by LVT. LVT flooded by river water. Wash cans out."
2240	30	Notified supply about above water cans.
2300	31	Checked S-3, all secure.
2400	32	Journal Closed

Summary

A need for small river boats exist to be used for crossings and administrative traffic. The water level on the Song Cau Do and Song Yen river is such that LVTP-5'S get stuck when the tide is out.

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Dameng, Republic VN
 From: 220001 Aug 1965
 To: 222400 Aug 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0601	1	Journal Open
0600	2	Checked S-3, all secure
0600	3	Checked S-3, all secure
0600	4	Checked S-3, all secure
0600	5	Checked S-3, all secure
0600	6	Checked S-3, all secure
0630	7	Checked S-3, all secure
0700	8	One M-54 to messhall
0712	9	PG-I resupplied by LVT
0715	10	One M-54 to supply
0720	11	One M-54 to PG-G for FX, cash sales, and showers.
0840	12	Msg 212600Z on Wmag Order 18-65 Msg 180324Z on Logistics Reports Msg 200139Z on Msg from the President Msg 200642Z on Operation Star Lite Msg 210634Z on Operation Star Lite
0835 (L)	13	PG-3/PG-4: "PG-2 is on reaction force at 1200. Req 10 M-54's
0840	14	PG-5/PG-4: "Msg to Div MT req (10) M-54's for reaction force carry on with logistical needs of organic M-54's."
0910	15	Mine sweep been reported MBR all secure.
0915	16	2/9 MT status report.
1038	17	PG-4/PG-4: "Req supply by helo."
1130	18	PG-4/PG-4: "No helo resupply. Send in LVT."
1205	19	PG-5/PG-4: "Sanation-3 will coord. movement of reaction Co. if needed by troops. Div MT will supply M-54's."
1330	20	"G" Co called and said there were two rubber boats at bridge from Recon for 2/9.
1120 (L)	21	PG-5/PG-4: "Never mind about rubber boats. Have been taken care of."
1335 (L)	22	PG-5/PG-4: "Call Slaveborn Bravo for additional LVT for resupply."
1345	23	PG-5/PG-4: "Req 60 rolls concertina, 80 stakes, 6 cases M-14 rds."
1400	24	Resupplied PG-3 by LVT.
1700	25	PG-4/PG-3: "Coord. resupply for 23 Aug."
1745	26	EB-3/BB-4: "Req M-54 to water point to pick-up two men and boats from Div Recon." Notified 9th MT dispatcher.
1815	27	Sgt Ratliff (Recon) reported to S-3 for instructions then back to us.
2300	28	M-54 sent to E-2-12 to take "G" Co troops to bridge.
2300	29	Checked S-3, all secure.
2400	30	Journal Closed

Summary

The shortage of Class IV continues to effect operations. All Commanders on the line have requested all types of Class IV. Due to the high water level troops cannot dig down so they must build up.

(9)

SUMMARY

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Samang, Republic VN
 From: 230001 Aug 1965
 To: 232400 Aug 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents - Messages, Orders
0000	1	Journal closed
0000	2	Checked S-3, all secure
0000	3	Checked S-3, all secure
0300	4	Checked S-3, all secure
0400	5	Checked S-3, all secure
0500	6	Checked S-3, all secure
0745	7	S-4 called: "Reg BCD Team for 'H' Co as they found two 105 guns."
0845	8	Two M-54's to Land Mine Warfare School
0855	9	SB-4 Senator-4: "Reg BCD Team at coord. 904678."
0918	10	One M-54 to messhall.
0945	11	Div C-1 called and informed that one man is in at Maxine Air Freight for our Bn.
0946	12	Called S-1 on above commitment.
0906	13	Reg 190122 on Minut Watch Reg 190330Z on Separation Policy Ch 1 Reg 141730Z on Separation Policy Ch 2 Reg 170506Z on Telephone Security
0950	14	Log 318 Report from 249 MI
1220	15	S-3 reg 2 M-54 to take 45 troops to "G" Co CP for replacement.
1235	16	Called 11 dispatcher for above commitment.
1610	17	MOOSEMAN to Regt-4.
2200	18	Called 11 dispatcher: "Lt 0745 one M-54 to 'G' Co to shuttle troops for chow and showers."
1300 (J)	19	Lt Gavig (S-1) informs that 1st LIA MAF Band will play for "H" Co. Gave advance warning to 9th MI dispatcher.
2115	20	M-54 left for liberty pick-up of Staff and Officers.
2120	21	Lt Fagan called: S-4 informs that he should dispatch vehicles around the CP for night security.
2200	22	Checked S-3, all secure
2300	23	Checked S-3, all secure
2400	24	Checked S-3, all secure
2400	25	Journal closed.

Summary

No new supply or logistical problems on this date.

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Danang, Republic VN
 From: 240001 Aug 1965
 To: 242400 Aug 1965

Item	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0100	2	Checked S-3, all secure
0200	3	Checked S-3, all secure
0300	4	Checked S-3, all secure
0400	5	Checked S-3, all secure
0500	6	Checked S-3, all secure
0720	7	Dispatched one M-54 to take 12 engineers back to their unit.
0730	8	One M-54 to messhall One M-54 to Trash NCO One M-54 to "E" Co to shuttle troops to showers and back
0810	9	One M-54 to En Supply
0920	10	Engineers report MSR all secure
0750 (L)	11	S-4 went on Helo-recon.
0820 (L)	12	One M-54 to "G" Co for PX run.
0900 (L)	13	Resupplied PG-E by air. 55 cases of MCI and 50 cans of water.
0910 (L)	14	GySgt "F" Co req replacement for M-274 vehicle that is D/L. None available.
0945 (L)	15	"E" Co req five pieces of corrugated steel for bridge.
1310	16	2/9 MT status report
1500	17	Slaveborn Bravo req to know if any resupply to "E" Co on 25 Aug.
1715	18	Rec'd call from Axehandle-3 to pick-up lumber for strongback GP tents.
1730	19	Rec'd call from Axehandle-3 that strongback GP tents would not be ready until 25 Aug.
2150	20	9th MT dispatcher called in respect to liberty party, sent one M-54 out for Staff and Officers.
2200	21	Checked S-3, all secure
2300	22	Checked S-3, all secure
2400	23	Journal Closed

Summary

Police Sgt proceeded to Axehandle to pick-up strong back material however was informed upon arrival that the priority had been changed since the phone call at 1715 and Division Hq's were to get items. Shortage of tentage remains critical.

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Denang, Republic VM
 From: 250001 Aug 1965
 To: 252400 Aug 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0100	2	Checked S-3, all secure
0200	3	Checked S-3, all secure
0300	4	Checked S-3, all secure
0400	5	Checked S-3, all secure
0500	6	Checked S-3, all secure
0720	7	BB-21/BB-4: "PG-E called and said to cancel air resupply, as they will send in LVT's."
0815	8	PG-E resupplied by LVT.
0905	9	GySgt Gibson called: "On 250700 one M-54 to 1/9 Trackmaster"
0955	10	Msg 231600Z on Frag Order 20-65 Msg 241545Z on Frag Order 21-65 Msg 190616Z on Missing Property Msg 221150Z on Civilians at Trash Dump Msg 192322Z on Major Items of Equip Msg 190612Z on Missing Property
1015	11	2/9 MT status report
1130	12	Rec'd warning order to move "G" Co.
1215	13	Notified 9th MT to hold 3 M-54's on stand by.
1230	14	One squad E&S moved to Hill 47.
1324	15	Called Lt Craig on commitment on III MAF Band. We will pick up.
1530	16	Called bridge: "Engineers report MSR all clear."
1632	17	Pase loading Report sent to Regt-4.
1652	18	Engineer Request for four-holer sent to Regt-4.
1650	19	Rec'd call from Lt Craig that there was an accident involving one of our MT vehicles. He req that Lt Johnson and our interpreter go to scene of incident.
1655	20	Notified Lt Johnson (MTO) of the above.
1945	21	Notified PG-E, F, G on resupply for 26 Aug 1965.
2000	22	Coord with supply on resupply above.
2001	23	BB-1A called to notify that M-54 run for Regt has been canceled.
2100	24	Checked S-3, all secure
2100	25	BB-3 called about resupply for PG-E tomorrow. Req to know what time it will go.
2200	26	Checked S-3, all secure
2300	27	Checked S-3, all secure
2400	28	Journal Closed.

Summary

No new supply or logistical problems exist on this date.

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Damang, Republic VN
 From: 260001 Aug 1965
 To: 262400 Aug 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0100	2	Checked S-3, all secure
0200	3	Checked S-3, all secure
0300	4	Checked S-3, all secure
0445	5	Checked S-3, all secure
0605	6	One M-54 messhall One M-54 to Trash NCO
0730 (L)	7	Resupplied PG-E by LVT
0855	8	"E" Co req 8 rolls of concertina, two sledge hammers ASAP. Called supply for action, they will deliver.
0920	9	Set up night rations for Bn S-3 (3 rations) and Bn Comm (4 rations) with Moss Sgt to be picked up on an "if available" basis.
0940	10	Mine sweep called and informed that MSR all secure.
0955	11	Msg 190614Z on Lost Binoculars. Msg 251452Z on 9th Marines Frag Order
1050	12	Log status from 2/9 MT.
1205	13	Rec'd call from S-3 that they were going to switch "E" and "G" Companies on 27 Aug, time undetermined, by helo. Transportation would be required from LZ to bridge and return to LZ.
1220	14	GO's Memo on Restriction of Vehicles in CP.
1450	15	PG-W5 called and said he would have report of missing pistol of "E" Co into supply by 27 Aug.
1530	16	Rec'd supply req from PG-F for 60 cases MCI's, 10 BA-279's, 10 BA-270's, 6 green green smk, 12 green WS para.
1645	17	Rec'd call from "E" Co informing that 185 persons from "E" Co will be eating chow in CP on 27 Aug.
1655	18	Notified supply on "E" Co needs for 27 Aug.
1710	19	Ammo Expenditure Report to Regt-4.
1130 (L)	20	S-4 and CG Pacon Bn made recon of roads.
1330 (L)	21	S-4 returned from recon.
1930	22	S-4 attended meeting at S-1.
2000	23	Msg 123050Z on Req for Service Assist Msg 180302Z on Missing Property Msg 222324Z on Missing Property
2010	24	Called BB-1A and gave commitment for movement of "E" and "G" Co.
2200	25	Checked S-3, all secure
2300	26	Checked S-3, all secure
2400	27	Checked S-3, all secure

Summary

A critical shortage of the following still exist; tentage, all class IV, lumber, and assorted Class V. Work is progressing on the MSR. The crossing at Coord. # 995687 has sunk into the mud.

(9)

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: DaNang, Republic VN
 From: 2100Z Aug 1965
 To: 2700Z Aug 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0100	2	Checked S-3, all secure
0200	3	Checked S-3, all secure
0300	4	Checked S-3, all secure
0400	5	Checked S-3, all secure
0500	6	Checked S-3, all secure
0810	7	Rec'd call from 2-21st High Tide at 1039 (4.6) and low tide at 1801 (1.1).
0940	8	Mag 231205Z on Regt Frag Order 23-65 Mag 231919Z on GNO Joint Uniform Tele Comm Precedence System Mag 260822Z on Same Expenditure
0800 (L)	9	Resupplied "F" and "E" Company
0800 (L)	10	"G" and "H" changed position.
1030	11	Secured from helo resupply
1030	12	"G" and "H" finished change.
1200	13	Log Sit from 2/9 ME.
1400	14	"E" Co req 2 M-54's to take 2 squads to bridge at 1800
1500	15	Comm status report.
1519	16	Dispatched one M-54 to bridge to take 7 engineers back to their area.
1550	17	Dispatched one M-54 to Special Services NCO
1638	18	"E" Co called in and req chow for 60 people at the bridge three times a day. They will pick-up chow themselves at 0630 - 1230 - and 1730. They need ration for 25 troops tonight.
1900	19	Checked S-3, all secure
2000	20	Checked S-3, all secure
2100	21	Checked S-3, all secure
2245	22	Engineers will pick-up at the ammo dump in the morning 60 lbs of TNT or 40 lbs of C-4.
2300	23	Checked S-3, all secure
2400	24	Journal Closed

Summary

Critical shortage of bore cleaner exists. All crew-served weapons checked in the field during the past two days by the Bn. Armorer and found to be in operating condition. Troops complained of oil and bore cleaner shortage. Parts at this time present no problems.

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Danang, Republic VN
 From: 280001 Aug 1965
 To: 282400 Aug 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0100	2	Checked S-3, all secure
0200	3	Checked S-3, all secure
0300	4	Checked S-3, all secure
0400	5	Checked S-3, all secure
0500	6	Checked S-3, all secure
0630	7	One M-54 to supply
0630	8	One M-54 to messhall
0740	9	Regt-4 req M-54 for PX stock. Gave commitment to BB-1A.
0845	10	Msg 181245Z on Officers Promotion Msg 180022Z on Short Sleeve Utilities Msg 160042Z on Frag Order 23-65 Msg 271400Z on Voluntary Extension
0930	11	Rec'd call from Lt Gorman S-3 informing us that "E" Co would move to Ammo Dump this afternoon.
1025	12	"E" Co req 1 CP tent as per T/E by noon.
1015 (L)	13	"E" Co req transportation to move 2 plt to Div Ammo Dump also req we coord with 9th MT Bn Messhall to see if it can support hot chow for 2 plts.
1040	14	"F" Co req for 29 Aug 60 MCI's and one sniper scope today.
1045	15	Notified Bn Armorer to deliver sniper scope to "F" Co.
1145	16	Notified Lt Fagan to set up field galley at ammo dump.
0800 (L)	17	Resupplied "G" Co by LVT
1000 (L)	18	Delivered raft to 1st Plt "G" Co on river.
1420	19	Msg 261336Z on Combat Boots Issue Msg 250200Z on Turn in of Gas Masks
1430	20	Log status report from Comm
1605	21	Challenge and Password for 29 Aug to 4 Sept
1940	22	2 M-54's to "E" Co to take troops to bridge and ammo dump
2000	23	Checked S-3, all secure
2100	24	Checked S-3, all secure
2200	25	Checked S-3, all secure
2300	26	Checked S-3, all secure
2400	27	Journal Closed

Summary

No new supply or logistical problem exist on this date.

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Banang, Republic VN
 From: 290001 Aug 1965
 To: 292400 Aug 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0100	2	Checked S-3, all secure
0200	3	Checked S-3, all secure
0300	4	Checked S-3, all secure
0400	5	Checked S-3, all secure
0545	6	Checked S-3, all secure
0745	7	Req to Recon for two scuba divers to recover rifles lost in Song Yen river vicinity 967684. Req affirm.
0745	8	S-4A proceeded to put a bridge at coord. 963689.
0835	9	S-4A returned -- no transportation up river to bridge.
0945	10	Resupplied "G" Co by LVT.
0955	11	9th Marine Frag Order 25-65.
1200	12	AIO checked to see about helo for recon team to search for weapons.
1205	13	S-4 called Saint Jo to check team and boat.
1410	14	Recon team reported in for briefing on search of weapons. They will be at "G" Co. 1st Plt Area at 1445.
1416	15	Cancelled Helo's for recon as they have boat and motor.
1420	16	Called "G" Co and informed them about recon team.
1440	17	Called Bn Supply and informed them that MER to "F" & "H" is impassable due to bridge being out between Dong Son I and Dong Son II. Engineers are in process of repair.
1445	18	Scheduled air resupply of "F" and "H" Co. for 301430 with AIO.
1700	19	S-3 informs that recon never showed up. They will attempt to find.
1830	20	Resupply for "G" Co for 30 Aug: They req 50 cases MCI's, 3.5 ammo, 10 radios, Laundry Soap, 1 set barber clippers.
1830	21	Sent one M-54 to bridge to pick-up recon personnel.
1740 (L)	22	S-3 notified S-4 that Recon Team is now with "G" Co.
1820 (L)	23	S-3A called and req Recon Divers to rpt to "G" Co 30 Aug AM early.
1800 (L)	24	Mine at "G" Co posit. laid by recon from both sides of river to boat.
2105	25	S-3 called S-4 and informed that Recon would be ready to go to river at 0800.
2115	26	After call from Saint Jo on the search of the river shows no profitable results for further diving, informed S-3 and "G" Co that results are non-profitable.
2300	27	Checked S-3, all secure
2400	28	Journal Closed

Summary

As the troops crossed the Song Yen river in a native boat it sunk. They lost individual equipment and a M-14 rifle. Scuba divers were unable to find the rifle as the water is 30 feet deep and the river is very swift.

No more attempts will be made to locate the weapon.

(9)

JFM/AM

Section: 3rd Bn 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Banang, Republic VN
 From: 300001 Aug 1965
 To: 302400 Aug 1965

Time	Serial #	Incidents, Messages, Orders
0601	1	Journal Open
0600	2	Checked S-3, all secure
0600	3	Checked S-3, all secure
0600	4	Checked S-3, all secure
0600	5	Checked S-3, all secure
0600	6	Checked S-3, all secure
0745	7	Resupplied "G" Co by Airline
0855	8	Msg 2316194 on Suspension Defective Msg 2502002 on Gas Mask Msg 2501452 on Protective Masks and Hoods Msg 2317162 on Regt Trag Order 26-65
1000	9	AIO called and said "G" Co evac. one M-60 w/1 wounded man and that M-60 is at 361 Squadron S-3 Office.
1010	10	Notified Supply to pick-up M-60 ASAP.
1012	11	Notified Amco to have spare M-60 ready to go to "G" Co by air at 1330.
1030	12	Operating Budget Authorization sent to Bn Supply
1045	13	One M-54 for liberty run.
1100	14	S-3A msg 5 dem kits be delivered to "H" Co.
1105	15	Informed ammo dump about above commitment. He will make up kits.
1245	16	Recovered M-60 from Helicopter Sqd 361. Notified AIO and "O" Co.
1435	17	Dispatched one M-54 to Riv Armo Dump to take a section of "H" Co to schoolhouse.
1500	18	Resupplied "G" Co by helicopter: 2 cases grenades, One M-60.
1525	19	Trag Order 19-65.
1545	20	Informed by messhall that both water points had broken down. Water point at air base expected to be in operation.
1830	21	Sent 1 M-54 to bridge to pick-up recon personnel.
1740 (L)	22	S-3 notified S-4 what Recon Team is now with "G" Co.
1820 (L)	23	RNO mess established at messhall.
1815 (L)	24 for water.
1815	25	Coord. for M-54 for 3rd Sgt Merrick for 31 Aug 1965 at 0700.
1730	26	Msg-4 msg support of M-54's to move one Co of 1/9.
1732	27	Called 11 of two M-54's to Regt.
2006	28	M-4/33-B: "Msg needs for resupply and coord of CP."
2015	29	M-4/33-B: "40 cases MCI's. CP remains the same."
2020	30	Called Supply and gave the info on resupply.
2200	31	Checked S-3, all secure
2300	32	Checked S-3, all secure
2400	33	Journal Closed

Summary

Turn around at water point averages about three hours. The delay is
 due to the large number of units using this facility.

JOURNAL

Section: 2nd Bn, 9th Mar S-4
 Place: Banmy, Republic VN
 From: 310001 Aug 1965
 To: 312400 Aug 1965

Time	Serial #	Incident, Message, Orders
0001	1	Journal Open
0100	2	Checked S-3, all secure
0200	3	Checked S-3, all secure
0300	4	Checked S-3, all secure
0400	5	Checked S-3, all secure
0500	6	Checked S-3, all secure
0740	7	Div C-4 req to know how many riot control agent dispensers we have on hand. Please check out one other Infantry Bn.
0745	8	Dispatched 1 M-54 to "E" Co to bring-in liberty party.
0815	9	Dispatched 1 M-54 to SSgt Knapp to pick-up lumber at 0900.
0825	10	Informed by Mess Sgt that one mess tent had screens cut out. Tent is used by Regt as a beer hall.
0840	11	Dispatched 1 M-54 at 1500 to "H" Co for 1 hour.
0910	12	Dispatched 1 M-54 to move flames section from bridge to CP.
0940	13	Dispatched one M-54 to Special Services NCO for beer run.
1025	14	Truck on the way for resupply of "F" and "H" Co.
1050	15	Msg 271205Z on Accounting Classification Code. Msg 301350Z on Remove Gen from Deadline. Msg 301317Z on Frag Order 28-65...
1120	16	2/9 AM status report
1205	17	Dispatched one M-54 at 1205 to pick-up 10 VCS at "F" Co.
1215	18	Rec'd msg 300155Z on Frag Order 27-65.
1700	19	Rec'd "F" Co resupply req for 60 MRE's w/heat, 1 cases CS grenades, 12 VS pens, 1 gal linseed oil, 2 box salt tablets, 51 cans foot powder.
1825	20	106's req one M-54 and 1 M-105 for 0800 1 September.
1845	21	Special Services req 2 M-54's for fishing trip and one M-422 to go to field. MS notified.
1920	22	Dispatched truck to take 22 troops of "E" Co liberty party to CP.
1930	23	"F" Co req one M-54 Nov 010630 to go to ammo dump and bridge to pick up fishing party.
2000	24	Checked S-3, all secure
2100	25	Checked S-3, all secure
2200	25	Checked S-3, all secure
2300	26	Checked S-3, all secure
2400	27	Journal Closed

Summary

Work progressing on the MSR. The MSR will not yet carry the M-54 because of its weight. Crossings are being improved and it is anticipated that by 5 Sept. the M-54 will be able to proceed along the full length of the MSR.

141840—BB-F received 2 rounds small arms fire from coord AT 989691. Returned fire with small arms and 2 WP 3.5" Rockets. Results unknown.

142320—BB-G TPS-21 has good contact on 6-8 people bearing 272degrees, 590 meters. 106 fired, movement ceased. Results unknown.

142345—BB-G TPS has good contact on 5-6 people, bearing 235 degrees. Fired 106 RR. Movement ceased. Results unknown.

150045—BB-G TPS-21 picked up 4 people bearing 220 degrees at 550 yds. 106 major rd fired. Negative contact. Results unknown.

150155—BB-G Received 1 mortar round coord AT 991677, back azimuth 294 degrees. Have 1 WIA, with eye and head wounds.

150155—BB-G Observed 3 people visually. Fired 2 major rds of 106 RR, direct hit. Results unknown.

150325—FSCG requested 81MM fire mission (WP) on coord 986672. Enemy sniper position. Good coverage obtained. Suspected 2 KIA of VC. Were observed running visually and when rounds hit could no longer spot. TPS-21 lost contact also.

162146—Received 6 rds sniper fire from coord AT 989691. Fired one M-79 round. No movement after firing. Reports one possible KIA and one possible WIA.

171212—Received 5 rds small arms fire in company H position from a house at 983687. Fired 3.5" round into house. No further fire.

171617—PG-H received one friendly KIA from sniper fire from coord 985687.

171832—PG-H received friendly Arty concentration on my position. Nine casualties resulted. All were WIA's.

180900—PG-F had two WIA'S as a result of mine at coord AT 993687.

180936—PG-F had three WIA's as a result of a mined gate at coord AT 990688.

181150—PG-E one WIA from panji stakes. This was a foot wound. Coord AT 987691.

181305—PG-E one WIA from stepping on panji trap. Foot wound. Coord AT 987691.
one minor bullet wound left shoulder at coord AT 986694.
one foot wound from panji stake at coord AT 987693.

181323—PG-F three WIA's from a booby trap mine at coord AT 983687.

181340—PG-F ~~one~~ WIA's from a booby trap gate at Coord AT 986694.

181517—PG E one WIA from grenade fragments in right leg at coord AT 983693.

191610—PG-H fired one 3.5" rocket at house coord AT 972680 where sniper fire was coming from. House destroyed and small arms ammo was heard exploding while the house burned.

191305—PG-E received two WIA's from fragments of a booby trap. One right hand and one leg wound. Coord AT 963688.

2/9, Aug 65
20 Tab 10c

- POINTS OF INTEREST -

* * *

Weekly Operations Overlay Report for period of 21-28 Aug 65 - 2d Bn, 9th Marines

- A. 211815 Received heavy sniper fire from coord AT 974679, this is a village entrance to Yen Ne (4). When fire was returned with all available arms, an M-79 round set off a series of charges set about 5 yards apart over about 50 yards of trail, in one large explosion. Co F swept Yen Ne (4) encountering usual fortifications, traps, panjis, and a contrap and one deadfall panji. On reaching the south side of Yen Ne (4), 6 VC armed with rifles were sighted moving at coord AT 967673. At this time, the platoon was taken under fire by a 60mm mortar which could be seen firing at coord AT 968675, 4 rds 60mm fire at Co F. One VC at mortar position observed dropping rounds in tube and another was firing a carbine. A direct hit on this position by an M-79 and all available small arms put mortar out of action. No further activity noted, but could not determine casualties. At coord AT 967672, 3 VC were observed carrying what appeared to be an 81mm mortar and baseplate. 1 round 3.5" W.P. hit in front and 1 round 3.5" HE hit in midst of VC plus heavy volume of small arms. No further movement noted. Sniper fire from east, west, and south did not allow pursuit. Estimate 3 VC probable KIA's.
- B. 221205 Four (4) women were apprehended by Comm Section at coord AT 996694 with approximately 300 feet of comm wire. Turned over to Hoa Vang District Headquarters for questioning. All considered VCS because of lack of ID. Wire apparently cut with a hoe.
- C. 221526 F Co sent to Bn Collection Point 1 man, 1 woman and 1 child who were captured in Yen Ne (4). Man and woman lacked identification. Man was evasive and obviously lying when questioned. Claims to know nothing about VC in area. Turned over to Hoa Vang District Headquarters for further questioning.
- D. 231020 E Co reported that one of it's patrols opened fire on 8 VC who were armed and moving across the river on the west bank from coord AT 960683. The VC did not return fire but fled to the west. An ambush was established by another patrol from E Co, but contact was never made. After this patrol moved out from it's ambush position, it was approaching a house when a girl who was carrying food into the house saw them. She dropped the food and ran into the house. Almost immediately a man ran out the back of the house. He was captured by the patrol leader and a search was made of the house. Later taken to the company CP as a VCS. The search revealed a map on the wall of the house, a letter written in Chinese, and a Liberation Front document.
- E. 231455 Foxtrot patrol proceeding through village of Cam Ne (2), picked up 3 suspicious people, 2 female, 1 male. Will proceed through village and back to my position.

2/9, Aug 65
w/10.2

- F. 241130 Scat Delta was proceeding down the Song Yen River in rubber boats when taken under fire by VC's from both sides of the river. Two (2) casualties sustained. One (1) minor and one (1) serious. E Co dispatched elements from Echo 3 and Echo 2 to assist. Echo 2 and Recon elements provided cover for the withdrawal of the casualties. Casualties were picked up by Helo which was requested by Echo 6. E Co sustained no casualties. Echo 2, while proceeding back to their platoon defensive position, provided screening force for the Recon element. Upon reaching their defensive positions Echo 2 broke contact with Recon and assumed their defensive posture. Recon element continued sweep up river.
- G. 250200 OP picked up eight (8) indigenous personnel, during patrol, who were hiding along road. Two (2) separate groups of four (4). Each group was next to the road and had a noise maker.
- H. 251135 Two (2) VCS picked up at coord BT 005676, recent ID 1964. Apprehended because they were trying to purchase C-rations by the case. Forwarded to Hoa Vang District Headquarters.
- I. 251440 F Co patrol at coord AT 975670 spotted four (4) VC carrying weapons at coord AT 975671 moving through a rice paddy. One (1) VC wore a helmet and a green uniform; others wore the black pajama type clothing. All were armed with rifles. The VC withdrew to coord AT 969670 where they entered a pagoda. An airstrike was called on the VC who withdrew to the house near the pagoda. Two (2) HU-1E's fired rockets and MG's at VC, scoring several direct hits. A large secondary explosion occurred when a rocket round hit a stack of straw, possibly an ammo cache. After the air strike, the patrol apprehended one (1) VCS attempting to run from the pagoda. As the patrol left with VCS it began receiving sniper fire from coord AT 969670 to AT 971669 from an estimated 20-25 firing positions. An automatic weapon believed to be a MG opened fire with a few short bursts from coord AT 967764. During the fire fight, the patrol returned fire with all available arms including 3.5" and M-79. An M-79 round hit in a group of four (4) VC and all were observed knocked down by the explosion. Three (3) VC were cut down by M-60 MG fire. Estimate at least seven (7) VC KIA. Three (3) Marines were wounded in the firefight, none serious. During the helicopter evacuation of the wounded, the helicopters were taken under fire by small arms from approximately five (5) positions in the southern end of Yen Ho (4), vicinity coord AT 966677. VCS turned over to Hoa Vang District Headquarters for interrogation.
- J. 252005 H Co heard movement in front of their lines at coord BT 009676. Two (2) hand grenades and rifle fire were brought on target. Movement ceased.
- K. 252035 E Co received burst of small arms automatic fire from coord AT 959678 and three (3) rounds carbine fire from coord AT 964686. Fired three (3) rounds M-79 in return on each position. Fire ceased. Results unknown.

2/9, Aug 65
w/102

- L. 252145 E Co received short burst of automatic small arms fire from coord AT 959678. Also received three (3) rounds (believed to be carbine) from coord AT 964686. Returned three (3) rounds M-79 in each instance. Results unknown although firing ceased.
- M. 271215 G Co reports that they have two (2) VCS (females). Will be turned over to Battalion S-2.
- N. 271225 District Police Chief went into Yen Ne (4) this morning. Villagers report seven (7) VC KIA in last two (2) days actions at Yen Ne (4) with F Co patrol which was taken under fire on 25Aug65 at La Bong (2), an undetermined number of VC were KIA. Villagers said there were many KIA.

2/9, Aug 65
w/182